00027398

BOMBAY BRANCH

OF THE

Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 23 January, 2019

ACCOUNT

OF

THE UNITED STATES

OF

NORTH AMERICA.

Printed by George Ramsay and Co.
Edinburgh, 1819.

STATISTICAL, POLITICAL, AND HISTORICAL

ACCOUNT

THE UNITED STATES

OF

NORTH AMERICA;

FROM THE PERIOD OF THEIR FIRST COLONIZATION
TO THE PRESENT DAY.

By D. B. WARDEN,
LATE CONSUL FOR THE UNITED STATES AT PARIS,
&c. &c.

VOLUME II.

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO. EDINBURGH:
LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
AND HURST, ROBINSON, AND COMPANY, LONDON.

1819.

00027398

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II.

	Page
CHAP. XIII.	
CONNECTICUT.	
Situation and extent	1
Mountains	ib.
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	2
Temperature	ib.
Bays and rivers	3
Islands	4
Minerals	ib.
Mineral springs	7
Vegetable kingdom	ib.
Quadrupeds	8
Fishes	ib.
Population	9
Diseases	10
Character and manners	ib.
History	11
Civil divisions, and population of each	14
Constitution	ib.
Judiciary	15
Finances	16
Military force	18
Religion	19
Religious institutions	ib
Seminaries of learning	20
Practice of law	24
Products of mineral substances	25
of vegetable do.	ib.
of animal do.	26
Agriculture	27
Horses, neat cattle, and sheep	28
Value of lands and houses	29
Commerce	ib.
Banks	ib.
Bridges	ib.
State prison	ib.
Roads	30
Inventions	31
Books relating to this state	ib.
CHAP. XIV.	
NEW JERSEY.	
Situation and boundaries	32
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	33
Earthquakes	34
Bays	ib.
Rivers	35
Lakes	ib.
Minerals	ib.
Mineral springs	37
Forest trees	ib.
Animals	38
Fishes	ib.
Population	ib.
Diseases	39
Manners and character	ib.
History	41
Civil divisions, and population of each	42
Constitution	43

	Page
Judiciary	45
Military force	46
Valuation of lands and houses	47
Religion	48
Education and seminaries	ib.
Medical profession	50
Law	51
Agriculture	ib.
Manufactures	53
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable ditto	54
of animal ditto	55
Commerce	ib.
Bridges	56
Roads	ib.
Canals	57
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XV.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation and boundaries	58
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	59
Earthquakes	60
Rivers	63
Minerals	ib.
Mineral waters	65
Salt springs	ib.
Bituminous springs	66
Forest trees	ib.
Shrubs	67
Quadrupeds	ib.
Birds	ib.
Fishes	68
Insects	ib.
Population	69
Diseases	70
Civil divisions, and population of each	71
Constitution	72
Foreigners	75
Judiciary	ib.
Criminal courts	77
State prison	78
Military force	80
Finances	82
Receipts	83
Expenditure	84
Prices of provisions	ib.
of labour	85
of living	ib.
Valuation of lands and houses	86
Internal government	87
Religion	ib.
Benevolent and humane societies	88
Harmony (society)	ib.
Colleges, &c.	90
Philosophical, literary, and economical institutions	ib.
Manners and habits	97
History	99
Agriculture	102
Price of lands	104
Manufactures	106
Products of mineral substances	106
of animal and vegetable ditto	109
Commerce	111
Banks	113
Insurance offices	114
Bridges	ib.
Wire bridge	ib.
Houses	116
Ports	ib.
Steam-boats	ib.
Canals	117
Roads	118
Price of transporting goods	119
Inventions and discoveries	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XVI.

DELAWARE.

Situation and extent	122

	Page
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	122
Temperature	123
Bays and creeks	ib.
Minerals	124
Forest trees	ib.
Animals	ib.
Civil divisions, and population of each	125
Population	ib.
Diseases	126
History	127
Constitution	128
Judiciary	131
Finances	ib.
Military force	132
Paupers	ib.
Religion	ib.
Education	133
Agriculture	ib.
Value of lands and houses	ib.
Manufactures	134
Products of vegetable substances	ib.
of animal do.	135
Commerce	ib.
Banks	ib.
Bridges	136
Canal	ib.
Inventions	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XVII.

MARYLAND.

Situation and boundaries	137
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	138
Bays and rivers—Chesapeake Bay	139
Minerals	141
Forest trees	142
Quadrupeds	ib.
Fishes	143
Population	ib.
Diseases	ib.
Mortality at Baltimore in 1814.	144
Manners and character	ib.
History	145
Civil divisions, and population of each	147
Constitution	148
Judiciary	150
Finances	151
Civil list	153
Valuations of lands and houses	154
Military force	155
Religion	ib.
Slaves	156
Education and seminaries	ib.
Societies	ib.
Law	159
Newspapers	ib.
Agriculture	ib.
Value of houses and lands	161
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable do.	162
of animal do.	ib.
Commerce	163
Banks	164
Canals	165
Inventions	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XVIII.

VIRGINIA.

Situation and boundaries	166
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Caverns	168
Temperature	ib.
Bays	169
Rivers	170
Minerals	172
Salt springs	174

	Page
Mineral springs	175
Forest trees	176
Animals	177
Fishes	179
Insects	180
Population	181
Civil divisions, and population of each	182
Manners and character	185
Amusements	187
Indians	188
History	ib.
Constitution	191
Judiciary	193
Finances	195
Salaries of public officers	ib.
Wages and price of provisions	196
Military force	197
Forts	ib.
Religion	ib.
Education and seminaries	198
Paupers	200
Marriage	ib.
Naturalization	ib.
Expatriation	201
Slaves, their condition	ib.
Duelling	207
Treason	ib.
Authors	ib.
Agriculture	208
Culture of tobacco	ib.
Price of lands	213
Horses, cattle, and sheep	214
Products of mineral substances	217
Lead mines	ib.
Products of vegetable substances	218
of animal do.	220
Commerce	221
Banks	222
Bridges	ib.
Canals	223
Public buildings	224
Roads	224
Light-houses	225
Inventions	ib.
Books relating to this state	226

CHAP. XIX.

OHIO.

	Page
Situation and boundaries	228
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	229
Lakes	230
Streams which run into Lake Erie	ib.
into the Ohio	233
Temperature	236
Minerals	240
Mineral springs	241
Forest trees	ib.
Animals	243
Fishes	244
Civil divisions, and population of each	ib.
Ancient fortifications	248
State of society	249
Diseases	250
History	252
Constitution	255
Judiciary	258
Military force	259
Finances	260
Internal government	261
Prices of articles	ib.
Price of labour	262
Laws	263
Slavery prohibited	264
Religion	265
Education and seminaries	266
Newspapers	267
Western Emigrant Society	ib.
Agriculture	268
Fruits	270
Silk	ib.
Price of lands	ib.

	Page
Manufactures	273
Steam-boats, &c.	274
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable do.	275
of animal do.	ib.
Commerce	276
Banks and companies	277
Bridges	278
Canals	279
Roads	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XX.

INDIANA.

Situation and boundaries	281
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Climate	283
Rivers	284
Lakes	288
Extent of navigable waters	ib.
Minerals	290
Salt springs	ib.
Forest trees and shrubs	291
Animals	292
Civil divisions, and population of each	293
Population	295
Constitution	296
Judiciary	301
Militia	302
Salaries of public officers	303
Indians	304
Ancient mounds	305
Agriculture	306
Finances	307
Price of land	ib.
of provisions, &c.	308
Manufactures	ib.
Commerce	309
Forts	ib.
Roads	310
Newspapers	ib.
Manners and character	310
Religion	ib.
History	ib.
Books relating to this state	312

CHAP. XXI.

KENTUCKY.

Situation and boundaries	313
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Caverns	316
Temperature	317
Rivers	318
Extent of navigable waters	322
Minerals	ib.
Mineral waters	324
Forest trees	ib.
Animals	325
Fishes	326
Population	ib.
Character and manners	327
Diseases	328
History	329
Civil divisions, and population of each	330
Constitution	332
Judiciary	334
State prison	335
Finances	ib.
Military force	ib.
Slavery	336
Education and seminaries	ib.
Newspapers	337
Religion	ib.
Agriculture	338
Prices of horses and cattle	339
Price of lands, &c.	340
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable do.	341
Manufactures	ib.
Commerce	342
Canals	343
Banks	ib.

	Page
Bridges	343
Houses	344
Roads	ib.
Inventions	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XXII.

TENNESSEE.

Situation and boundaries	345
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	346
Rivers	347
Minerals	348
Mineral waters	349
Forest trees and plants	350
Animals	ib.
Fishes	351
Population	ib.
Manners and character	ib.
Diseases	352
Civil divisions, and population of each	353
History	354
Constitution	355
Judiciary	356
Finances	357
Military force	358
Religion	359
Colleges and academies	ib.
Agriculture	ib.
Value of lands and houses	361
Manufactures	ib.
Commerce	362
Exports to New Orleans in 1817	363
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XXIII.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Situation and boundaries	364
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	365
Bays	366
Rivers	367
Islands	369
Minerals	ib.
Mineral springs	370
Geological phenomena	ib.
Forest trees and shrubs	371
Plants	ib.
Animals	ib.
Fishes	372
Population	ib.
Manners and character	373
Diseases	374
Indians	375
History	ib.
Civil divisions, and population of each	379
Constitution	380
Judiciary	383
Valuation of lands and houses	ib. and 388
Military force	385
Religion	ib.
Education	386
Agriculture	387
Price of provisions	ib.
Products of mineral substances	389
of vegetable do.	ib.
of animal do.	390
Commerce	ib.
Canals	392
Light house	ib.
Bridges	ib.
Inventions	393
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XXIV.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Situation and boundaries	395
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Temperature	398

	Page
Rivers	401
Inundations	403
Islands	ib.
Minerals	404
Mineral springs	405
Forest trees	406
Animals	411
Fishes	412
Population	413
Civil divisions, and population of each	414
Diseases	415
Manners and character	417
Indians	419
History	ib.
Constitution	423
Judiciary	425
Finances	426
Salaries of public officers	430
Increase in value of property	ib.
Interest of money	431
Prices of provisions	ib.
Valuation of lands, houses, &c.	433
Military force	434
Law	ib.
Religion	435
Slaves	436
Education	437
Societies	439
Newspapers	441
Agriculture	ib.
Price of land	448
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable do.	449
of animal do.	450
Commerce	ib.
Harbours	452
Canals	ib.
Bridges	453
Banks	ib.
Roads	454
Inventions	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XXV.

GEORGIA.

	Page
Situation and boundaries	457
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	ib.
Islands	459
Temperature	ib.
Rivers	460
Minerals	462
Mineral waters	463
Forest trees	ib.
Animals	464
Fishes	465
Population	466
Civil divisions, and population of each	ib.
Indians	468
Diseases	ib.
Manners and character	469
History	470
Constitution	473
Judiciary	475
Finances	476
Valuation of lands, houses, &c.	477
Military force	478
Religion	ib.
Education and seminaries	479
Humane institutions	480
Slaves	ib.
Agriculture	481
Products of mineral substances	485
of vegetable do.	ib.
of animal do.	486
Commerce	ib.
Roads	487
Bridges	488
Harbours	ib.
Steam-boats	ib.
Books relating to this state	ib.

CHAP. XXVI.

LOUISIANA.

	Page
Situation and boundaries	490

	Page
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil	491
Climate	498
Rivers—Delta of the Mississippi, &c.	502
Annual rise of the Mississippi	506
Bays and lakes	518
Extent of navigable waters	521
Minerals	ib.
Vegetable kingdom	522
Animals	524
Fishes	527
Birds	528
Population	ib.
Indians	530
New settlements	531
Diseases	533
Agriculture	537
Price of land	546
Constitution	548
Judiciary	550
Forts	ib.
Religion	551
Trades and professions	552
Products of mineral substances	ib.
of vegetable do.	553
State of the country under France	555
Produce annually received at New Orleans	557
Canals	558
Harbours	560
Roads	ib.
History	ib.
Books relating to this state	568

Plan
of the
CITY
of
WASHINGTON
in the
District
of
Columbia.

ACCOUNT

OF THE

UNITED STATES

OF

NORTH AMERICA.

PART SECOND.

CHAPTER XIII.

STATE OF CONNECTICUT.*

SITUATION AND EXTENT.—Between 41° and 41° 2′ north latitude, and 3° 20′ and 5° east longitude from Washington. Bounded on the north by Massachusetts; south by Long Island Sound; east by Rhode Island; west by New York. This state stretches ninety miles along the sea coast. The Massachusetts line of boundary is seventy-two, and that which separates it from Rhode Island is forty-five miles long. *Area*—4000 square miles, or 2,560,000 acres.

Mountains.—The *Toghconnuc* chain of mountains runs northward from Ridgefield, between the western boundary of the state and the Housatonic river. On

* So named from the river which traverses the state, formerly written *Quonectiquot*, and signifying Long River.

The name of New England was applied to all that portion of the United States' territory which lies eastward of the river Hudson, including the five states of Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

the eastern side is another parallel range, the summit of which, in Litchfield, is 500 feet above the adjacent level country. The *Blue Hills*, in Southington, are 1000 feet high. The *Middleton* mountains, which run north-east from Newhaven to the White Mountain range, have an elevation between 700 and 800 feet.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The soil is generally fertile, except in the southern parts, where it is sandy and barren. The most extensive level tracts are near the coast, and on the sides of the Connecticut river, and the Quinebaug, an eastern branch of the Thames. Along the valley of the Connecticut river, the soil is a fine sandy loam, with a clayey bottom. This valley is about two miles in breadth; and, on leaving it, the soil on both sides becomes sandy, and in some places stoney. *

Temperature.—The temperature is similar to that of Massachusetts; and, though cold in winter, is generally very healthy. Frost and snow continue three months; the winter commencing about the first of November, and ending the first of March. Near the Connecticut river, apples and cherries are in blossom the first of May. † The greatest heat is in July and August. The weather is very variable, depending on the direction of the wind. The north-west wind brings cold; the north-east, storms; and the south-west, the most prevalent, is the sure forerunner of warmth and rain. In summer, the mercury (Fahr.) seldom rises above ninety-one degrees, and is generally lower by six

* From Mr Martin Stanley. † Ditto.

or seven degrees. The greatest cold ever experienced was ten degrees below zero.

Bays and Rivers.—The southern coast of this state is washed by Long Island Sound, into which all the rivers and streams flow from the middle and northern parts. The surface is interspersed with a number of small lakes. The three principal rivers are the Connecticut, Housatonic, and Thames. The first waters the middle parts, from north to south; the second the western; and the third the eastern. The *Connecticut*, which takes its rise above the northern limits of New Hampshire, or forty-fifth degree of latitude, forms its western line of boundary, and runs through the middle of Connecticut, first in a southern, and afterwards in a south-eastern direction, into Long Island Sound in the Atlantic Ocean. In full tide, it is navigable for vessels which do not draw more than ten feet water to Middleton, thirty-six miles; for those of smaller size to the town of Hartford, fifty miles from its outlet; and for flat-bottomed boats 200 miles higher. The boats of the Connecticut river are from *fifty to* sixty feet in length, and eight or ten in width, not drawing, when loaded, more than sixteen or eighteen inches of water, though they carry from sixteen to twenty tons. * To the distance of 130 miles from its source, it is from eighty to a hundred rods wide, except about three miles below Middleton, where it is contracted by the high banks to forty yards. Except at this place, the banks are level, and generally cover-

* From Mr Martin Stanley.

ed by the spring floods in the month of May, which, at Hartford, rise to the height of twenty, and sometimes thirty feet, above the usual level. The river is here not more than a quarter of a mile wide. It receives on both sides a number of small branches. The *Hoestennuc*, or *Housatonic*, rises from two sources in Massachusetts, and runs a south-east course to Long Island Sound, from which it is navigable for sloops to the town of Derby, twelve miles from its mouth. It runs a course of 140 miles. The *Naugatuk*, which enters at Derby, is a considerable eastern branch, which runs from near the northern parts in a southern direction. The *Thames* is formed of numerous branches, which water the north-eastern parts of the state; the most southern branches, *Shetucket* and *Norwich*, unite, fourteen miles from its outlet in Long Island Sound, at the town of Norwich, to which it is navigable for small vessels. These branches have falls, which afford the most eligible situation for mills. Several smaller streams empty themselves into the sound. The *Pawcatuck*, on the east, which runs into Narraganset Bay, forms a part of the dividing line between this state and Rhode Island, while *Byram* river separates it from New York for some distance on the western side.

Islands.—Near the outlet of the rivers, along the whole extent of the sound, a number of small islands appear. *Mason's* and other islands, at the mouth of Mittick river; *Great* island and others, at the con-

---

An Indian name, signifying *Over the Mountain.*

fluence of the Connecticut; *Duck* island, near that of the Menunketesuck; *Falconer* and *Goose* island, opposite the former; *Indian Neck* and *Thimble* islands, to the east of Bromford river; *Allen's* island, opposite Milford harbour; *Fairweather* island, to the east of Ash creek; *Longram* and other islands near the mouth of Norwich river.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* is found at Salisbury, Canaan, Colebrook, Stafford, Kent, and Ridgefield. The *brown scaly iron ore* of Kent and Salisbury* yields bar iron of a superior quality. *Native silver*, containing arsenic, and united with native bismuth, is found at Trumbull; *lead ore* in Milford, at Trumbull, and on the bank of the Connecticut river, two miles below Middleton; *copper ore* in Cheshire, also at Symsbury and Fairfield. The mines at Symsbury were worked before the revolution, and have been exhausted of their ore. *Native copper*, at Bristol, in a small vein, with the red oxyde of copper. A mass of this metal, weighing ninety pounds, was found many years ago on the Hampden hills. *White copper* ore at Fairfield, twenty-two miles from Newhaven; *antimony* (sulphuret of antimony) found in Glastenbury, and at Harrington; ore of *cobalt* (white) at Chatham, near Middleton, which was exported to England about forty years ago; *freestone* at Chatham, East Windsor, North Haven, Durham, and other places. In East Hartford and Middleton there are several quarries of *fine red stone*, which is soft and easily worked, but soon becomes hard, by exposure to the weather.* *Serpentine* on

* From Mr Martin Stanley.

Milford hills, near Newhaven. Its colour is yellow, or green, and it is susceptible of a high polish. It is found in masses of primitive limestone. *Magnesian limestone* (dolomite) at Washington, in Litchfield county, and near Newhaven, of a friable nature, employed in the preparation of mineral waters. *Bituminous limestone*, of a black colour, near Middleton. *Jasper*, near Newhaven. *Beryl*, in granite, at Brookfield, Huntington, Chatham, and Haddam. *Marble*, of a fine texture and beautiful green colour, was discovered near Newhaven, in 1814, by a student of that college. Marble also abounds in Washington and New Milford, of a grey and blue colour, richly variegated. *Garnets* are found at Haddam; *soap-stone*, near Newhaven; *white clay*, or *kaolin*, at Washington, Litchfield county, of which a species of porcelain is made; it is not in great quantity. A fine yellow pigment was discovered at Toland, in 1809. *Mica*, (known to the inhabitants by the name of *isinglass*,) of a violet colour, at Woodbury. The *bituminous* inflammable substance, known by the name of *shale*, containing impressions of fish and vegetables, distinctly marked, is found at Westfield, near Middleton. *Coal.*—A bed extends from Newhaven, across Connecticut river, at Middleton, where it is several miles in breadth, on each side of the river.

Mineral Springs.—In Litchfield county there is a mineral spring impregnated, as it is said, with carbonic acid gas and sulphureted hydrogen gas. In Stafford county, twenty-four miles north-east from Hartford, there is another medicinal spring, not yet analyzed,

which is much frequented in the summer season, by persons labouring under cutaneous disorders, for which it is supposed to be a sovereign remedy. In Suffield county there are four springs, strongly impregnated with sulphur, which "operate on some as emetic, on others as cathartic, and on all as diuretic." Dr Morse further states, "that they have either wholly cured, or greatly relieved the gravel, the salt rheum, the hooping cough, and the headach."

Vegetable Kingdom.—The principal forest trees are: Oak—white, red, and black; mountain chestnut, butter-nut; white, bitter, and shagbark walnut; common and slippery elm; ash—white and swamped; maple—white, red, and sugar; pine—white, pitch, and yellow; button-wood, or plane tree; spruce—double and single; cedar—swamp and red; juniper, hemlock, fir; willow—white, red, and yellow; poplar—white, black, and aspen; dogwood—white berried, red willow, and common; hornbeam, beech; plum—mountain and black; sassafras, alder, tulip tree, or white-wood; basswood, crab-apple, crab-pear, black mulberry, locust-thorn; birch—white and black; pepperidge. Near the Connecticut river elm, ash, soft maple, and poplar abound; and towards the mountains butter-nut, hickery, oak, chestnut, beech, cherry, and pine.

At Hartford, forty miles from the sea coast, a house built of American oak, in the year 1646, was perfectly sound in 1781. This dwelling was also remarkable as the birth-place of Jonathan Belcher, formerly governor of this and New Jersey province. An elm near this place was long held sacred, in which, during a moment

of imminent danger, the charter of the province was concealed and preserved. *

The *grasses* are: White clover, white top and red top, (varieties of the herd grass,) *Agrostis stricta*, black grass, *(Juncus bulbosus,)* fowl meadow grass. The meadow lands of the Connecticut valley yield two crops annually. The first is cut in the beginning of July; the last in September. The first yields about two tons per acre; the second about half this quantity. †

Quadrupeds.—The animals yet common are red foxes, squirrels of different kinds, (black, grey, red, flying, and striped,) the pole cat, weasel, musk-rat, racoon, and woodchuck.

The moose and deer, wolf and bear, wild cat, mink, black and grey fox, otter and beaver, have all nearly disappeared. The pigeons were formerly so numerous, that the noise of their flight, in the spring of 1751, was compared to distant thunder. They were then sold at fourpence a dozen. ‡

Fishes.—Those which annually ascend the rivers, in great quantity, are sturgeon, salmon, and shad. Pike, carp, and perch, sucker, herring, roach, eel, catfish, are also numerous in the rivers and ponds. *Herring* arrive about the middle of May.

In the harbours are sea-bass, blackfish, cod, sheepshead, flounder, plaise, whitefish, sunfish, skullfish,

---

* Anburey's Travels, Vol. II. p. 460.

† From Mr Martin Stanley.

‡ Douglas, article Connecticut.

turtle, lobster, escallop, oyster, long clam, round clam, crab and mussel.

Concerning the *frogs* of this country, Anburey, in his Travels, has related the following extraordinary circumstance, which is said to be currently believed by the natives. During the great heat of the month of July 1758, a pond, containing an area of nearly three miles square, lost all its waters, and the frogs which inhabited it, many thousands in number, by some wonderful instinct, set out for the river Winnomantic, a distance of nearly five miles; and passing, in the night, through the town of Windham, the inhabitants imagined that their noise was that of an enemy's detachment of French and Indians, with whom not being able to cope, they fled, almost naked, to the neighbouring woods, where hearing a sound *dree tété*, which was supposed to mean treaty, three persons were sent for the purpose of negociation, who soon discovered that it was an army of thirsty frogs, led on by their king, who refused all treaty out of his natural element.

Population.—The population, at different epochs, was as follows:

In 1670, about	15,000,*		
1679,	12,535, including Blacks.		
1756,	131,805,	3587	
1774,	197,856,	6464	
1782,	208,870,	6273	
1790,	237,946,	2764 Slaves,	2808 Free Blacks.
1800,	251,002,	951,	5330
1810,	261,942,	310,	6453

* General History of Connecticut, published in London 1781.

The last enumeration gives sixty inhabitants to the square mile. The population is chiefly in towns and villages, situate at small distances from each other.

According to this last census, there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age,	58,310	54,844
Between sixteen and forty-five,	47,579	51,266
Above forty-five,	20,484	22,696
	126,373	128,806

The annual emigration to the other states is estimated at from 12,000 to 15,000.

Diseases.—The state is very healthy. The yellow fever prevailed at New London in 1798, and was attributed to local causes, for it was confined to a part of the city only, and the distemper was not communicated by persons dying in places where the air was pure.

Character and Manners.—A great majority of the inhabitants (almost entirely of English descent) are farmers, who lead a very industrious and temperate life. Dr Morse observes, "that they are fond of having the most trifling disputes settled according to law; and that this litigious spirit affords employment and support for a numerous body of lawyers: the clergy preserve a kind of aristocratical balance in the very democratical government of the state; and the base business of electioneering is but little known. They are extremely attentive to the ceremonies of the church, from which no person absents himself except from some extraordinary motive." The amusements consist of dancing, riding, visiting, and reading.

Horse-racing and cock-fighting are prohibited. The sound of the parish bell, at nine in the evening, summons every person to his home. Duelling is considered as highly immoral, and no inhabitant of this state has ever been known to have received a challenge. Capital punishment is so rare, that it does not take place oftener than once in eight or ten years. By a law of 1667, three years voluntary separation constitutes a divorce; which has been encouraged by this very law intended for its suppression. Divorces are now common, and often take place by mutual consent. The English language is spoken with a particular tone. Many words, losing their original meaning, have acquired a much more extensive signification. For example, *guess*, in constant use, is employed to denote certainty as well as conjecture. The term *notions* is employed to denote small articles of commerce. *Contemplate*, or *contemplation*, denotes *intention*, or *resolution*.

The name of *Yankee*, applied to the inhabitants of this and the other state of New England, by the southern people, is derived from the Cherokee word *Cankke*, which signifies coward or slave; and had allusion to their refusal of aiding in the war against those Indians. In retaliation, they called the Virginians *Buckskins*, on account of their trade in the skins of the deer. *

History.—At the time of the first white settlements, this territory was occupied by several tribes of

* Anburey's Travels, Vol. II. p. 46—87, and 88.

Indians, of whom the *Pequods* were the most formidable, amounting nearly to 700 warriors. Those of the *Moheagans*, who lived farther north, were estimated at more than 2000; and the whole number of Indians was supposed to amount to nearly 40,000. In 1637, the Pequods waged war, and, being forced to retire, their country was taken possession of by the colonists, who, in 1675, with 400 men, including 150 friendly Indians, marched against and subdued the tribe of Narragansets.

In 1634, a fleet of twenty sail arrived in Massachusetts Bay, with emigrants from England, who established themselves along the Connecticut river, to the distance of fifty or sixty miles from its mouth, and laid the foundation of several towns,—Hartford, Weathersfield, Windsor, and Springfield. Authorized by a charter, emanating from the assembly of Massachusetts, they formed a constitution, and agreed mutually to obey the laws which should be passed by a plurality of votes in the state assembly. The colony was soon increased by the religious dissensions of England; and among these emigrants were rich merchants of London, who elected their own magistrates, established municipal laws, and purchased, from the Indians, the country extending along the sea coast, and in the interior, between the rivers Hudson and Connecticut. The tract situated between the latter river and Bay of Narraganset, which Charles I. had granted to the Count of Warwick, in 1630, was, some years afterwards, purchased from him by Lord Say, Lord Brook, and other gentlemen; who sent, to this coun-

try, a person named Fenwick, to form an establishment. He built the town of Saybrook, which he named in honour of the two Lords by whom he was employed. These gentlemen, seeing the political storm increase, resolved to remain at home, in hopes of being able to serve their country; and Fenwick was authorized to treat, concerning these lands, with the colony of Connecticut. To prevent the departure of other distinguished non-conformists, among whom was the celebrated Cromwell, the English government issued a proclamation, enjoining all the port officers not to suffer one of this description to embark; but it had no other effect than to increase the tide of emigration, and in 1637, numbers established themselves near the mouth of the Connecticut river, and laid the foundation of the towns of Guilford, Milford, Stamford, Brainford, and Newhaven, the last of which gave its name to the colony. The lands occupied by this colony were claimed by none but the Indians, from whom the right of soil was purchased, and, having neither charter nor commission, they formed themselves into a political body, and engaged mutually to obey the laws which should be passed by their assembly.

In 1662 the colony was incorporated by Charles II. by the name of the Governor and Company of the English colony of Connecticut in New England in America, with a form of government similar to the constitutions of the two original colonies established at Hartford and Windsor in 1633, and at Newhaven in 1638. This charter, among other important privileges, gave the people power to elect their own ma-

gistrates; and, content with this form of government, it has been preserved in all its force and vigour, except when in opposition to the principles of the constitution of the United States.

This state suffered much during the revolution. Governor Tryon landed at Newhaven and plundered the town, and, proceeding thence by water, destroyed Fairfield, Greensfarm, and Norwalk.

Civil or Administrative Division in 1810.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Fairfield,	17	40,950	Fairfield,	
Hartford,	18	44,733	Hartford,	3,995
Litchfield,	22	41,375	Litchfield,	
Middlesex,	7	20,723	Middletown,	2,014
Newhaven,	17	37,064	Newhaven,	5,772
New London,	13	34,737	New London,	3,238
Totland,	10	13,749	Totland,	1,638
Windham,	15	28,611	Windham,	500
8	119	261,942		

Constitution.—The sovereign power is lodged in two houses, one of which, called the Upper House, is composed of the governor, deputy-governor, and twelve assistants, or counsellors; the other, called the Lower House of the Representatives of the people. These united form the general court, or assembly, and the concurrence of both is necessary for the passing of a law. There are two annual elections, in May and October. The chief officers are chosen annually, and the representatives half-yearly, (the number in each town not to exceed two,) by electors who have "maturity in years, a quiet and peaceable behaviour, a civil con-

versation, and forty shillings freehold, or forty pounds personal estate."

The governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen by the people; the assistants by twenty persons named by the electors the preceding October; eighty towns sending two representatives, and thirty-nine, one each, the present house consists of 199 members.

Judiciary.—The judges appointed by the legislature for the term of a year, are re-eligible, though liable to impeachment for misbehaviour. The Courts are, 1*st*, A *Supreme Court of Errors*, of nine judges, who sit twice a-year at Hartford and Newhaven. *2d*, Three *Superior, or Circuit Courts*, consisting each of three of the nine judges, one of whom is chief, who have authority in all criminal cases extending to life, limb, and banishment; also in matters of divorce, and in all actions brought by appeal from the county courts, or by writs of error. The state is divided into three circuits, in each of which three of the judges meet twice a-year, whose decisions are liable to revision by the Court of Errors. *3d*, The *County Courts* consist of a judge and four justices of the quorum, who have original jurisdiction in all civil actions wherein the demand exceeds forty shillings; and in all criminal cases, where the punishment does not extend to life, limb, or banishment. In both courts the trial is by jury, according to the course of the common law of England. In four of the counties they sit three times a-year, and twice in the other four. *4th*, A *City Court*, consisting of a mayor and two aldermen, sits monthly in the five cities. *5th*, A *Probate Court*, consisting of

one judge, which meets according to the direction of the judges. *6th, Justice's Courts,* consisting of a single justice of the peace. The authority of *Justices of the Peace* extends to all civil actions, in which the demand does not exceed forty shillings; also to some criminal cases in which the fine does not exceed the said amount; to sitting in the stocks, or whipping not exceeding ten stripes. In districts of less extent than counties, there are judges for the probate of wills, from whom there is an appeal to the superior court.

The *County Court* now determines matters of equity from L. 500 to L. 200 value; the *Superior Court,* from L. 200 to L. 800; and all cases exceeding this sum are determined by the General Assembly.

There is an attorney of the Governor and Company in each county; but no attorney-general.

The officers of the United States for this state are:

1*st,* A judge with a salary of 1000 dollars a-year. 2*d,* An attorney with 200. 3*d,* Marshal. 4*th,* Clerk, with fees.

Finances.—In the year 1811, the revenue of the state amounted to 79,192 dollars. The funds in public stock to 421,871; the school funds to 1,210,065 dollars.

The taxes are levied according to the polls and rateable estate of the freeholders. All males between sixteen and seventy years are subject to taxation. Under the name of rateable estate are included horses, horned cattle, cultivated and uncultivated land, houses, shipping, all sorts of riding carriages, clocks and watches, silver plate, and money at interest.

Statement of the Revenue for 1811.

Tax on rateable estate, and on polls,	46,674 dollars.
Interest on stock in the United States funds,	16,437
Dividends on bank stock,	9,788
Duty on writs,	6,291
	79,190

Funds, exclusive of those for Schools.

Six *per cent.* stock real capital,	127,153
Six *per cent.* deferred stock,	115,480
Three *per cent.* stock,	50,038
Bank stock,	129,200
	421,871

Adding the school fund of 1,201,065, the whole amount is 1,622,936 dollars. This fund was created from the sale of public lands in 1795, the yearly interest of which, with 12,000 dollars from the public taxes, is given for the support of common schoolmasters; and it appears that each town receives more money from the state for this purpose than the amount of the tax.

The governor, in his speech addressed to the legislature on the 12th of May 1817, observes, in respect to the capitation tax, "that, deducting the costs of clothing, and other necessary personal expences, the annual contributions of a labouring man without property are, on a mean calculation for the state, equal to one-sixteenth part of his income." "That an assessment of sixty dollars in the general list is equal to that on twenty-four acres of the best alluvial meadow

in the counties of Hartford, or Middlesex; or to that on forty-eight acres of the best meadow-land in any other part of the state; or to that on 175 acres of the best wood or timber land in the vicinity of our navigable waters; or to that on a first-rate new brick, or stone house, containing twelve fire-places in either of our cities." He objects to the assessment on mills, machinery, and manufactures; on commercial investments; on the profits resulting from trades, professions, and employments, and on monies loaned on interest.

The sum of 50,000 dollars, received by the state from the United States for services rendered by the militia in the general defence during the late war, has been distributed for the support of religion and learning: To the Congregational Societies, 16,666; Episcopal Bishop's Fund, 7142; Baptist Societies, 6250; Methodists, 4166; Yale College, 2142.

Military Force.—The governor is captain-general, and the deputy-governor lieutenant-general of the militia. The other general and field officers are appointed by the general court, and commissioned by the governor. The captains and inferior officers are chosen by the vote of the company and householders living within its limits, approved by the general court, and commissioned by the governor, without whose permission no officer can resign his commission, under the penalty of serving in the ranks as a private soldier; and all hold their commissions during the pleasure of the Assembly. The militia, in 1815, amounted to 18,309 men, of whom 14,377 were infantry.

Religious Denominations.—

	No. of Churches.	
Congregationalists,	218	of which 36 are vacant.
Baptists,	67	
Episcopalians,	64	of which 68 are vacant.*
Other denominations,	12	

According to the report of the General Convention of Baptists held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of churches was forty-nine; that of members 60,772.

In 1816 the balance due to the state by the United States for expenditures made in the public defence, amounting to 145,014 dollars, was appropriated by a legislative act to religious and literary institutions. Among the former it was distributed in the following proportions: Presbyterians, or Congregationalists, 1-3d; Episcopalians, 1-7th; Baptists, 1-8th; Methodists, 1-12th.

Religious Institutions.—There are thirteen associations and consociations; the first composed of ministers only; the second of ministers, with a delegate from their respective churches. The general association in Connecticut, which meets annually in June, is composed of two representatives from each district association, with whom is united a representation of three members of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church in the United States; of one member from the General Convention of Congregational and Presbyterian churches in Vermont; of two members

* See Mr Beecher's address on this subject.

from the General Association of Massachusetts Proper; and of two members from the General Association of New Hampshire. The same number of representatives is sent annually to these several bodies from the general association of Connecticut. There is a committee of twelve members chosen for the purpose of certifying the regular standing of preachers travelling from this state to other parts of the United States.

The "*Missionary Society*" was incorporated in 1802 under the direction of twelve trustees. The "*Connecticut Bible Society*" holds an annual meeting in May. The officers are a president, vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, directing committees, agents of deposit, agents to search out the poor in their respective vicinities, and to supply them with Bibles, and a committee of correspondence. The "*Connecticut Society for the Encouragement of Good Morals*" has for its object the execution of the laws concerning the religious observance of the Sabbath. The "*Religious Tract Society*" has been lately established. The "*Ministers' Annuity Society,*" incorporated in May 1814, meets annually in Hartford for the purpose of providing annuities for the widows and children of deceased ministers. There is also a "*Charitable Society*" for the education of indigent pious young men destined for the ministry.

Seminaries of Learning.—Throughout this state education has been an object of constant attention; and is now so generally diffused, that it is rare to find a person of mature age, of either sex, who cannot read

and write. There is a *grammar* school in every county town.* The fund for schools amounts to 1,201,065 dollars, the interest of which, with 12,000 dollars of the public taxes, are yearly expended for the support of education, each town receiving in proportion to its amount on the grand list; and the schools in each are regulated and superintended by a committee chosen by the inhabitants.

Colleges.—Yale College, † founded in 1701, has flourished under popular protection. In 1812, the number of students was 305. In 1814, the number of graduates was eighty-two. In 1817, sixty-one were graduated, and about the same number entered. They are divided into four classes. The senior recites to the president, and attends the lectures of the professors. The three lower classes, which form two divisions, are instructed by the tutors. This seminary is under the direction of a corporation consisting of the governor, lieutenant-governor, six senior members of the council, and ten fellows, all clergymen. The corporation meets annually. The affairs of the institution are under the direction of a committee of three or four members, who meet four times a-year. There is a president, four professors, six tutors, a treasurer, steward, and butler. The different lectureships are, 1*st*, Divinity, of which the president is professor; 2*d*,

---

* In Newhaven, containing but 750 families, there are sixteen public, and eight private schools.

† So named in honour of Elihu Yale, Esq. of London, its principal benefactor, then governor of the East India Company.

Mathematics, and Natural Philosophy; *3d*, Chemistry and Mineralogy; *4th*, Languages and Ecclesiastical History; *5th*, Law.

For the freshman class, the candidate must be able to construe the Greek Testament, Virgil, and Cicero, and to write Latin, according to Clarke's Introduction; he must also be acquainted with arithmetic. There are three vacations; the first of six weeks' duration, beginning at the college commencement, the second Wednesday of September; the second of three weeks, from the second Wednesday of January; the third of the same length, beginning in May. The yearly stipend of the president is about 2000 dollars, with a house and garden; that of each professor is about 1000 dollars, with lodging; that of tutors 333 dollars, with the board of commons. The price of boarding is about two dollars a-week. Living is said to be nearly one half cheaper than at New York. The *library* contains about 6000 volumes, and has a fund yielding about 200 dollars. Most of the classical books, which are very valuable, were the donation of the celebrated Berkely, who founded a sort of fellowship, called the Dean's Bounty, for the best classical authors after three years' study. There are also a *chemical laboratory*, and a *mineralogical cabinet* containing 2500 specimens. There is, besides, a valuable collection of minerals, containing 24,000 specimens, and estimated at 20,000 dollars, presented for the use of the students by Colonel Gibbs. This gentleman established an annual premium for the student who has made the greatest progress in mineralogical

studies. Yale College is the favourite seminary of the Calvinistic clergy of New England. The chief studies are mathematics, languages, and ethics. *Medical Institution.*—In Yale College there is also a medical institution, in which lectures are delivered on the following subjects: 1. Theory and Practice of Medicine; 2. Surgery and Midwifery; 3. Anatomy; 4. Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Mineralogy. Lectures on *materia medica* and botany are also delivered by one or two of the professors of the foregoing branches. The number of medical students is from sixty to seventy. The whole number of physicians in the state, in 1815, was 347; that of surgeons (not physicians) 26. In the college there are three buildings, each four stories high, situated in the same line, 104 feet by 40, and containing ninety-six chambers, besides lecture-rooms, library, &c.

Academies and Societies.—*Bacon Academy*, in Colchester, has about ninety scholars. It was founded in 1801 by Mr Pierpont Bacon of that town, who bequeathed 30,000 dollars for this institution. The *Cheshire Episcopal Academy* has about sixty students. In 1799, the legislature granted by lottery 15,000 dollars for its support. There are other academies at Canterbury, Plainfield, Fairfield, Danbury, Litchfield, Ellsworth, Windsor, Hartford, Norwich, New London, and Wood Stock. The "*Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*" was incorporated in 1799. The officers are: 1. A president, four vice-presidents, five counsellors, three corresponding secretaries, one recording secretary, a treasurer, and a committee

of three members for publications. It holds an annual meeting on the fourth Tuesday of October.

The "*Connecticut Medical Society*" consists of a president, vice-president, secretary, and treasurer, and fellows from the several counties, in each of which examining committees are holden, according to the regulations of the society.

An institution has been lately organized at Hartford for the instruction of the *deaf* and *dumb*, under the direction of the Rev. J. Gallaudet, aided by Mr Le Clerc of the establishment of Abbé Sicard at Paris, who granted to Mr Gallaudet, at the request of the author of this work, free and gratuitous access to the private and public lectures of this admirable institution.

Masonic Lodges.—In this state there is a masonic lodge, and fifty three master lodges.

Practice of Law.—Writs are issued throughout the state by assistants and judges, and by justices in their respective counties, containing the substance of the complaint or declaration; and if there be no good reason for delay, the cause is heard and determined the same term in which the writs are returnable. *Attornies* are admitted and qualified by the county courts. Two years of studies with a practising attorney in the state after a college education, and three years without this advantage, entitle the candidate to examination. In 1815, there were 202 practising attornies in the state, and 704 justices of the peace. *

* See Connecticut Register for 1815, New London.

Marriage is solemnized by a justice in the county, or by an ordained minister of the parish where the parties reside.

The incorporated towns, five in number, are Newhaven, Hartford, New London, Norwich, and Middletown. A great variety of manufactures are now established. Those for domestic purposes are more than equal to the consumption.

Product of Mineral Substances.—Iron ware, hollow iron ware, and other species of ironmongery are made at Stafford, in sufficient quantity for the supply of the state. Iron works, at Salisbury, Norwich, Stafford, and East Hartford. Nails—several manufactories, which are multiplied in proportion to the increasing demand. Tinned plates for culinary purposes, and iron wire. The manufactures have been valued at 250,000 dollars. *Metal buttons* have been manufactured at Waterbury and Newhaven, of which the annual amount has been estimated at 100,000 dollars. There are glass and iron works at East Hartford. At Newhaven there is a very extensive manufactory of arms.

Official Report in 1810.

Glass, two glass works, value	27,360 dollars.
Twelve potteries,	30,740
Gunpowder,	43,640
Marble, manufactured,	11,000
Bricks,	2,000

Product of Vegetable Substances.—An immense quantity of maise is raised, which is a hearty and

strengthening food for man, cattle, and poultry; it is said to make horses liable to founder. Paper is manufactured in different places. There is a cotton and linen manufactory at Newhaven. Of sewing silk, a large manufactory at Mansfield. Of cider, every family has a plentiful supply. In June 1815, there were eight cotton factories in the county of New London.

Official Report in 1810.

Flaxseed, 24 mills, value	64,712 dollars.
Spirits, 1,374,404 gallons,	811,144
Carriages,	68,855
Wooden clocks, No. 14,565,	122,955
Paper,	82,188
Rope walks, 18 in number,	243,950
Straw bonnets,	27,100

Product of Animal Substances.—Tanneries are numerous. Soap, oil, and candles, are manufactured by every family, and, in several places, on a large scale. Of pork, an immense quantity is cured for domestic use, and foreign sale. Cheese and butter are in great plenty. In June 1815, there were fourteen woollen manufactories in New London county. That at Humphreysville * is on a large scale, and the cloth made there is of a superior quality. Capital employed 500,000 dollars.

---

* Situated on the *Naugatuc*, at the head of the *Tide Water*, four miles above its confluence with the *Housatonic*. This company is incorporated with a capital of 500,000 dollars, and a credit equal to the sum invested

In 1810.

Tortoise-shell, ivory, and horn, -	70,000 dollars,
According to the official report of this date, of miscellaneous goods, the quantity was valued at	71,612
The whole amount of manufactures in the state,	7,771,928
Besides bricks, considered as doubtful in relation to manufacture,	2,000

Agriculture.—The whole state is divided into farms of from 50 to 500 acres, holden in fee-simple by the cultivators thereof, who, without being rich, live in the most comfortable manner. The painted dwellings and farm houses, surrounded with woods and orchards, give a very animated appearance to the country. The principal agricultural productions are Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck-wheat, wheat in some parts, flax and hemp. The uplands, well manured, give from 40 to 50 bushels of Indian corn *per* acre. Rye is raised in considerable quantity; and tobacco thrives well.

Produce.—The greatest produce of the township of Newhaven is as follows: Wheat, 40 bushels *per* acre; rye, 28; barley, 45; maize, 80; oats, 60; flax, 620 lbs.; grass, 4 tons. *

Culinary Plants.—Potatoes, pumpkins, turnips, peas, onions, beans, &c. † Weatherfield is famous for its produce of onions.

---

* Dwight's Statistical Account of Newhaven, cited by Dr Morse.

† Dr Douglas informs us, that, on the first arrival of Europeans, the Indian corn was the only cerealia cultivated; and the French or kidney beans the only kind of pulse.

Fruit.—The orchards produce fine apples, peaches, and cherries.

The silk worm has been reared in one or two places, but little silk has been produced, owing to the high price of labour, and the low rate at which this article is imported from France and Italy.

Grasses.—Red and white top grasses, black grass, and white clover. The vallies and artificial meadows produce two tons of hay *per* acre. The wild daisy does not thrive.

Horses, neat Cattle and Sheep, are raised in great numbers. The horses are generally slender; with a long switch tail and mane, have a good head and neck, but fall off in the hinder parts, being, in the language of the jockey, "goose-rumped, and cat-ham'd." The Merino breed of sheep was first introduced into this state by Colonel Humphreys.

The price of land varies, as in other states, according to its quality and situation. The quality is indicated by the growth of trees. The best lands produce chestnuts and walnuts; those of a secondary quality, beech and white oak; the next, fir, pitch, and pine; and the worst are covered with shrubs, whortle, huckleberry, &c. In 1749, during a dry state of weather, in the months of June and July, the herbage was destroyed by a small *grasshopper*. Wheat is attacked by the Hessian fly, and is liable to be blasted near the barberry bush.

Value of Lands and Houses, as established by the Assessors of the Direct Tax.

In 1799, lands,	- -	40,163,955 dollars.
Houses,	- -	8,149,479
		48,313,434
In 1814, they amounted to	-	86,550,033
Increase in 15 years,	-	38,236,599

Commerce.—The exports consist of live-stock, timber, grain, fish, pork, beef, cider, butter, and cheese; also articles of iron and steel manufacture, which are exported to the West India islands, and maritime parts of the Union. To the Carolinas and Georgia are sent salt beef, butter, cheese, hay, potatoes, apples, and cider, in exchange for rice, indigo, or treasure. The exports, in 1805, amounted to 1,448,729 dollars; in 1810, to 768,643.* The imports consist of wines, groceries, and European manufactured goods, of the finer kind. The shipping, which, in 1800, amounted to 32,867 tons, was increased in 1811 to more than 45,000 tons. The ports of entry are five in number; New London, Newhaven, Fairfield, Middletown, and Stonington. The two principal harbours are those of New London and Newhaven. The former, which is fortified, admits of large vessels; the latter, situated near the mouth of the Thames, is well adapted for commercial purposes.

There are *light-houses* at New London, Faulkner's island, Lynde point, Five-mile point, and Fairweather island.

* Diminution occasioned by the *non-intercourse*.

Banks.—Nine in number, of which the capital, in 1812, amounted to 2,500,000 dollars. Another, the *Phœnix* bank, since incorporated in May 1814, has a capital of a million of dollars, payable by instalments of twelve dollars and a half on a share, at the expiration of every ninety days.

There are no canals in this state.

Bridges.—Across the Connecticut river, at Hartford, there is a fine wooden bridge, with three arches, supported by stone piers. The expence amounted to 100,000 dollars. At the mouth of the Shetucket river, a branch of the Thames, there is another wooden bridge, 124 feet in length, and a third has been lately thrown across the Housatonic, at Statford.

The *state prison* in the mountains at Simsbury, about fifteen miles from Hartford, is inclosed with iron pales, about fourteen feet high. The criminals sleep in a dungeon, ninety feet below the surface, which was dug by a company of copper miners, who having exhausted the ore, or finding their labours unprofitable, sold the place to the legislature of the state. *

Roads.—The first American turnpike roads were made in this state. In 1808 there were fifty turnpike companies for the establishment of the same number of roads, thirty-nine of which, measuring 770 miles, were then completed. That from Hartford to Newhaven, thirty-four miles, cost 50,000 dollars.

* From Mr Martin Stanley

Inventions claimed by Citizens of this State.

Chittendom's (of Newhaven) machine for bending and cutting card teeth, invented in 1784, and afterwards greatly improved. The machine is put in motion by a mandaril twelve inches in length and one in diameter, by one revolution of which one tooth is made, and 36,000 in an hour.*

Miller and Whitney's (of Newhaven) saw-gin, or machine for separating cotton from its seed. Before this invention it was performed with the hand; and so slow was the operation, that one pound a day, by one person, was the usual produce; and the quantity by this process is more than 1000 pounds daily. The patent right of this machine was purchased by the legislature of the state for the sum of 50,000 dollars.

Bushnel's (David, of Saybrook) various machines for annoying the British vessels during the revolutionary war.

Culver's (of Norwich) machine for the clearing of docks and removing bars in rivers, by means of which the channel of the Thames has been considerably deepened.

Humphrey's (William) machine for *spinning wool by water*, by means of which twelve spindles will perform as much as a jenny of forty spindles. The right of construction may be purchased at a dollar a spindle.

Works relating to the History of this State.

1. Douglas's Summary, article Connecticut.
2. Morse's Geography, article Connecticut.
3. Trumbull's (Rev. Benj. D. D.) History of this State.
4. Dwight's (Dr) Statistical Account of Newhaven, 1798.
5. Holt's (Charles) Short Account of the Yellow Fever, as it appeared in New London, in August, September, and October, 1798, pp. 24. New London.

* Morse's Geography.

CHAPTER XIV.

NEW JERSEY.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—New Jersey is situated between 38° 56′ and 41° 20′ north latitude, and 1° 33′ and 3° 5′ east longitude. It is bounded on the north by New York; south, by Delaware Bay; east, by New York and the Atlantic Ocean; west, by Pennsylvania and Delaware. Its length, from north to south, is 160 miles. From the Hudson river on the east, to the Delaware on the west, its least breadth, near the middle, is 42 miles; its greatest breadth towards the north is 70, and towards the south 75 miles. Area 6600 square miles, or 4,224,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The southern parts, extending 100 miles along the sea coast, are generally level, except the hills of Neversink, in Monmouth county, which rise 281 feet above the level of the ocean. On leaving the Pennsylvania shore, the whole country is so flat that it is difficult to distinguish the ridge which separates the waters that fall into the ocean from those which fall into the Delaware. The South mountain, a ridge of the Alleghany, crosses the state near the parallel of 41°, and to the north is another ridge called Kittatinny, from both of which several spurs project in a south direction. Schooley's mountain rises 600 feet above its base,

which is 500 feet above tide water. Among the mountains, and in the interior parts, the soil is very fertile; in other places it is almost barren, being composed of a loose sand and small rounded pebbles; and it is in general very inferior to that of New York or Pennsylvania. On the Jersey side of the river Delaware it is all sandy; on the opposite side it is all loam and clay. Along the river Raritan, about New Brunswick and Amboy, the country is in general beautifully variegated, and the soil is uncommonly rich.

Salt meadows stretch along the lower parts of Delaware river and bay. Towards the north the country swells into high hills, which are covered with woods, and well adapted to grazing. The banks of the rivers and creeks of the interior country are of a stiff clay, and the soil of the vallies is loamy and fertile. It has been calculated that nearly one fourth of the surface of the state is barren. The soil, to the distance of twenty or thirty miles from the sea, is evidently of recent formation. Shells and bones of an enormous size have been found in different places, at the depth of fifty feet, where the water is of a brackish taste.

Temperature.—The climate resembles that of the southern parts of New York; but near the sea it is much warmer than in the mountains, where the cold of winter is as great as in Massachusetts and Vermont. *Kalm*, when he visited this country, remarked, that

* Geological Observations by Professor Mitchill, in Bruce's Mineralogical Journal, Vol. I. p. 70.

the cattle remained in the fields during the whole winter, (Travels, Vol. II.) The summer season is very regular. The vegetable productions are seldom injured by drought, rains, or frosts. Rudyard, the deputy-governor, speaking of the climate in 1683, says, "As for the temperature of the air, it is wonderfully suited to the humours of mankind; the wind and weather rarely holding in one point, or one kind, for ten days together. It is a rare thing for a vessel to be wind bound for a week together, the wind seldom holding in a point more than forty-eight hours; and in a short time we have wet and dry, warm and cold weather; yet this variation creates not cold, nor have we the tenth part of the colds we have in England; I never had any since I came." *

Earthquakes.—A shock of an earthquake was felt in November 1726, between the hours of ten and eleven at night. † A slight shock was felt about noon, on the 5th of September 1732; and in 1737, on the 7th of December, there was a considerable shock, accompanied with a remarkable rumbling noise. It shook the chimneys and doors, and awakened persons who were asleep, without occasioning any great injury.‡ The last was felt in 1755, on the 18th of November, at four in the morning.

Bays.—*Delaware Bay* forms the south-western boundary. 2. *New York Bay* lies to the east of Bergen Neck. 3. *Newark Bay*, which lies west of the latter, is five miles in length, and two in breadth.

---

* Smith, p. 170. † Do. p. 419 ‡ Do. p. 427.

4. *Amboy Bay*, lying between Staten island and Middleton, is fifteen miles in length, and twelve in breadth.

Rivers.—1. *Hackensack River*, which rises in the state of New York, runs parallel with the Hudson forty miles, and joins the Passaick, as the head of Newark bay, from which it is navigable, to the distance of fifteen miles. 2. *Rariton River* is navigable, to the distance of sixteen miles from its mouth, in Rariton Bay. 3. The *Passaick*, which takes its rise in the state of New York, and has a southerly course of about sixty-five miles to its outlet in Newark Bay, is navigable to the celebrated falls, or cataract, a distance of ten miles. 4. *Maurice River* is navigable for vessels of a hundred tons, to the distance of twenty miles, from the Delaware Bay, into which it empties. 5. The *Muscanecunk*, another branch of the Delaware, is forty miles in length. The sea coast is indented with a number of small streams, or creeks.

Lakes.—On the top of a mountain, in Morris county, is a piece of water, three miles in length, one and a half in breadth, from which flows a continual stream.

Mineral Kingdom.—Iron ore. There are seven mines in the mountain of the county of Morris. *Iron bog ore* is found in the sandy tract towards the south, at Balstow, on the head waters of Little Egg Harbour River; and in the south-western parts, where it is renewed by deposition from water. *Brown scaly iron ore* abounds near the surface, in the northern parts of Burlington county. *Ore of copper* occurs in Bergen

county, near Newark Bay. The mine discovered in 1719, and wrought at different periods, yields about 75 per cent. of pure copper. *Copper ore* is also met with at New Brunswick, and at Rocky Hill, in Somerset county. *Antimony* is said to have been discovered in 1808. *Lead ore*, in the township of Hopewell, four miles from Trenton. *Black lead*, in limestone, at Sparta, in Sussex county. *Native silver*.? *Native copper*, at Woodbridge, in a blackish friable rock, disseminated in grains; also in Schuyler's mines. *Loadstone*, or native magnet, at Schooley's mountain. *Soapstone*, of a whitish colour and compact structure, in Montgomery county, twelve miles from Philadelphia. *Magnesia*, at Hoboken, on the estate of Mr John Stevens, in an uncombined state, discovered by Dr Bruce. *Ochres*, in different places, which are employed as paints; white, yellow, black, green, and red.* *Coal*, on the Rariton river, below New Brunswick, and at Pluckemen. *Gypsum*, in the county of Sussex. *Slate*, in Hunterdon county, near the Delaware, seventy-five miles above Philadelphia. *Freestone*, in the township of Aquakanock, and county of Newark, where there are nineteen quarries. *Zeolytes* and *serpentine* are found at Hobocken. *Barytes*, in Sussex county. *Marl*, in the counties of Monmouth and Burlington. In the latter it is of a greenish colour, containing shells. The skeleton of a shark, in a state of preservation, was discovered in it some years ago. *Amber*, in Crosswick's Creek, four miles from

* See Medical Repository of New York for 1804, p. 195.

Trenton, in small grains of a yellow and whitish colour, reposing on carbonated wood; also near Woodbury, in a bed of marl.

Mr Smith observes,* that, on quitting the Pennsylvania shore, you leave the granite ridge, and there is nothing but a loose sandy soil, of a siliceous nature, interspersed with breccia, or rounded pebbles, imbedded in a very ferruginous cement.

Mineral Springs.—There is a cold medicinal spring, in the county of Hunterdon, near the summit of the Musconetung mountain, and another in Schooley's mountain, in the town of Washington, and county of Morris, of late celebrated for its efficacy in cases of calculous concretions. The spring, situated in a deep defile between two beautifully wooded mountains, discharges a gallon in two minutes and a half, in all seasons. Its temperature is 52° of Fahrenheit. †

Forest Trees.—White cedar and black pine abound on the eastern coast. The hills are covered with oak, hickery, chestnut, poplar, ash, &c. The sugar maple tree grows along the Delaware; the quercitron in the

---

* Medical Repository, 3d vol. p 152.

† It contains a little more than one-third of its bulk of carbonic acid gas, in a state of combination; 16.50 grains of the residuum of a certain portion of the water evaporated gave, muriate of soda, 2.35; muriate of lime, 0.5; muriate of magnesia, 4.40; carbonate of lime, 3.59; sulphate of lime, 0.65; carbonate of magnesia, 0.40; silex, 0.80; carbonated oxide of iron, 2.60; loss, 0.41.*

* Chemical Examination by Dr Macneven, contained in the 1st volume of the Transactions of the Literary and Philosophical Society, 1815.

vallies, where it rises to the height of eighty feet; hickery, in moist low places.

Animals.—The cougouar, bear, and wolf, have nearly disappeared. Deer have become rare. In 1680 they were in such plenty, that seven or eight fat bucks were brought in daily, by the Indians, to some of the settlers of West Jersey, at eighteenpence the quarter, (Smith, p. 112, 177.) The racoon *(Ursus lotor)* is very common in low places; the *red* and *grey fox* abound; otter and beaver are rare. *Wild fowl* are ducks, geese, pigeons, pheasants, partridges, plover, and a great variety of smaller birds. *Snakes* were so numerous at the time of the arrival of the West Jersey commissioners, in 1677, that they were frequently seen on the hovels of the Quaker settlers whom they brought thither. There are rattle-snakes, black snakes, wampums, and other species.

Fishes.—Along the coast, in the rivers, and streams, are various kinds of fish. The most noted are sturgeon, stockfish, sheepshead, horse-mackerel, black-fish, sea-bass, herring, munches, perch, sun-fish, drum, shad, shell-fish, black-turtle, clams, mussel-crabs, oysters. It was one of the earliest eulogiums of this state, that at Amboy Point there was plenty of brave oysters, (Smith, p. 184.) The inhabitants of the sea-coast derive a great portion of their subsistence from the fisheries.

Table of the Progress of Population.

In 1738 it amounted to	47 367,	3,981 including blacks.
1745	to 61,403,	4,606
1784	to 140,435.	

1790	to 184,139,	11,423 2,792 free blacks.
1800	to 211,149,	12,422 4,462 free blacks.
1810	to 245,562,	10,851 7,843 free blacks.

By the last census, there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under 16 years of age, - -	56,728	53,849
Between 60 and 45, - -	42,625	42,553
Above 45, - - - -	16,004	15,109
Total, -	115,357	*111,511

New Jersey is the twelfth state in the Union, in respect of population.

Diseases.—The temperature on the sea-coast, subject to rapid changes, is unfavourable to health. On the borders of the Delaware, bilious and intermitting fevers prevail in autumn; but in the hilly parts, diseases are rare, and many persons arrive at the age of eighty. The yellow fever prevailed in the autumn of 1798, in the village of Port Elizabeth, supposed to have been generated by stagnant waters in the neighbourhood. Of ninety-seven inhabitants, thirteen persons were attacked by the disease, and six died.

Manners and Character.—The population being composed of Hollanders, Germans, Scotch, Irish, and emigrants from the New England states, or their descendants, has no uniform character. * The neces-

* By the first law published in 1692 at Elizabethtown, the punishment of death was inflicted for undutifulness on the part of children towards their parents, smiting or cursing them, unless provoked by motives of self-preservation, and the complaint and proof

saries of life are in great abundance; and even the lowest class of labourers are well clothed and fed, and, like the rich, have their tea and coffee daily.

The inhabitants of this state sacrificed every personal consideration to the cause of independence, and were the first to appoint delegates to the memorable congress of 1774. Their vote in favour of the ratification of the federal constitution was not only unanimous, but was passed anterior to that of all the other states except Delaware and Pennsylvania, being passed on the 19th of December 1787.

---

of the father or mother was taken as sufficient evidence. In burglary, or highway robbery, the third offence was also punished with death; the first by burning on the hand; the second on the forehead; in both the party was to make restitution. In the case of stealing, treble restitution was required for the first, second, and third offences, with an increase of punishment even to death, if the party appeared incorrigible. Parties unable to make restitution were sold to satisfy the claim, or received corporal punishment. For adultery the party was divorced, corporally punished, or banished, as the court thought proper. Fornication was punished at the discretion of the court, by marriage, fine, or corporal punishment. Night walking and revelling after the hour of nine rendered the person liable to arrest by the constable, or other officer; and if he did not give a satisfactory account to the magistrate, he was bound over to the next court. No son or daughter could marry without the consent of the parents, nor maid or servant without that of the overseer, and after public notice three times given in a kirk or meeting. In 1685 quarrels and challenges were numerous, in consequence of which a law was passed, making the person giving a challenge liable to six months imprisonment without bail or mainprize, and subjecting to a fine of L. 10 all who accepted or concealed it; and half this sum was the fine for wearing a short pistol, dagger, or other unusual weapon.—Smith, p. 263 and 195.

History.—This province was included in the patent granted by King James, in 1606, to Sir Thomas Gates and others, embracing all the lands situated between the 34th and 49th degree of north latitude, with all the islands lying within 100 miles of the coast. The first settlements were made by Dutch emigrants from the Delaware, when this country formed a part of the New Netherlands; and Bergen, called after the capital of Norway, shows that some Danes were also settled there. The tract of land on which Elizabethtown now stands was purchased from certain Indian chiefs in 1669; and four towns began to be formed, Elizabeth, Newark, Middleton, and Shrewsbury, by settlers from New England, and the west end of Long Island, and by emigrants from Europe. The neighbouring Indians were formidable, not by their numbers, but by their alliances. In the year 1664 Charles II. gave the territory as a donation to his brother the Duke of York, by whom it was afterwards sold to Lord Berkely and Sir George Carteret, who changed the name of New Albion, under which it was conveyed, into that of Nova Cesaria, or New Jersey; and by a line drawn from north-west to south-east, divided the country into East and West Jersey. The eastern division was retained by Carteret; the western, which belonged to Lord Berkely, was sold by him (1676) to William Penn, (a leading man among the English Quakers,) and other persons. Some years afterwards Sir George Carteret dying, his portion was sold to an association of Scotch people, Anabaptists and Quakers, among whom was the cele-

brated Barclay. In 1680 the colony of New Jersey separated from that of New York, and chose an annual assembly for its government. In 1681 the commissioners published their regulations for settling lands. In 1682 a large ship of 550 tons arrived with 360 passengers. It appears that little progress had been made at this time in agriculture, for the inhabitants were distressed for food. (Smith, p. 181.) In 1683 Robert Barclay, author of the Apology, was appointed governor for life by the twelve proprietors. The province, by the mutual agreement of the proprietors, was ceded to the crown in 1702, and afterwards re-united to New York, from which it was again separated in 1736, and a particular form of government established which continued till the revolution. Though more favourably situated, in some respects, than New York, its progress was much less rapid. Before the peace of Utrecht, (1713,) the whole population did not exceed 16,000, of whom 3000 were capable of bearing arms.

The battles of Trenton and Princeton, which were fought in 1776 and 1777, chiefly by the Jersey militia, arrested the progress of British arms, and prepared the way for American independence.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Jersey, with the Population of each County and Town, in 1810, *the year of the late enumeration.*

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Bergen,	7	16,603	Hackonsack,	1,958
Burlington,	12	24,979	Burlington,	2,419
Cape May,	3	3,632	C. H.	
Cumberland,	8	12,670	Bridgetown,	3,008

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Essex,	10	25,984	Newark,	1,726
Gloucester,	10	19,744	Gloucester,	3,002
Hunterdon,	10	24,553	Trenton,	6,312
Middlesex,	8	20,381	New Brunswick,	375
Monmouth,	7	22,150	Freehold,	4,753
Morris,	10	21,828	Morristown,	929
Salem,	9	12,761	Salem.	
Somerset,	7	14,728	Bounbrook.	
Sussex,	18	25,549	Newtown,	
13	116	245,562		

Constitution.—The constitution was established by a provincial congress held at Burlington in 1776, and has since suffered no other alteration than the substitution of the word state for that of colony. The power of making laws is vested in a legislative council and general assembly; and the executive power is lodged in a governor chosen annually by the joint vote of the council and assembly, at their first meeting after their election.

The Legislative Council is composed of one member, the General Assembly of three, from each county, chosen by a plurality of votes of the free inhabitants who have property to the value of L. 50 proclamation money, and who shall have resided a year at least in the county in which they have a right to vote. The qualifications of members of the council are, 1*st*, To have been freeholders and inhabitants of the county twelve months previous to the election. 2*d*, To be possessors of real estate to the value of L. 1000. Before taking his seat each member swears that he will not assent to any law repealing annual election and trial by jury, nor to any law, vote, or proceeding, contrary to

the constitution, or injurious to the public welfare. Members of the assembly must possess a clear estate, real and personal, of L.500. The assembly choose their own speaker and other officers, are judges of the qualifications of their members, and empower the speaker to convene them when any extraordinary occurrence renders it necessary. The governor is president of the council, and has a casting vote in their proceedings. He is chancellor of the state, and commander in chief of the militia, or other military force. The vice-president is chosen by the council, and takes the place of the governor in his absence. The governor and council form a Court of Appeals in questions of law, and have the power of granting pardon to criminals after condemnation in all cases of treason, felony, or other offences. The acts of assembly, and the common and statute laws in use before the revolution, remain in force, till altered by the legislature, except such parts as are inconsistent with the constitution.*

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the council and the assembly; those of the Supreme Court

---

* We have not been able to procure a statement of the expence of the state government. Before the revolution the governor's salary was generally L. 50 a-year, paid in country produce, at prices fixed by law, and sometimes four shillings a day besides, to defray his charges while a session was held. The members of the council and assembly had each three shillings a day during their sitting. The rates for public charges were levied at two shillings per head for every male above fourteen years of age. The salary of the chief justice of the supreme court was L. 150 per annum; that of the second and third justice L. 50 each; of the judges holding the circuit courts L. 10.—*(Smith's History.)*

for seven years; those of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas for five; which is also the term of service or clerks, the attorney-general, and provincial secretary. These officers are commissioned by the person who administers government; but they may be re-appointed, and are also liable to be dismissed, if, upon being impeached by the assembly, they are adjudged by the council to be guilty of misconduct. The treasurer remains in office for one year only.

Justices courts, which are held by one justice of the peace, have jurisdiction in cases not exceeding 100 dollars, with the right of appeal to the Court of Common Pleas, which consist of an indefinite number of judges, and is held four times a-year. The Orphan's Courts, or Courts of Probate, composed of the judges of the Common Pleas in each county, are held four times a-year. Courts of Oyer and Terminer, composed of a judge of the Supreme Court, and two or more judges of the Common Pleas, are held twice a-year during the sittings of the circuit courts in each country, where a judge of the Supreme Court always presides. The Supreme Court, consisting of three judges, sits four times a-year at Trenton. The Court of Chancery, a Court of Law and Equity, of which the governor is sole judge, is also held at the same place four times annually. The High Court of Appeals, consisting of the governor and legislative council, sits twice a-year at the seat of government. The number of attornies at law in 1811 was seventy-nine.

The common law of England, and also the statute law, when not repugnant to the principles of the char-

ter, and the right of trial by jury, have been retained, though subject to alterations by the legislature. In all the courts the rules of the English law are generally observed. The estates of persons who have been guilty of suicide are not forfeited, but descend to the lawful heirs. (16th, 17th, and 23d articles of the Constitution.)

The judiciary officers of the United States for New Jersey are:

A judge, with a salary of -	1200 dollars.
An attorney, with - -	200
A marshal, - - -	200
A clerk, - - -	fees. *

Before the revolution, there were seven different courts: 1. Of chancery; 2. The governor and council; 3. The prerogative court, relating to the probate of wills, and granting letters of administration on intestate estates; 4. Courts of vice-admiralty; 5. Supreme courts, holden four times a-year through the counties; 6. The sessions and courts of common pleas, for business in the respective counties; 7. The justices' court, for trial of causes of six pounds and under, in a summary way. For debts above forty shillings, a jury of six persons was allowed, the governor being chancellor. (Smith, p. 500.)

Military Force.—The governor, and in his absence the vice-president of the council, is commander in chief of the military forces. The captains and all other inferior officers are chosen by the companies in the re-

* Register of the United States, p. 14.

spective counties; the general and field officers by the council and assembly. In 1815, the militia consisted of—infantry, 29,214; artillery, 788; dragoons, 1636; riflemen, 1041; including 20 staff-officers, 159 field-officers, and 560 captains. It is divided into forty-one regiments of infantry, five of cavalry, and one of artillery.

List of the number of acres of land, dwelling-houses, and out-houses, in the respective counties of the state of New Jersey; taken by the assembly, under the act of congress, laying a direct tax in the United States; with the valuation of the slaves in the state, and the total valuation of property subject to the tax, as reported by the principal assessors of each district; and the valuation, as fixed by the board of principal assessors. In some particulars, the accuracy of this valuation has been questioned.

Districts and Counties.	Acres of land.	Number of dwelling houses.	Number of out-houses.	Valuation of slaves.	Total valuation by principal assessors.	Total valuation, as fixed by board of principal assessors.
1st District.				Dollars.		
Bergen county,	224,0 6	2213	3698	293,635	8,666,735	7,496,843
Essex county,	132,198	3869	3960		9,548,944	8,295,834
2d District.						
Sussex,	430,817	6657	6905	135,956	9,144,547	10,424,783
Morris,	243,067				6,088,111	7,703,895
3d District.						
Hunterdon,	315,027	3855	5966	389,602	13,432,772	11,283,629
Somerset,	184,590	2126	4040		8,355,413	7,018,647
4th District,						
Middlesex,	202,539	3195		223,492	7,714,076	8,099,730
Monmouth,	215,264	1718			7,617,443	8,788,147
5th District.						
Burlington,	318,773	3543	4487	9,615	11,916,752	11,320,915
Gloucester,	361,458	2704	2501		8,363,127	7,954,371
6th District.						
Salem,	170,516	1852	1610	3,186	4,453,725	5,344,370
Cumberland,	245,935	1911	1236		3,447,884	4,137,400
Cape May,	83,332	644	402		555,062	805,896

Religion.—On this subject the constitution declares, that no person shall be deprived of the inestimable privilege of worshipping God according to his own conscience, or be compelled to attend any place of worship contrary to his own faith and judgment, or to pay tithes, taxes, or other rates for the maintenance of ministers, contrary to his belief or voluntary engagement; that there shall be no establishment of one religious sect in preference to another; that all persons professing a belief in the faith of any *Protestant sect*, and demeaning himself peaceably, shall be capable of being elected into any civil office, and shall freely participate of every privilege and immunity.

Until the year 1810, the Presbyterian churches of New Jersey belonged to the Presbytery of New York. In 1811, there were sixty-four Presbyterian churches, but the number of clergymen was only forty-two, besides eight licentiates. The Dutch Reformed church includes thirty-three churches, with twenty one clergymen. The Episcopalians twenty-four churches, and ten clergymen. The Baptists, according to the report of a general convention held in Philadelphia in May 1717, have twenty-four churches, including 1741 members. The number of communicants of the Methodist persuasion was 6739, of whom 500 were people of colour. There are nine Congregational churches, with with five clergymen. The Friends or Quakers have forty-four meeting houses.

Education.—Of late, attention has been awakened to the importance of education, which had formerly been much neglected. Grammar schools have been

established in the different towns. There are sixteen incorporated academies, and two colleges, one at Princeton, named Nassau-Hall; the other at Brunswick, named Queen's College. *Princeton College*, or *Nassau-Hall*, founded in 1738, has been endowed with contributions from different provinces. It is under the direction of twenty-four trustees, one of whom is the governor of the state, and another the president of the college. The number of students is about eighty. The professors are, 1. Of moral philosophy, theology, history, and eloquence. 2. Mathematics, natural philosophy, and astronomy. 3. Chemistry, and its application to medicine, agriculture, and manufactures. The lower classes are instructed by tutors; and there is a grammar-school for the elements of the Latin and Greek languages, writing, and arithmetic. The students, before they receive their first degree in the arts, are examined publicly in April and in August. The annual income of the college is about 1000 pounds sterling, exclusive of certain funds for the education of poor and pious youth destined for the church, given by Mrs Esther Richards of Rahway, to the amount of 10,000 dollars, and by the late Mr Hugh Hodge, who bequeathed, for the same purpose, an estate in Philadelphia, yielding from 200 to 300 pounds a-year. The college library and philosophical apparatus, which were almost wholly destroyed, first by the British army during the revolutionary war, and afterwards by fire in 1802, have been since re-established by donations, chiefly from Scotland. The actual number of volumes is between 2000 and 3000. *Queen's College*, in New

Brunswick, founded by free donations of the ministers of the Dutch church, for the education of their own clergy, was incorporated in 1770, but the American revolution so retarded its growth, that it has never since acquired strength. In 1815, a donation of 14,500 dollars was made to this college, for the purpose of founding a professorship, by Mr Benschauten, a citizen of the state of New York. This seminary is under the direction of a board of twenty-nine trustees, of which number are the president, the governor, and chief justice of the state. Lectures are delivered on theology by the president; on moral philosophy and belles lettres, by the vice-president; on mathematics, natural philosophy, and astronomy, by a professor. There is but one tutor. A grammar-school is connected with the college.

Of the sixteen incorporated academies, there are two at Elizabethtown; two at Morristown; one at Newark; one, Jersey; one, Hackensac; one, Bloomfield; one, Camptown; one, Springfield; one, Perth Amboy; one, Mindham; one, Trenton; one, Bordenton; one, Salem; one, Burlington.

Medical Profession.—Except in extraordinary cases, the women, in many parts of this state, have always administered to the sick, particularly in the county of Cape May, where no regular physician has yet been able to find support. The profession of medicine, however, is now under the charge of a medical association of about thirty regular physicians, who are authorized by the legislature to grant certificates to persons duly qualified, without which no person can obtain a licence to practise.

Law.—No person can practise as an attorney without a licence from the governor, which is granted on the following conditions: The candidate for admission must be twenty-one years of age, four of which he must have served with a licensed attorney, and if not previously possessed of a college degree, the period is extended to five years. The examination takes place before three of the most eminent counsellors of the state, in presence of the judges of the supreme court. A counsellor is subjected to a similar examination, and must, besides, have practised three years as an attorney. In 1810 there were ninety-five attorneys and counsellors in the state.

Agriculture.—Farming is the great business of most of the inhabitants. The common crops are wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, buck-wheat, flax, and potatoes. The *buck-wheat* is here in very general cultivation. About a bushel and a half of seed is sown on an acre, of which, in many parts, the produce is thirty bushels. Bread or cakes are made of it, which is a favourite food. The grain is also employed to fatten hogs and fowl. The straw is fit only for manure. *Rye* is also sown, and the produce is about twenty from one of seed. *Barley* is also cultivated, and the produce is from thirty to fifty bushels. The bread corn of this state is more than sufficient to feed its inhabitants. The interior and hilly parts produce a fine natural herbage. The *herd-grass, (Agrostis stricta,)* now in use, gives four tons an acre of excellent hay, which the cattle prefer to clover or Timothy. The white winter cabbage is found to thrive well. In the

gardens, orchards, and open fields, are cultivated apples, pears, peaches, plums, and cherries. The climate is very favourable to fruit. *Saffron* was formerly cultivated in the southern parts; but, owing to want of care in the culture and manufacture, the drug was inferior to that of Flanders and Cambridgeshire.* The Jersey cider is famed for its superior quality. The peaches are of a fine flavour. In 1815, M. Browning raised 120 water melons, the average weight of which was nearly fifty pounds. They were sold at the Philadelphia market. In the mountainous parts and salt meadows, near the sea coast, great numbers of cattle are raised. Some of the marshes yield three tons an acre of coarse hay, which is mown twice a-year, in the latter end of May and beginning of September. The meadows on Maurice river are drained by means of ditches and sluice-gates. The return made for the year 1814, shows a rapid increase in the number of *sheep*. There were, Merinos, 3807; mixed blood, 25,826; common sheep, 204,729. Total, 234,362. A flock of full-blooded Merinos was shown at Elizabethtown, in June 1815, the fleeces of which weighed nearly 7½ pounds each. Two fine Arabian horses were lately imported into this state by M. Coxe, late consul at Tunis. The agriculture of New Jersey is, upon the whole, not equal to that of Massachusetts, but improvements are gradually introduced. By the application of gypsum as a manure, the quantity of hay has been greatly increased. Four tons of herd-grass from

* American Husbandry, Vol. I. p. 138.

an acre is considered as a common crop. The Hessian fly, or wheat insect, (*Tipula tritice,*) has, in some years, done great injury to the crop.

Public Garden.—In a wild and romantic situation, on Bergen Creek, nearly opposite the city of New York, thirty acres of land were purchased, for a garden and fruitery, by the unfortunate Lewis XVI., who, as proprietor, became a naturalized citizen, by an act of the legislature.

Manufactures.—The farmers generally make their own clothing; but various manufactures on a large scale have been lately introduced, of woollen and cotton articles, leather, glass, and paper. Those of iron and leather are more than equal to the consumption. The manufactures are greatly indebted to an association formed at Newark for their encouragement. Leather is manufactured on a large scale at Newark, Trenton, and Elizabethtown. At the first mentioned place there is an extensive shoe manufactory. But the iron manufactures, which are established in the counties of Morris, Sussex, Burlington, and Gloucester, are the most valuable.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.—The *Iron Works* in the counties of Gloucester, Burlington, Sussex, and Morris, produce annually 1200 tons of bar-iron, eighty of nail rods, besides a great quantity of hollow ware and castings.

		Dollars.
In 1810, Glass, square feet,	322,000	120,000
Bottles,	7,600	
Potters' ware, - -		35,850
Gunpowder, 2 mills, pounds,	68,700	61,125
Paints, tons,	100	32,500

There is a copper mine in this state from which copper was procured in large quantities by the Schuyler family, and sent to England before the revolution. L. 100,000 is said to have been offered for the ground which contained the vein. It has been twice leased, but, from some cause unexplained, has not been worked since the revolution. The mine is situated in a stratified hill, six miles in length, and two in breadth, rising with a gentle ascent to the height of ninety-six feet above the level of the sea. On the south-west side three shafts were sunk. The produce near the surface was from twelve to twenty-five *per cent.*; of the north branch, and of the deepest vein, fifty-five. The vitreous copper ore, of a dark blue colour, gave from seventy-five to ninety *per cent.* of copper, and from four to seven of silver. When fine copper sold in England for L. 75 sterling per ton, this ore was valued at L. 70. *

Products of Vegetable Substances in 1810.

Flax-seed oil, gallons,	29,600,	29,600 dollars.
Spirits, -	1,102,272,	615,125
Beer, ale, and porter,	2,170,	17,229
Carriages, -	-	129,500
Paper, reams, -	10,350,	49,750
Work of mahogany saw-mills,		6,000
Chocolate, pounds,	300,000,	60,000

Of cider a great quantity is made at Newark, of excellent quality. On the 1st of October 1814 there

* Proposals for establishing an association for working mines, and manufacturing metals in the United States. Philadelphia, 1796.

were twenty *cotton-mills* in the county of Essex, with 32,500 spindles. The produce of yarn per week was estimated at L. 300,000, which, converted into cloth at forty cents a yard, would amount to 1,673,000 dollars a-year. The whole manufactures of New Jersey, in 1810, were valued at 7,057,594 dollars, besides the work of mahogany saw-mills, amounting to 6000 dollars.

Animal Substances.—At Newark the manufacture of *shoes* is carried on to a great extent. There are *Tanneries* at Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown. Of *Woollen manufactories* in 1814 there were ten in Essex county, nine in Salem, eleven in Sussex, eight in Burlington, five in Gloucester, four in Somerset, three in Cumberland, six in Morris, two in Middlesex.

Butter and *Cheese* are made in great quantity for the supply of the markets of New York and Philadelphia.

Commerce.—From the earliest period the principal commerce has been carried on with New York; but a small quantity of oil, fish, grain, and other provision, was annually shipped for Portugal, Spain, and the Canaries. The paper money, which, in this as in the other colonies, was the only currency, amounted, before the revolution, to L. 60,000 sterling; and as New York and Pennsylvania did not receive each other's bills, payments between them were made in the paper of New Jersey.

The *exports* consist of live cattle, fruit, iron, butter and cheese, hams, cider, flax-seed, leather, lumber;

but as the largest proportion of the produce is carried to the markets of New York and Philadelphia, the annual value is not well ascertained. From those markets again the greatest part of the imports are drawn. The foreign commerce is very inconsiderable, though there is an excellent harbour at Perth Amboy * into which vessels safely enter with one tide. The exports, which, in 1799, amounted to 9722 dollars, in 1810 increased to 430,267 dollars. The shipping, belonging principally to Amboy, amounted in 1811 to 43,000 tons.

Bridges.—*Hackinsac bridge*, across the river of the same name, constructed of wood, is 1000 feet in length. *Pasaick bridge*, across the Pasaick river, is 900 feet in length. The bridge across the Rariton river at New Brunswick, completed in 1795, is 1000 feet long, and sufficiently wide for two carriages abreast, besides a foot-way. It is supported by ten stone pillars. The bridge over the Delaware river at Trenton is 1008 feet in length, and 36 in breadth. It consists of five wooden arches of 194 feet span, supported by stone piers. The platform, or carriage-way, is suspended from these arches, and being covered, affords shelter to the passengers.

Roads.—That from Trenton to Elizabethtown, through New Brunswick, forty-three miles in length, cost 2500 dollars per mile. Another turnpike road

* So called from the Earl of Perth, (James Drummond,) one of the proprietors of this place, and Amboy, from the Indian word *ambo*, which signifies a point.

from New Brunswick to Easton at the mouth of the Leheigh, a distance of forty-three miles, is nearly executed at an expence of more than 3000 dollars a mile.

Canals.—It is proposed to make a canal from Brunswick to Trenton, to complete the inland navigation between New York and Philadelphia. Its length will be twenty-nine miles, and it is to run in a straight line through a level country. The only eminence, which is about 186 feet high, is on the banks of the river between the tide water and the canal. The whole cost is estimated at upwards of 800,000 dollars. Another canal, recommended by the legislature, is to pass through Seakank, called *Squam Beach*, in the township of Havel, Monmouth county, and to form a communication between the main ocean and Cape May Bay, nearly opposite the mouth of Militecunk river, which, when cleared of obstructions, will shorten the passage from New York to some points of the bay, and will become a safe harbour.

Books and Documents relating to the History and Geography of this State.

Budd, (Thomas) a proprietor and settler, published a description of West Jersey in a pamphlet, about the year 1686, referred to by Smith, p. 309.

Smith's (Samuel) History of the Colony of Nova Cesarea, or New Jersey, containing an account of its first settlement, progressive improvements, the original and present constitution, and other events, to the year 1721, with some particulars since; and a short view of its present state. Burlington, in New Jersey. 1 Vol. in 8vo. pp. 572.

Morse's Geography, article New Jersey.

CHAPTER XV.

PENNSYLVANIA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—Pennsylvania is situated between 39°, 43°, and 42° of north latitude, and 2° 20′ east, and 3° 30′ west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by New York and Lake Erie; south by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; east by New York and New Jersey; west by Ohio and Virginia. The form of this state is nearly a parallelogram, the length of which, from east to west, is about 273 miles, and the breadth from north to south 153; *area*, 24,500 square miles, or 27,200,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.—The great chain of mountains, called the Alleghany, runs across the state from north-east to south-west. Between their numerous ridges there are delightful vallies, with a very rich soil. Every kind of soil is to be found in this state; but a great proportion of the land is of an excellent quality. The poorest soil is in

---

* So called from *Penn*, the name of the original proprietor; to which *Sylva* was added, on account of the fine forests which covered the whole surface at the time of his arrival, in 1681.

the maritime parts, where it consists generally of a light sandy loam. The soil of the southern and north-western parts, and of all the vallies, is a black mould, or rich loam, which is extremely fertile. All the new forest land in general has several inches of a light black mould, formed by the decay of vegetable substances. In some places, especially in the western counties, the sides of hills, which have been washed by heavy rains, are thin and stoney. Erie county, near the lake of that name, is very productive, the soil consisting of a sandy loam, in some places intermixed with gravel, covered by two or three inches of vegetable mould. In Lancaster, Berks, Lebanon, and Dauphin counties, the soil is excellent. The two first are remarkably populous and wealthy. The farmers, who are mostly Germans, have generally in hand from 50 to 400 acres of land. In the counties of Dauphin and Lancaster, which are watered by the Susquehannah, thriving towns and villages appear at the distance of every four or five miles. The Cumberland valley, extending from the river Susquehannah to the county of Washington in Maryland, has a fine soil, reposing on a bed of limestone. In crossing the north mountain, which bounds this valley to the north-west, the country becomes hilly and less fertile.

Temperature.—The upper parts of this state, though lying under the same latitude as Naples in Italy, and Montpellier in France, are far from enjoying a similar climate. The low maritime, the hilly, and the mountainous tracts, are all liable to a great change of temperature; but, upon the whole, this is considered one

of the most agreeable and temperate states in the Union. The season of frost and snow seldom exceeds three months; the winter commencing from the 1st to the 15th of December, and terminating from the 1st to the 15th of March. The heat of summer is seldom oppressive, except in low situations. In all the hilly parts the air is healthy; but near the sea-coast the temperature of winter is severe, varying in the months of January and February from fourteen to twenty-eight degrees. The warm wind from the south and south-east brings on a sudden thaw, which instantly changes to frost when it shifts to the north-east and north-west. Such changes also take place in summer, and the difference of temperature between the afternoon and morning is often from twenty to thirty degrees, or even more after storms of rain and thunder. In the elevated parts the temperature is more regular. It is described by an accurate observer, Dr Rush, as a compound of all other climates. "In spring it has the moisture of Britain; in summer, the heat of Africa; the temperature of Italy in June; the sky of Egypt in autumn; in winter the cold and snow of Norway, and ice of Holland; the tempests of the West Indies in every season, and the monthly variable winds and weather of Great Britain."* The most agreeable

* According to the calculation of Baron de Humboldt, the mean annual temperature of Philadelphia, in latitude 50° 56,' is 12° 7' of the centigrade thermometer. Of winter, 1° 1'; of spring, 11° 7'; of summer, 24° 0'; of autumn, 13° 4'; of the coldest month, 0° 4'; of the warmest, 29° 0'. *(Nova Genera et Species Plantarum Alexandri de Humboldt, prolegomena.)*

months are April, May, the 1st half of June, September, and part of October. The birds of passage begin to return about the middle of March. Cherries are ripe by the 25th of May; and wheat is commonly reaped before the middle of July.

Earthquakes.—A slight shock was felt at Philadelphia on the 5th of September 1732, which extended to Boston and Montreal in Canada; another more considerable, which lasted half a minute, was felt in the month of November 1737.

Rivers.—The Susquehannah river rises in the state of New York, from the lakes Otsego and Otego, and runs across the state of Pennsylvania, to its outlet at the head of the Chesapeak bay, where it is more than a mile across. In its course it receives several important streams. The *Tioga* river, which runs eastwardly from the Alleghany mountains, joins it at Tioga *Point*, in latitude 41° 57′, three miles south of the boundary line. The western branch of the Susquehannah rises near the Connemagh branch of the Alleghany river, passes through the whole range of Alleghany mountains, and unites with the eastern at Sunbury, in latitude 41°, from which it is navigable for boats of 40 tons to the distance of 140 miles. The Juniata branch rises in the great chain of mountains, through which it winds a considerable distance; and after a course of 180 miles, unites its waters with the Susquehannah, about 15 miles above Harrisburg. The Juniata is navigable from Bedford to its mouth, a distance of 150 miles. On the east side this river receives the Swetara, and Conostoga, each running in a south-west

course of about forty miles. The former is boatable to the distance of fifteen miles from its mouth. The Tioga branch is boatable fifty miles; but the Susquehannah itself is not navigable for more than twenty miles for ships of any burden, owing to the rapidity of the current, and numerous small rocks, that in many places reach the surface, or rise above it. If this river were navigable for boats, it would be of great utility, as the source of the east branch is in the Mohawk country, above 700 miles from the outlet in the Chesapeak.

Delaware River.—Ships of the line of 1200 tons ascend to Philadelphia, 120 miles from the sea, sloops of 90 tons to Trenton, 35 miles higher; boats of eight tons ascend 100 miles nearer its source, and Indian canoes 150; so that the whole length of boat navigation is 255 miles. The width of the river at Philadelphia is about a mile. The tide, which reaches as high as the falls of Trenton, flows at the rate of four miles an hour, and rises six feet. The *Shuylkill* branch descends from the north-west side of the Kittatiny, or Blue Mountains, and, after a south-easterly course of 120 miles, it unites with the Delaware, six miles below Philadelphia. The *Leheigh*, another branch, rising near Wilkesbarre, takes a course of 75 miles through the Blue Mountains, and is boatable 30 miles from its mouth at Easton.

The *Alleghany* river traverses the north-western parts of the state. Towards the north it crosses the line of boundary, passes through a part of the state of New York, and, re-entering Pennsylvania, holds on a

course of 180 miles to its junction with the Monongahela, at Pittsburgh, where it is 400 yards in width. The current runs at the rate of two miles an hour, when the waters are at a moderate height, but at double this rate during the spring floods. On the 11th of November 1810 the waters rose thirty-seven feet above the common level, which was more than five feet higher than the flood of 1807-8, which was the highest that had been seen for twenty or thirty years.

The *Monongahela* river, * which waters the south-western parts, issues from the Laurel mountains in Virginia, and runs first in a north-east, and afterwards in a north-west direction, to its junction with the Alleghany, at Pittsburg, where it is 450 yards in width, and sufficiently deep in the spring and fall for the passage of ships of 400 tons burden. The mean velocity of the current is about two miles an hour, and nearly double when the waters are at their greatest elevation. In May 1807 they rose at Brownsville forty feet above the common level, and carried away a number of grist mills; but this was an extraordinary circumstance. The mean height of water affords a boat navigation to Morgantown, a distance of 100 miles.

The counties of Huntingdon, Bedford, Centre, and Bellefonte, abound with springs, small rivers, and creeks.

Minerals.—Iron ore is found in great quantity, in different parts of the counties of Mackearse, Potter,

* An Indian word, *Meck mon awan getulak*, which signifies the stream of the falling in, or mouldering banks.

Armstrong, Huntingdon, Bellefonte, Centre, and Bedfort; *iron sand*, which gives iron equal in quality to the best Swedish, in Chester county, and on Hedge-hill, in Buck's county; *brown scaly iron ore*, or brown oxide of iron, in a cavern at Messenburgh; also near Lancaster, and at Jenkington, in Montgomery county; *copper ore*, said to be of a rich quality, was lately discovered in Miflin township, in Columbia county; it is also found at Perkiomen; *native copper* in Adam's county; *lead ore*, in Perkiomen Creek, twenty-four miles from Philadelphia, which is said to yield 20 *per cent.* of this metal, and to contain a small portion of silver. This ore is also found in the Bald Eagle valley, and on the Conostoga creek, nine miles from Lancaster. *Black lead*, or plumbago, is found in Buck's county, in considerable quantity. Basaltes, of a regular form, are found at Flourtown, thirteen miles from Philadelphia. *Adamantine spar*, in a rock of granite, at Chestnut hill, nine miles from the city of Philadelphia. *Flint* is common near Easton and Reading. *Slate*, of a good quality, is found on the banks of the Delaware, in Wayne county, seventy-five miles from Philadelphia, and at Northampton and other places near the Shuylkill, where it is employed to cover houses. *Freestone* and *limestone* is everywhere abundant; *fibrous limestone*, of the colour of amber and semitransparent, in Cumberland valley, fifteen miles from Bedfort; *marble*, black and white, in Scheigh and Northampton counties; black, with white specks, at Aaronsburg, in Northumberland county; *talc*, or *soapstone*, of which

chimneys and stoves are made, in the counties of Chester and Montgomery. *Coal*, of an excellent quality, abounds in the western parts, on the western branch of the Susquehannah, near Wyoming; on the Alleghany, Juniata, and Monongahela streams, towards the sources of the Leheigh, in the county of the same name, and on the Schuylkill, near Norristown. A species of *blind coal*, or anthracite, has been lately found in Luzerne county, which, for printers' ink, paint, &c. is said to be preferable to lamp or ivory black; *yellow earth*, or brown ochre, near Fort Allon, in Northampton county.

Mineral Waters.—*Cumberland sulphur* spring, in the valley of the same name, five miles north-east from Carlisle, contains about half its bulk of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, to which its medicinal properties are ascribed. *York sulphur springs*, seventeen miles from Carlisle, on the road to Baltimore, through Hanover. The *Yellow springs*, in Chester county, are much frequented by valetudinarians, for the cure of rheumatism and chronic diseases, as are also the *warm springs* in Huntingdon county. A warm spring, in Alleghany county, 100 miles above Pittsburg, furnishes an oil, or bituminous substance, which is found to be a useful medicine for rheumatisms and ulcers, when applied outwardly, and for debility, when taken inwardly. The mineral waters at Bedford are salubrious, and much frequented.

Salt Springs.—Those of Conemaugh, on both sides of the river, fifteen miles north-east from Queensburg, produce a hundred bushels of salt per day, by means

of four furnaces. The saline waters are found at the depth of nearly 300 feet. The salt springs at Butler, in the bed of the Conequescossing creek, yield about two and a half per cent. Another spring has been lately discovered on the Sinnemahoning creek, a branch of the Susquehannah.

Bituminous or *oil springs*, in Venango county, eleven miles north-west of Franklin town, rise from the bed of Oil creek, about a mile from its entrance into the Alleghany river, where a gallon can be collected in the course of an hour or two.

Forest Trees.—In the western parts are found the oak, chestnut, beech, sugar maple, ash, black walnut, bass wood, elm, hickery, white ash, butternut, hemlock, and locust. Near the town of Erie, on Lake Erie, there is a forest of oak, which affords excellent timber for the construction of ships of war. Near the same waters the sugar maple tree is found, in the more hilly parts, in the proportion of six or eight to an acre. Along the streams of Warren county are forests of pine; the ash, persimmon, maple and sugar maple trees, water oak, and swamp sassafras, *Magnolia glauca*, are found on moist places, and near the borders of springs; the white oak, the cucumber or pawpaw tree, *Magnolia acuminata*, and the umbrella tree, *Magnolia tripetala*, and white oak and butternut tree, along the fertile sides of mountains and banks of rivers. In general, the oak, hickery, walnut, linden, and maple, indicate a superior quality of soil. The magnolia tree is not seen farther north than Pennsylvania; the liniodendrum and dogwood seem to have no choice of

situation; the ash prefers low fertile places; the red cedar a meagre arid soil; the sumach little eminences in the forest; the small bears' oak the summit of hills.

Shrubs.—The most common are the broad-leaved kalmia, *(latifolia,)* which grows on the highest sides of mountains to their very summit; the *azalea*, which abounds in dry places in the forest; the *Rhus radicans*, which climbs to the tops of trees; the wild grape vine, of different kinds, which cover the hedges and grassy vallies. Near Lake Erie there is a thick growth of the *sertica whitlows*, from five to six feet high; the myrtle, broom, common ivy, and blackberry, abound in all moist places.

Animals.—The elk was formerly numerous in the western parts, as shown by the name of Elk lands and Elk lake; but now this animal is rarely seen, and never except in the north-western parts. Deer are still common in the uncultivated districts, as also the brown bear, the wolf, wild cat, fox, racoon, opossum; the grey, striped, and flying squirrel; rabbit, hare, and minx. The musk rat is common in marshy places; the beaver and otter are nearly extinct; the cougouar is rarely seen.

Of *Birds* the most useful are the wild turkey, *Meleagris gallipavo*, which inhabits the hilly and mountainous parts; the ruffed grous, *Tetrao umbellus;* the Pennsylvanian pheasant, *Tetrao cupido*, different from the common pheasant of England; the Maryland partridge, *Tetrao Virginianus;* the wild or passenger pigeon, *Columba migratoria*, and the Carolina pigeon,

or turtle dove. Dr Barton remarks, * that all these are seen throughout the whole year. In the river Susquehannah, near Havre de Grace, the Canvas black duck, which is highly esteemed by epicures, is numerous in winter.

Fishes.—The eastern creeks abound with a white fish called salmon, with trout, shad, and herring, carp, eels, rock-fish; the western waters with cat-fish, yellow perch, trout, rock-fish, and pike. The trout of the ponds and smaller streams is very delicious. In July 1816, an eel was caught in the river Delaware, four feet in length, eight inches in circumference, and weighing five pounds and a half. The shad are taken in the Schuylkill by nets fifty or sixty yards long, and about six feet wide, which are sunk at the one side by pieces of lead, while the other side is floated by pieces of cork. One end is fastened to a stake, and the other is carried round with a sweep, so as to form a circular enclosure, within which the fish are secured. Sometimes several hundreds are taken at a draft, weighing five pounds each. †

Insects.—An insect, supposed to be a species of locust, but now known as a grasshopper, was first observed and described by the rector of the Swedish church in Philadelphia, the Reverend Andrew Sandall, in May 1715. He says, that the Indians roasted and ate them, and that they were devoured by swine and fowls. They died in the month of June. ‡ They

* Fragments of the Natural History of Pennsylvania. 1799.

† Sutcliffe's Travels, p. 271.

‡ See fourth volume of the Medical Repository of New York, p. 71.

have visited the country at the interval of seventeen or eighteen years. The caterpillar sometimes appears in great numbers, and devours the leaves of trees. The grass or meadow worm is another destructive insect which sometimes visits this country. Another insect, injurious to the pea, has multiplied in this state, whence it has proceeded northerly to places where formerly it was unknown. Grasshoppers and fleas are indigenous. The last devour the hares and squirrels. The bug is also an inhabitant, but was imported, and is not found among the Indians. Of *blistering flies*, three or four species have been discovered. The musquito is sometimes troublesome in low vallies, but never in the elevated parts. The beetle, known by the name of *tumble-bug*, (*Scarabeus pilularis Americanus*,) is in many parts destructive to the Indian corn.

Population.—

		Slaves.* included.	Free Blacks.
In 1685, the number of inhabitants was	7000		
1749,	220,000		
1755,	280,000		
1774,	350,000		
1790,	434,373	3737	6537
1800,	602,549	1706	14,564
1810,	810,091	795	22,492

which gives this state the third rank in the state of population. The three last enumerations were made according to law; the two first by estimate. The influence of the Quakers at that period prevented the

* The first slaves were imported in 1620 by the Hollanders; and the Indians believed that they were *mannitous*, evil spirits or devils.

establishment of a poll-tax, or an incorporated militia, by means of which the number of inhabitants would have been more exactly ascertained.

According to the census of 1810,

	Males.	Females.
There were under sixteen,	201,070	192,712
Between sixteen and forty-five,	148,396	146,786
Above forty-five,	52,100	45,740

Diseases.—The most general diseases are rheumatism and pleurisy. The first very common in the interior parts, where, at the age of eighteen or twenty, it becomes chronic, and refuses to yield to any remedy except change of climate, which generally restores the patient to health. The goitre is said to prevail in a slight degree in the neighbourhood of Pittsburg. In the Bald Eagle valley, in Mifflin county, situated about 200 miles north north-west of Philadelphia, a fever, accompanied with black vomiting, proved fatal to many of the inhabitants during the season of autumn and part of the winter of 1799. The weather was unusually dry, and the disease was supposed to be generated by the miasms of the numerous ponds of this low valley. In the autumns of 1793 and 1797, the city of Philadelphia was visited by yellow fever; at the former period between 3000 and 4000, and at the last more than 1200 persons fell victims. The bill of mortality in this city, in 1808 and 1809, as ascertained by the board of health, was as follows: In 1808, adults 1046, children 1229; in 1809, adults 1023, children 981. The greatest number of deaths was in July and August. Though the sudden changes at Philadelphia be unfavourable to longevity, yet several persons have

lived to the age of 100 years. In 1792 and 1793 two persons died, the one 105, the other 108 years and 9 months. In 1782 died Edward Drinker, aged 103 years.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Pennsylvania, with the Population of each County and Chief Town in 1810, *the year of the last Enumeration.*

Counties	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Adams,	18	15,152	Gettysburg,	
Alleghany,	15	25,317	Pittsburg,	4,768
Armstrong,	7	6,143	Kitaning,	309
Beaver,	12	12,168	Beaver,	426
Bedford,	15	15,746	Bedford,	547
Berks,	33	43,146	Reading, tp.	3,462
Bradford,				
Bucks,	29	32,371	Newton,	790
Butler,	13	7,346	Butler, tp.	458
Cambria,	3	2,117	Edenburg,	75
Centre,	11	10,681	Bellefont,	303
Chester,	40	39,596	West Chester,	471
Clearfield,	1	875	Clearfield, tp.	875
Columbia,				
Crawford,	14	6,178	Meadville,	457
Cumberland,	18	26,757	Carlisle,	2,491
Dauphin,	15	31,883	Harrisburg, tp.	2,287
Delaware,	21	14,734	Chester,	1,656
Erie,	14	3,758	Erie,	394
Fayette,	19	24,714	Union,	999
Franklin,	14	23,083	Chambersburg,	2,000
Greene,	10	12,544	Green, tp.	1,708
Huntington,	18	14,778	Huntingdon,	676
Indiana,	7	6,214	Indiana,	200
Jefferston,	1	161	Jefferson, tp.	161
Lancaster,	29	57,927	Lancaster,	5,405
Lebanon,				

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Lehegh,				
Luzerne,	29	18,109	Wilkesbarre,	1,225
Lycoming,	18	11,006	Williamsport,	344
Mackean,	1	142	Smeth port,	
Mercer,	16	8,277	Mercer,	
Mifflin,	9	12,132	Lewistown,	474
Montgomery,	30	29,703	Norristown,	1,336
Northampton,	32	38.149	Easton,	
Northumberland,	26	36,327	Northumberland, tp.	627
Philadelphia,	18	111,200	Philadelphia, city, 92,866 Ditto, county 18,344	
Potter,	1	29	Cowdersport,	
Pike,	1		Milford,	83
Schuylkill,				
Somerset,	15	11,284	Somerset,	489
Susquehanna,				
Tioga,	2	1,687	Wellsborough,	
Union,				
Venango,	8	3,060	Franklin,	159
Warren,	2	827	Warren,	
Washington,	23	36.289	Washington,	1,301
Wayne,	12	4,125	Rothany,	
Westmoreland,	14	26,392	Greensburg,	685
York,	22	31,958	York,	2,847
50	651	810,091		

The *Constitution* of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania was established by the general convention held at Philadelphia in 1776, * and was amended in the year 1790. The legislative power is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Repre-

* This act, of which the charter of Penn formed the basis, was drawn up by Sir William Jones, a lawyer distinguished by his erudition and patriotism.

sentatives. The *Senators* are elected in districts for four years; the latter in counties for one only, by free electors of 21 years of age, who, before the election, shall have resided two years within the state, and during which they have paid state or county-tax. The senators are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed yearly. It is fixed that their number shall never be less than one-fourth, nor greater than one-third of the number of representatives. A senator must have attained the age of twenty-five years, and have been both a citizen and inhabitant of the state four years next preceding his election, and the last year an inhabitant of the district for which he is chosen. No person can be a *representative* who has not attained the age of twenty-one years, been a citizen and inhabitant of the state three years next preceding his election, and the last year an inhabitant of the city or county for which he is chosen, unless he shall have been absent on public business. The number of representatives can never be less than 60, nor greater than 100. Any officer may be impeached for misconduct before the General Assembly. The *Executive Power* is vested in a governor, who is elected by the citizens for the term of three years. He must be thirty years of age, and have been a citizen and inhabitant of the state seven years next before his election, unless absent on public business. He is incapable of holding the office more than nine years out of twelve; nor can he be charged with any other public employment. The *Governor* is commander in chief of the army and navy, except when called into the actual service of the United States.

He has power to convene the General Assembly on extraordinary occasions; to remit fines and forfeitures, and grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; he has also power to return a bill presented for his approbation, which does not become a law unless afterwards approved of by two thirds of the house. The annual meeting of the General Assembly is on the 1st Tuesday of December. In the 9th and last article of the constitution, it is delared, that all power is inherent in the people: That every man has a natural right to worship God according to his conscience: That no person who acknowledges the being of a God, and a future state of rewards and punishments, shall, on account of his religious sentiments, be disqualified to hold any office or place of trust or profit under the commonwealth:* That elections shall be free and equal; the trial by jury inviolate; the press unshackled; the people secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from unreasonable searches and seizures: That no law invalidating contracts, and no *ex post facto* law shall exist: That citizens have the right of petition, redress, and remonstrance, are entitled to bear arms in their own defence, and to emigrate from the state at pleasure.

---

* By the constitution of 1776, a religious test or declaration was required of all civil officers and magistrates, and members of assembly, stating the individual's "belief in one God, the Creator and Governor of the world, the rewarder of the good, and the punisher of the wicked;" and "an acknowledgment, that the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament are given by divine inspiration."

Foreigners.—Any foreigner, on taking the oath of allegiance, may purchase and transfer land.

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the governor during good behaviour, and may be impeached or removed by him, on the address of two-thirds of both houses. They have fixed salaries, and can hold no other office. The judicial power is vested in different courts; namely, a *supreme court*, court of *oyer* and *terminer*, and *general jail delivery*, of *common pleas*, *orphan's court*, *register's court*, and court of *quarter sessions* of the peace for each county, and justices of the peace, and such other courts as the legislature may from time to time establish. The compensation for their services is fixed by law; and they can receive no fees nor perquisites, nor hold any office of profit under the commonwealth. The judges of the court of common pleas in each county are appointed by the governor, for the trial of capital and other offences within its limits; but on allegation of error, or other just grounds, an appeal lies from this to the supreme court. These judges also sit in the orphan's court and court of quarter sessions. The justices of the peace, appointed by the governor, are subject to removal for misdemeanour, by impeachment. In each county there is a register's office for the recording of deeds. Sheriffs and coroners are chosen for three years, by the citizens of each county, at the time and place of the election of representatives; and two persons are named for each office, one of whom is appointed by the governor, but cannot be re-appointed within the term of six years. The state treasurer is elected annually, by the joint votes of the members of both houses. Within

the city of Philadelphia the supreme court has original jurisdiction in all civil cases in which the matter in controversy is of the value of 500 dollars, with appellate jurisdiction in all cases whatsoever. This court has its regular sittings in March and December; but it may order the trial of causes by jury, from time to time, before one judge only. When necessary, courts of *nisi prius* are holden yearly, during thirty-three weeks. The court of common pleas, which is holden four times a year, has jurisdiction of cases in which the matter of controversy exceeds 100 dollars, and appellate jurisdiction from the decision of the justices of the peace, in all cases exceeding 5 dollars and 33 cents. In 1811 a district court was established for the city and county of Philadelphia, composed of a president and two associates, who have power to determine all civil pleas, and to exercise the same powers as are vested in the court of common pleas. It has four terms annually. The register's court, which is holden from time to time, is composed of the register of wills and any two judges of the court of common pleas.

Criminal Courts, for the trial of capital offences.—The justices of the supreme court are justices of those of *oyer* and *terminer* in the several counties; and the judges of common pleas in their respective counties. These courts are holden once a-year, by each alternately. The court of quarter sessions, which is held four times a-year, exercises jurisdiction in cases of misdemeanour and small felonies. The mayor's court, composed of the mayor, recorder, and alderman, has the like authority concerning similar offences committed within the city. In all criminal prosecutions the

accused has a right to be heard by himself and his council, to meet the witnesses face to face; to have compulsory process, for the attendance of his witnesses, and a speedy public trial, by an impartial jury of the vicinage. He cannot be compelled to give evidence against himself, nor be deprived of his life, liberty, or property, unless by a judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. No law can be suspended, except by the authority of the legislature; nor the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* taken away, except in cases of rebellion or invasion. A debtor cannot be detained in prison after having delivered up his estate to the benefit of his creditors, in the manner prescribed by law. All prisoners are bailable, by giving sufficient securities, except in capital offences. Hard labour is the punishment for most crimes except murder and arson, which are punished by hanging. The celebrated work of *Beccaria* "*del delitti et delle pene*," is said to have served as a model for the penal code of this state, which justly excites the admiration of the civilized world. * In the year 1815 the average number of prisoners was found to be a little more than 600, the expences for that year 35,157 dollars, and the earnings of the prison equal to the amount of expences. The advantages of this institution, where the punishments of solitary confinement and hard labour are proportioned to the magnitude of the crime, are demonstrated by the facts contained in the annual report of the inspec-

* Letter written by Mr Bradford, attorney-general of the state of Pennsylvania, to Castiglioni, in Tom. II. p. 23 of his work, entitled, "*Viaggio negli Stati Uniti del America Settentrionale.*"

tor. In that to Governor Mifflin they state, "that of the many who receive pardon not one returned a convict;" and they remark, "that the prison is no longer a scene of debauchery, idleness, and profanity; an epitome of human wretchedness; a seminary of crimes, destructive to society; but a school of reformation, and a place of public labour."*

---

* The leading features of the admirable system of prison discipline established in the state jail, will be understood from the following account of the regulations, taken from Mease's "Picture of Philadelphia."

"1. Cleanliness, so intimately connected with morality, is the first thing attended to, previously to any attempts at that internal purification, which it is the object of the discipline to effect. The criminal is washed, his clothes effectually purified and laid aside, and he is clothed in the peculiar habit of the jail, which consists of grey cloth, made by the prisoners, adapted to the season. The attention to this important point is unremitted, during their confinement. Their faces and hands are daily washed; they are shaved, and change their linen once a-week; their hair is kept short; and, during the summer, they bathe in a large tub. Their apartments are swept and washed once or twice a week, as required, throughout the year.

"2. Work, suitable to the age and capacity of the convicts, is assigned, and an account is opened with them. They are charged with their board, clothes, the fine imposed by the state, and expence of prosecution, and credited for their work; at the expiration of the time of servitude, half the amount of the sum, if any, left after deducting the charges, is required by law to be paid to them. As the board is low, the labour constant, and the working hours greater than among mechanics, it is easy for the convicts to earn more than the amount of their expences; so that, when they go out, they receive a sum of money sufficient to enable them to pursue a trade, if so disposed, or, at least, that will keep them

The judiciary officers of the United States for this state are:

1. A judge, with a salary of 1600 dollars. 2. An

---

from want until they find employ, and prevent the necessity of stealing. On several occasions, the balance paid to a convict has amounted to more than one hundred dollars; in one instance it was one hundred and fifty dollars; and from ten to forty dollars are commonly paid.—When, from the nature of the work at which the convict has been employed, or his weakness, his labour does not amount to more than the charges against him, and his place of residence is at a distance from Philadelphia, he is furnished with money sufficient to bear his expences home. The price of boarding is sixteen cents per day, and the general cost of clothes for a year is nineteen dollars thirty-three cents.

"3. The prisoners lie on the floor, on a blanket, and about thirty sleep in one room; they are strictly prohibited from keeping their clothes on at night. The hours for rising and retiring are announced by a bell; and at those times they go out and come in with the greatest regularity. For their own comfort, they have established a set of rules respecting cleanliness, on breach of which a fine is exacted. No one is permitted even to spit on the floor. A large lamp is hung up, out of the reach of the prisoners, in every room, which enables the keeper or watch to see every man; and for this purpose a small aperture is made in every door. The end of the cord by which the lamps are suspended is outside of the rooms; the solitary cells is the punishment for extinguishing these lamps.

"4. Their diet is wholesome, plain, and invigorating, and their meals are served up with the greatest regularity and order; a bell announces when they are ready, and all collect at the door leading to the passage where they eat, before any one is allowed to enter. They then take their seats without hurry or confusion, and all begin to eat at the same time. While eating, silence is strictly enjoined by the presence of the keepers, who give notice of the time for rising from table. For breakfast, they have about three-fourths

attorney, with fees. 3. A marshal, with fees. 4. A clerk, with fees. *

Military Force.—In 1812 the militia consisted of

---

of a pound of good bread, with molasses and water. At dinner, half a pound of bread and beef, a bowl of soup and potatoes. Sometimes herrings in the spring. At supper, corn meal mush (mash?) and molasses, and sometimes boiled rice.

"The blacks eat at a separate table. There is also a table set apart for those who have committed offences for the first time, but not of sufficient enormity to merit the solitary cells; such as indolence, slighting work, impudence, &c.; and to such no meat is given. Every one finds his allowance ready on his trencher. The drink is molasses and water, which has been found to be highly useful, as a refreshing draught, and as a medicine. Spirituous liquors or beer never enter the walls of the prison. The cooks and bakers, who are convicts, are allowed thirty cents per day by the inspectors. The decency of deportment, and the expression of content, exhibited by the convicts at their meals, renders a view of them, while eating, highly interesting. No provisions are permitted to be sent to the convicts from without.

"5. The regularity of their lives almost secures them against diseases. A physician, however, is appointed to attend the prison; a room is appropriated for the reception of the sick or hurt, and nurses to attend them. The effect of the new system has been seen in no particular more evidently than in the diminution of disease among the convicts.

"6. Religious instruction was one of the original remedies prescribed for the great moral disease, which the present penal system is calculated to cure. Divine service is generally performed every Sunday, in a large room appropriated solely for the purpose. Some clergyman or pious layman, volunteers his services, and discourses are delivered, suited to the situation and capacities of the audience. The prisoners in the cells are denied this indulgence; good books are likewise distributed among them.

* Register of the United States for 1816, p. 14.

99,414, of which 2005 were artillery and cavalry. The governor is commander-in-chief. No standing army can be kept up in time of peace, without the consent of the legislature; and the military are in strict subordination to the civil power. In time of peace no soldier can be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, except when required by law.

"7. Corporal punishments are strictly prohibited, whatever offence may have been committed. The keepers carry no weapons, not even a stick. The solitary cells and low diet have on all occasions been found amply sufficient *to bring* down the most determined spirit, to tame the most hardened villain that ever entered them. Of the truth of this there are striking cases on record. Some veterans in vice, with whom it was necessary to be severe, have declared their preference of death by the gallows to a further continuance in that place of torment. In the cells, the construction of which renders conversation among those confined in them difficult, the miserable man is left to the greatest of all possible punishments, his own reflections. His food, which consists of only half a pound of bread per day, is given him in the morning; in the course of a few days or weeks, the very nature of the being is changed; and there is no instance of any one having given occasion for the infliction of this punishment a second time. Such is the impression which the reports of *its effects have left* among the convicts, that the very dread of it is sufficient to prevent the frequent commission of those crimes for which it is the known punishment, as swearing, impudence, rudeness, quarrelling, indolence repeated, or wilful injury to the tools, or to articles of manufacture.

"There are fourteen inspectors, three of whom are elected by the select and common councils in joint meeting, in May and November; two by the commissioners of the Northern Liberties, and two by the commissioners of Southwark, at the same time."

The military expenditure of the state, on account of the late war, was, in 1812, 32,700 dollars; 1813, 92,720 dollars; 1814, 470,000 dollars.

Finances.—The mode of assessment is as follows: "Every third year, at the general election in October, the people choose assessors, who, after having ascertained the value in ready money of all taxable property, return the names of two respectable citizens, freeholders of the district, to the county commissioners, by whom one is appointed collector. This officer informs the citizens of the rate of assessment, and day of appeal before the commissioners, after which the money is collected and paid into the hands of the city or county treasurer, appointed every three years by the county commissioners, whose compensation is about one and a quarter *per cent.* on all monies received. The following are taxable articles; lands, houses, mills, manufactories, ground rents, negro and mulatto slaves, cattle above four years old, offices of profit, trades and occupations, * tavern licences, free adults who follow no occupation. No tax can exceed one *per cent.* of the value of the property; and that for a single freeman, or particular occupation, is limited to the annual sum of ten dollars. †

* Ministers of the gospel and schoolmasters are excepted.

† The provincial revenue was derived from the interest of their paper currency, let out by the loan office on land security, amounting to 5000 pounds a-year; and, 2dly, From an excise on wine and rum, sold in public houses; the former at thirty shillings a pipe, the latter fourpence a gallon, amounting to about 3000 pounds currency.

The total receipts of 1813 amounted to 492,908 dollars, the total expenditure to 336,186 dollars. The capital of the state was found to be 6,508,748 dollars, consisting of,—

Bank stock, at par,	2,108,700
Road stock, -	135,000
Monies due for lands,	3,918,329
Cash in the treasury,	346,719
	6,508,748

The following is from the report of the auditor-general of 1815.

Receipts.—Summary statement of the receipts at the state treasury, for the year commencing on the 1st day of December 1814, and ending with the 30th day of November 1815.

	Dlls.	cts.
Loans in pursuance of the provisions of the act of February 1814, - - -	100,000	0
Dividends on bank stock, &c. - -	313,033	90
Auction duties, - - -	123,233	30
Lands, fees on lands, &c. - -	105,563	44
Tavern licences, - - -	24,039	92
Militia exemption fines, arrears of money returned by brigades, inspectors, &c. -	17,774	88
Tax on new banks, - -	4,550	52
Tax on certain offices, - -	8,477	68
Court fines, - - -	1,139	70
Old debts, - - -	1,301	19
Fees of the office of secretary of the commonwealth,	759	82
Miscellaneous receipts, - -	1,470	42
	701,344	67
To which add the balance in the treasury, 1st December 1814, - - -	36,167	5
Dollars,	737,511	72

Expenditure.—Summary statement of the payments at the state treasury for the year commencing on the 1st of December 1814, and ending with the 30th day of November 1815:

	Dlls.	cts.
Expences of government,	159,592	28
Of the monies borrowed under the provisions of the act of February 1814, amount of return, with interest thereon,	266,384	99
Improvements,	102,402	50
Expences consequent on the late war,	71,391	89
Military expences,	33,050	45
Pensions,	15,734	82
Interest of 300,000 borrowed in pursuance of the act of 11th March 1815,	7,305	00
Miscellaneous,	4,873	40
	660,735	82
To which add the balance in the treasury, 1st December 1815,	76,776	40
Dollars,	737,511	72

The expences of the government were as follows:

	Dollars.		Dollars.
Governor,	5,333	Judicial expences,	41,378
Secretary,	2,000	Treasury department,	7,839
Deputy,	1,200	Land office ditto,	13,157
Chief-justice,	2,666	Contingencies,	20,029
Senate,	18,915		159,592
House of Representatives,	47,075		

Price of Provisions.—At Philadelphia, and on the eastern side of the mountains, the price of provisions is near double of that on the western side. In the latter, the value of different commodities, in 1817, was as follows: Wheat from 1 dollar to 1dl. 29c.

per bushel; rye from 75c. to 1dl.; corn 75c.; oats 37½c.; beef 5c.; pork from 6dl. to 7dl. per cwt.; salt from 6dl. 50c. to 7dl. 50c. per barrel of 250lbs. *net*. In some of the counties,—Armstrong, Westmoreland, Alleghany, Washington, Greene, and Fayette—the prices were even lower: wheat 60c.; rye 30c.; maise 33c.; buckwheat 30c.; potatoes 20c.; beef 3c.; pork and mutton 4c.; butter 6c.; eggs 4c. per dozen; a turkey 33c.; a hen 6c.

Price of Labour.—Monthly and day labourers have from 60c. to 70c. per day, with food: the wages of a labouring man per year, with food and lodging, is 140dl.; the wages of mechanics per day, with food, 1dl. 50c.; a woman servant in the country, with food, 40c.; a journeyman bricklayer 2dl.; a printer 1dl. 50c.

Price of Living in a farmer's house, boarding, lodging, and washing, 2dl. per week. It is well ascertained that a family may be comfortably supported each, per day, for 20c.; and even for 16c. in some counties,—Lancaster, Bucks, Lebanon, and Dauphin. On the western side of the mountains a resident has assured me, that a family may be supported at the rate of 10c. each. A gentleman who lived many years at Carlisle, in reply to my inquiry on this subject, observed, that before the year 1812, the average expence of a family for living was a dollar per week; and all other expences amounted to nearly the same sum.

Abstract of Lands, Lots, Dwelling Houses, and Slaves, owned or possessed on the 1st day of April 1815, within the State of Pennsylvania, returned by the United States' Assessors, revised and corrected by the Board of Principal Assessors.

DISTRICTS.	Lands and Lots subject to Taxation.		Dwelling and Out-houses subject to Taxation.		Total valuation as determined by principal assessors.		Quota for each District.	
	Acres.	Square Feet.	No. Dwell.	No. Out-ho.	Dollars.	Cents.	Dollars.	Cents.
1. Philadelphia city,		87,838,293	8,491	4,005	32,812,743		69,113	31
2. Philadelphia county,	74,654	144	11,277	5,683	22,128,369	60	46,662	82
3. Chester and Delaware counties,	511,679	213	7,153	11,062	32,325,807	80	68,166	49
4. Montgomery county,	285,565		4,605	5,745	12,474,615	33	26,305	64
5. Bucks county,	356,809	112	5,257	7,346	16,314,349		34,402	61
6. Lancaster county,	529,812	44	7,918	7,574	39,298,851	75	82,723	17
7. York,	779,021	191	7,840	8,480	16,830,307	20	35,490	62
Adams,					9,211,222	90	19,424	1
8. Northampton and Wayne,	1,550,799	16,172,029	6,395	6,207	21,063,237	52	44,416	74
9. Berks,	725,776		6,656	6,825	26,082,056		55,000	9
10. Dauphin and Lebanon,	349,165		5,708	2,118	19,102,388	40	40,281	83
11. Franklin,	967,022		5,277	6,577	12,353,167	20	26,019	53
Cumberland,					13,700,688	1	28,890	88
12. Northumberland,	913,178		5,383	4,759	10,176,476	59	21,459	47
13. Mifflin and Huntingdon,	958,535		3,403	3,516	10,545,722		22,238	11
14. Bedford, Somerset, and Cambria,	1,829,708	405	3,569	2,420	8,393,014	64	17,698	63
15. Fayette,	714,486		3,498	3,809	4,329,818	45	9,130	45
Green,					1,796,117	56	3,787	53
16. Washington,	467,508	176,440	4,186	4,422	5,826,708	82	12,286	97
17. Alleghany,	938,792		4,855	3,775	5,837,659	3	12,310	6
Armstrong,					705,294		1,487	27
18. Westmoreland,	4,024,967	2,791,210	4,449	4,284	4,990,351	85	10,525	32
Indiana,					901,249	4	1,900	49
19. Centre, Clearfield, Jefferson, Potter, and M'Kean,	3,220,594	3,122,172	1,676	1,459	4,851,566	69	10,230	23
20. Luzerne,	1,662,509		3,431	2,438	3,633,162	30	7,661	37
21. Lycoming and Tioga,	1,702,772		1,972	1,143	4,268,579	57	9,001	9
22. Mercer, Butler, and Beaver,	1,015,427		4,391	3,205	3,651,905	40	7,700	89
23. Crawford, Venango, Erie, and Warren,	2,180,418	27	2,516	2,097	3,098,755	12	6,534	44½
	25,778,741	60,101,280	117,880	108,939	346,633,889	32	730,958	32

Internal Government.—The annual election for civil officers is on the second Tuesday of October. Inspectors, previously elected by the people, appoint persons who act as judges of the election, and the latter furnish a sealed statement of the election to the sheriff, who, within the space of thirty days, transmits it to the governor, by whom the names of the new members are immediately published. In Philadelphia, the aldermen, fifteen in number, are elected by the freeholders, every seven years; the common-council men, thirty in number, every third year. The mayor is elected annually by the aldermen, out of their own body; the recorder, every seven years, by the mayor and aldermen, from among the citizens; the mayor, recorder, eight aldermen, and sixteen common-council men, form a quorum.

Religion.—The principles of religious freedom were first established by the illustrious Penn. "If abridged of the freedom of their consciences, as to their religious profession and worship, no people can be happy; and, therefore, I do grant and declare, that no person inhabiting this province or territories, who shall acknowledge one Almighty God, the Creator, Ruler, and Upholder of the world, and live quietly under the civil government, shall in any case be molested, or prejudiced in his person, or estate, because of his conscientious persuasion or practice." Before the revolution Roman Catholics and Jews were excluded from a share in the government. The latter had no vote till the adoption of the new constitution, which placed every denomination on the same footing as to public

offices and employments. About the year 1802 the congregations of the different denominations were as follows: Presbyterians, 36; German Calvinists, 84; German Lutherans, 84; Quakers, 54; Episcopalians, 26; Baptists, 15; Roman Catholics, 11; Scotch Presbyters, 8; Moravians, 8; Free Quakers, 1; Universalists, 1; Covenanters, 1; Jewish Synagogues, 2; besides several Methodists. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was then 60, that of members 4517.

Benevolent and Humane Societies.—In the city of Philadelphia there are eight public charitable institutions, and two private; three female societies for general charity; eight free schools; fifteen mutual benefit societies; associations for the relief of foreigners; and eleven mutual benefit societies, for foreigners and their descendants. St Andrew's society, German incorporated society, St George's society, Hibernian society, French benevolent society, the Cincinnati society, composed of officers of the army of the revolution, for granting relief to the distressed members, their widows, and orphans. The mutual benefit societies are,—the Shipmasters' society, the Franklin society, the Caledonian society, the Union society, the Friendly society, the Provident society, and some others. *Harmony Society*, established in Butler county, on the right bank of the Connoquenessing creek, is composed of German emigrants, who, under George Rapp, their chief, in 1803 and 1804, fled from the intolerance of the Lutheran church to the western

world. They consisted at first of 160 families, who purchased 5700 acres of land, and formed themselves into a society, upon the plan of the apostolic church, as set forth in the Acts of the Apostles. Religion is the chief bond of union among them, and their leading principle is a community of goods, founding on the text, (Acts iv. 32.) "And the multitude of them who believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common." From a small beginning their annual quantity of agricultural produce, consisting of wheat, rye, oats, barley, and potatoes, exceeds 40,000 bushels, besides 5000 pounds of flax and hemp, 100 gallons of sweet oil, distilled from the white poppy, with the produce of twelve acres of vineyard. They are industrious, cleanly, devout, and exemplary in their moral conduct. A considerable number of persons have joined the society since it was instituted, and a few have quitted it. They have about 3000 acres of ground cleared, a large stock of cattle, and about 1000 sheep, part of which are Merino or Spanish. The cloth made of this wool is of a good quality. There are about 100 mechanics and 700 labourers among them, all of whom are fed and clothed from the public stores. All the women wear the same dress, a linsey-woollen jacket, or petticoat, and a close black cap tied under the chin, with a woollen or cotton tassel on the crown. *

* A branch of this colony has removed to the banks of the Wabash, below Vincennes, where they cultivate the vine, and make cloth of the Merino wool.

By the 7th article of the constitution of Pennsylvania, the legislature is bound to establish schools throughout the state, and to provide for the education of poor children gratuitously; and seminaries are to be established, for the promotion of the arts and sciences. Accordingly, the university of Philadelphia, Dickenson college, at Carlisle, and numerous academies and schools, have been established or encouraged by the legislature; and it has been resolved to endow an academy in each county, at the seat of justice. The *university of Pennsylvania* was instituted by some of the citizens of Philadelphia, among whom was Dr Franklin, who drew up the original plan, and the proposals for its execution. The college of Pennsylvania, which consisted of the academy and charitable schools, was incorporated in 1753; and, after several additions, it was erected, in 1769, into an university, named, "The University of the State of Pennsylvania," and placed under the direction of a new board of trustees. Some farther changes were afterwards made; and, by an act of the legislature in 1791, the salary of the provost was fixed at 500 dollars, vice-provost 450, professors, each 400, tutors, each 100.

The medical school of this seminary commenced in 1764, and has for many years enjoyed great celebrity. The present professors are: 1. Anatomy. 2. The institutes and practice of physic, and of clinical practice. 3. Surgery. 4. Materia medica, botany, and natural history. 5. Midwifery. 6. Chemistry. The first lectures on anatomy and surgery, in the United States, were delivered by Dr Shippen, in 1764. The

number of students was then but 10; in 1807 it had increased to 390; and in 1811 to 500. The lectures commence the first Monday in November, and end on the first day of March. An extensive library is attached to the hospital, to which the students have free access, on paying the sum of ten dollars to the establishment. The professorship of languages and philosophy are: 1. Moral philosophy and logic. 2. Mathematics and natural philosophy. 3. Belles lettres. 4. Languages. In the year 1817 a new faculty was established, denominated the faculty of Natural science, consisting of a professorship of Natural philosophy. 2. Of mineralogy and chemistry. 3. Of botany. 4. Of natural history, including geology and zoology. 5. Of comparative anatomy.

College of Carlisle.—This college, which has the name of Dickinson, in honour of its founder, the honourable John Dickinson, of Pennsylvania, was established in 1783. Four years after it contained 80 students, and the present number is about 140. Under the direction of 40 trustees it has received from the state a grant of lands, to the extent of 10,000 acres, and 10,000 dollars in founded certificates. The library already consists of 3000 volumes, and the philosophical apparatus is extensive. There are professors of logic, metaphysics, mathematics, the learned languages, modern languages, and of natural philosophy and chemistry.

Franklin College.—This college was established at Lancaster, and named in honour of Dr Franklin. It was founded in 1787, by an association of Germans,

for the purpose of educating their sons in their own language and habits. Though endowed with considerable funds, and placed under the direction of persons of different denominations, Lutherans, Presbyterians, and Calvinists, it has not flourished. In 1815 the number of students did not exceed fifty.

Washington College, which bears the name of the illustrious hero of the revolution, was established at Cannonsburg, fourteen miles S. W. of Pittsburg, in the western part of the state, in 1802, with a grant of land of several thousand acres. The new college edifice, when completed, will consist of three stories, 180 feet in front, the centre 40 by 60, and the wings 70 by 40.

Public Schools.—The expence of public schools, in 1810, amounted to nearly 8000 dollars, for which the legislature has appropriated large tracts of land. The Moravian schools, at Bethlehem and Nazareth, for the education of both sexes, are considered as the best in the United States. There is another very useful establishment, but for females only, at Leditz in Lancaster county. Sunday-schools are now numerous; and several have been lately established on the Lancasterian plan.

Philosophical, Literary, and Economical Institutions. The American Philosophical Society, formed by the union of certain literary societies, in 1769, was incorporated in 1780, by an act of the legislature. Five volumes of Transactions have appeared. The Philadelphia Medical Society was established in 1790. The College of Physicians, formed in 1787, was incorporated in

1789. The Medical Lycæum was established in 1804. The Linnean Society in 1806. In the city of Philadelphia there are three extensive libraries: The Philadelphia, the Loganian, * and the Friend's library. The first is open to the public, and books may be taken out and read by the shareholders. It contains about 25,000 volumes, and is rich in rare editions of the classics. An Atheneum has been lately added to it, with a library and public room. The Pennsylvania academy of the fine arts, founded in 1805, has been since incorporated by the legislature. Peales' museum, which commenced in 1784, now contains a very extensive collection of objects of natural history. In the year 1805, a society was established for the encouragement of domestic manufactures. The "*Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture,*" formed in 1785, and incorporated in 1809, has published three volumes of Memoirs. About the same time, another society was established at Philadelphia, for improving the breed of cattle. The academy of natural sciences of Philadelphia, publish, from time to time, a Journal, the first number of which appeared in May 1817, consisting of 16 pages in 8vo.

In the *Alms-House*, and *House of Employment* for the city and districts, the average number of persons, maintained, in 1810, was 735; *viz.* men, 287; women, 334; children, 114. The average weekly expence for each was 1 dollar 20$\frac{3}{4}$ cents per week. At the

* So called from William Logan, who gave his library to this institution, amounting to about 1000 volumes.

commencement of the year, the number of persons was 619; persons admitted during the year, 189; number who died, 327; discharged, 1465; remaining at the end of the year, 718. The profits, including labour of the different manufactures of wool, cotton, flax, shoes, iron, amounted to 3500 dollars. In the house of employment, the poor of the city, and some adjoining townships, are employed in the fabrication of coarse manufactures, under the care of the overseers and guardians of the poor, who, as a corporate body, have power to lay taxes for its support. Managers were incorporated in 1766. The building is spacious and convenient.

Friends' Alms-House is a society established by the Quakers, for the use of the infirm and indigent of their own community; there are separate rooms for families, or single unfortunate persons, where they are supplied with those necessaries which they cannot sufficiently procure by their own industry, and thus have a very comfortable support.

The *College of Physicians*, incorporated in 1789, consists of fellows, or resident members and associates; and its object is to extend medical knowledge. The members, who meet monthly, have established a medical library, and publish Transactions.

The *Abolition Society*, for promoting the abolition of slavery, and the relief of free negroes unlawfully held in bondage, was instituted in 1774, and has been very instrumental in effecting improvements in the laws relating to this subject; members pay ten shillings a-year. Dr Franklin was president of this so-

ciety, several years before his death, and took great pleasure in discharging the duties of the office. In 1770, a school was opened, by private subscription, for the instruction of negroes, and donations were afterwards made by the benevolent society of Quakers in England, by Anthony Benisel and other individuals.

The *Washington Benevolent Society of Pennsylvania*, established in 1812, consists of nearly 3000 members, each of which pays, at his admission, two dollars, besides an annual sum not exceeding this amount. The funds are applied to charitable purposes. Besides the stated quarterly meetings, there is an anniversary meeting on the birth-day of Washington, exclusively devoted to the recollection and commemoration of his virtues and services. The building erected by this association, called Washington Hall, is 73 feet in front, and 138 feet deep, with a saloon capable of containing 4000 persons, a dining room 117 by 30 feet.

The *Humane Society* was instituted in the year 1780, for saving the lives of persons apparently drowned; and, in 1787, their care was extended to persons injured by sudden heat or cold, drinking cold water, damps, lightning, &c.

The *Asylum for the Relief of Persons deprived of the Use of their Reason* was planned, in 1813, by an association of Quakers, who meet annually at Philadelphia, and choose, among themselves, twenty managers, a treasurer, and clerk. Members of the Society of Friends, who contribute 200 dollars, or pay 10 dollars *per* year, are authorized to recommend one poor patient, at one time, on the lowest terms of admission.

A building was erected for the institution about five miles from Philadelphia.

The *Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons* was instituted in 1787, affording relief in money or provisions; applying to the magistrates for the enlargement of persons illegally confined; enforcing complaints made to the proper officers, concerning offences against law, in the management of the jail. To the exertions of this society, the public are indebted for the abolition of the use of spirituous liquors; the separation of the sexes; the cleanliness of the apartments; and the employing of the prisoners in useful labour, allowing them the whole amount exceeding their maintenance, and many other improvements.

The *Pennsylvania Hospital*, for relieving the poor, whether afflicted in body or in mind, was established in 1756. The building was afterwards erected chiefly by means of donations from the legislature, and legacies and contributions from private persons. The charter prohibits the managers from spending any part of the capital stock. Patients are admitted on the receipt of the overseers of the poor; but none are received who are afflicted with infectious or incurable disorders. Persons maimed or injured by accident may be introduced immediately without an order, whether a citizen or stranger. This institution is under the management of twelve persons, chosen annually out of the contributors, who pay ten pounds each.

Christ Church Hospital is an institution for the support of aged women of the Protestant Episcopalian church, founded by an eminent physician of the city,

Dr John Kearsley, who bequeathed, for this purpose, an estate consisting chiefly of lands, which he vested in the rector, church-wardens, and vestrymen of Christ Church and St Peter's.

Philadelphia Dispensary.—The object of this institution is to afford medical relief to the indigent sick, who are unable to pay a physician for medicine and attendance. It was instituted in April 1786, and is supported by annual contributions of a guinea, or life subscriptions of ten guineas, and is conducted by twelve managers, annually chosen by the contributors. The patients, who are recommended by the contributors, when able to go out of doors, receive medical assistance at the dispensary; those who cannot leave their houses are visited at home. *

Manners and Habits.—The origin of the population of this state is yet too recent to allow of any thing like uniformity of manners and habits. The inhabitants are chiefly of English, Irish, or German extraction. The two first compose about one-half of the present number; the last, perhaps, more than a third. The rest are the descendants of Scotch, Dutch, Swiss, Finlanders, and Danes. The first emigrants who followed Penn have been estimated at about 2000, most of whom were non-conformists from London, Liverpool, and Bristol; and their descendants generally occupy the eastern countries. The Irish and their offspring are found almost every where throughout the state, but particularly in the Cumberland val-

* Hardie's Philadelphia Register for 1793, p. 188.

ley. The Germans are also much dispersed. In Delaware county there are some Swedes; many of those, who, on their arrival, were bound by voluntary contract, for a certain number of years, as servants, for freight or passage from Europe, are now substantial farmers, rich in lands and cattle, well lodged and fed, and comfortably clothed in their own manufacture. Poverty is the lot of none who are able and willing to work. Smiths, shoemakers, weavers, and tailors, have generally one or two acres of land, which afford pasture for a cow, fuel, and esculent plants. The quality of the soil, the general healthiness of the climate, the high price of labour, and example given by the Quakers, of industry and regular habits, have rendered the people of this state among the most moral and happy in the republic. The propensity to use spirituous liquors, which was once very general, is now fast diminishing, and among the middling and higher ranks, drunkenness is unknown. The Philadelphians are generally reserved in their conduct to strangers, except when the latter are formally introduced, and then they are treated with great hospitality. In the article of dress, and the luxuries of the table, they vie with the inhabitants of the great towns of Europe; many of the farmers' houses, particularly the descendants of the English and Irish, are elegantly furnished; the Germans are less disposed to change the habits of their ancestors. Females generally have a share of the patrimonial estate, and primogeniture, and the preference in favour of males, will soon be unknown, even in testamentary disposition. Females usually marry be-

tween eighteen and twenty, and few remain single until twenty-five. The men usually marry before thirty; marriages are generally made from affection, and the crime of bigamy is rare. The amusements, throughout the state, are horse-racing, dancing, concerts, plays performed by strolling companies, fishing, and hunting. Festivals are held in May and October, and at corn-husking and the gathering of apples, there is generally much merriment, the task being performed by a number of young people of both sexes, who assemble from the neighbouring parts. Sleighing is a favourite winter amusement in the western parts; in the eastern the snow, of late, has not been sufficiently deep for this purpose.

History.—The first settlers within the limits of the state were Swedes and Finns, who, soon after their arrival, in 1627, purchased, from the Indian proprietors, a tract extending from Cape Henlopen, the place of disembarkation, to the falls of the Delaware river, along which they made various settlements, but not being supported by their prince, Gustavus Adolphus, they fell under the dominion of the Dutch, who retained the country under the name of the New Netherlands, till it became subject to Britain. Charles II. granted the country, by charter, to William Penn, in 1681, under the name of Pennsylvania, as a recompense for the services which he had rendered to the crown. This grant included all the country between the 40° and 43° of latitude, and extending over 5° of longitude, except a part of New Jersey, which Penn pur-

chased for 4000 pounds. Soon after the ratification of those grants, Admiral Penn died, and the lands descended to his son, who went out himself and procured a number of settlers. From feelings of justice, he paid a price to the Indians, for the lands conferred upon him by grant; and, in order to prevent disputes between the parties, it was ordered, that all dealings between them should be transacted in the public market; and all differences settled by a commission of six planters and the same number of Indians.

The most favourable regulations were made to encourage the first colonists. All persons above sixteen years, who had no money to purchase land, were allowed fifty acres in perpetuity, subject to a perpetual rent of an English penny per acre. Children and servants, when arrived at the age of maturity, were also allowed the same extent of land, subject to a rent of two shillings; and all were considered as true inhabitants, with the rights of election and of being elected, without regard to religion or birth. The government consisted of two sovereign colleges, a council of state, and general assembly, elected yearly by the inhabitants. No tax could be imposed without the consent of two thirds of the colleges. For the purpose of preventing, as much as possible, contests and law-suits, the amount of contracts and obligations on notes, exceeding fifty pounds, and running beyond three months, were inscribed in a register; and, that no person might have an interest in encouraging law-suits, no lawyer, solicitor, or attorney was allowed to take a fee. With the view of establishing perfect equality among

all religious sects, no cathedral or principal church was to be established, and no person was obliged to assist in any public religious exercise. To encourage industry, it was enacted, that every child above twelve years of age should learn some useful trade or profession. * Encouraged by the liberal system of this wise legislator, which formed a striking contrast to the arbitrary measures of the government of the mother country, numbers sought refuge from persecution in this colony. It is stated by Douglas, in his description of this province, that, in the year 1729, the number of emigrants was 6200, of whom the greatest part were Germans or Irish; that, in 1750, 1000 British and Irish passengers arrived, and 4317 Germans. Another writer † mentions, that, from 1750 to 1754 inclusive, there arrived at Philadelphia yearly, about the close of autumn, from twenty to twenty-four vessels, which, during that period, disembarked more than 24,000 persons. The frame of government and code of laws adopted by the assembly in 1682 were afterwards modified in 1683, 1696, and 1701, when they received the name of the charter of provincial privileges. After the defeat of General Braddock in 1754, which rendered the French masters of all the western country from the Ohio to

* How melancholy is the recollection of the fate of so benevolent a legislator. Deceived by agents in whom he had placed confidence, and defeated in a law-suit of great importance, he lost his liberty at an advanced age; and expired, after years of deep sadness, in 1718, near Reading, in Berkshire.

† Histoire de la Pennsylvania, traduite de L'Allemand, par M Roussetot de Surgy, Censeur Royal.

the junction of the two branches of the Susquehannah river, this province suffered much by Indian warfare, and many horrible cruelties were committed. The Moravians of Guadenhutten, in the county of Northampton, were all massacred in one night, and the fruits of their industry carried off or consumed by fire. Similar horrors were committed at the Great Cove, in the county of Northumberland. The village of Ninisink, consisting of 48 habitations, was burnt to ashes, and seventy-one individuals perished in the flames. In 1777, during the revolutionary war, the militia of this state were defeated at Brandywine and Germanstown. The seat of government was at Philadelphia till 1800, when it was removed to Washington.

Agriculture.—The eastern counties are in a high state of cultivation. Within the last twenty years the soil has been enriched by the use of gypsum as a manure, and the introduction of clover, and a rotation of crops. This has been much owing to the operation of the statute of descents, estates from 500 to 1000 acres having been parcelled out into farms from 50 to 100 acres, on each of which a neat dwelling and out-houses appear, with orchards of apple, peach, and cherry trees. In the hilly parts of the back country of Pennsylvania, wheat and maize are successfully cultivated; the produce of the former, from good cultivation, being from twenty to thirty bushels per acre; that of the latter from twenty-five to forty. Barley, which is sown in April and cut in July, yields from thirty to forty bushels; and oats, when a good crop, as much. Buckwheat is now much cultivated, and the produce is

greater than in the state of New York, being from twenty-five to forty bushels. Hemp and flax, and esculent plants, thrive well. Asparagus grows naturally in the sandy soil of uncultivated places. The vine has been successfully cultivated in different parts, and particularly at Springmill, thirteen miles from Philadelphia, by Mr Legaux. The red mulberry is a common tree; and silk might be manufactured, if other productions were not more profitable. Almost all the fruits of France are produced here.

The breed of horses and of black cattle is among the best in the United States. A team of five draught horses of Lancaster county will transport thirty barrels of flour, or three tons, from Columbia to Philadelphia. Having the advantage of a dry climate and elevated soil, the common and Merino, or Spanish breed of sheep, thrive, and have multiplied prodigiously. The average produce of washed wool of the latter is about four pounds per sheep. The natural grass of the meadows of the Delaware and Schuylkill is particularly nutritive. The number of horses, in 1810, was 225,643; of neat cattle, 612,993, of which 759 were of the mountain or horned cattle of Tunis. The greatest stocks are in the back parts, where some farmers have a hundred head. They are housed in winter. The number of sheep was 618,283, of which 357 were Merinos, and 4830 of a mixed race. In the western parts, it is customary to rent a farm, or let it in shares to emigrants. One from 200 to 400 acres, one-third cleared, will bring a monied rent of from 60 to 300 dollars, according to the quantity, quality, improvements; and,

when the rent is paid in kind or in shares, the tenant gives one-third or one-half of the crop; if furnished with horses, the farmer's portion is but one-eighth or a tenth. Another plan is to give tracts of twenty or thirty acres of uncleared land to persons, who, in lieu of the expence of clearing, are allowed two or three crops. Formerly an emigrant became at once a freeholder by selecting a vacant spot, which, by occupancy and culture, became his own. Some of the earliest settlements were formed in this way. But, by a late law, all the vacant lands belonging to the state are sold at six dollars and sixty-six cents per hundred acres. In the northern and north-western parts of the state, along the New York line of boundary, the soil is yet uncleared; large tracks of it are held by proprietors who reside in Europe, and who have lately sold some portions of it at a dollar an acre. In the counties of Centre, Bedford, and Huntingdon, many of the inhabitants live by hunting and fishing, and gathering wild honey from the hollow trunks of trees.

Of *insects* injurious to agriculture, the worst is that known by the name of locust, a species of grasshopper, and the Hessian fly. The first has appeared, at intervals of sixteen or seventeen years, since the earliest establishments, and always in a fruitful season. Its last visit was in the year 1800. The Hessian fly has never been so injurious as in the New England states. Of *birds*, the most hurtful is the woodpecker, which devours the fruit, and destroys the bark of trees.

Price of Lands.—The average value of land per acre, in different counties, as estimated by the commit-

tee of ways and means of the House of Representatives for the year 1815, is exhibited in the following table.

	Dollars.		Dollars.
In Philadelphia county,	120	Adams,	20
Lancaster,	48	Columbia,	15
Lebanon,	52	Northumberland, Mifflin,	12
Delaware,	50		
Leheigh,	40	Huntingdon, Centre,	10
Chester,	37		
Bucks,	36	Schuylkill,	9
Berks,	35	Washington,	8
Montgomery,	33	Fayette, Alleghany,	7½
Cumberland,	31		
Lancaster, Northampton, Franklin, Dauphin,	30	Luzerne,	7
		Bedford, Somerset, Green,	
Union,	25	Beaver,	

In the other counties from 4 to 1 dl. 50c.

In 1817 the price of land in Beaver, one of the western counties, in an unimproved state, was 4 dollars per acre; improved farms from 6 to 12. In Crawford county, wild land, as it is called, is from 8 to 10 dollars; in Warren county, from 2 to 3 dollars; and improved farms from 8 to 12; in Erie county, where, in 1798, it was offered gratuitously to actual settlers, 2 dollars. A farm near Frankfort, about 5 miles from Philadelphia, was purchased, in 1814, by the Friends, or Quakers, association, for the sum of 6764 dollars, consisting of 51 acres 17 perches. In 1681, the coachman of William Penn refused, for the payment of two years' wages, a lot of land, within the present limits of Philadelphia, which, in less than a century,

was valued at more than 600,000 guineas. Foreigners are allowed to purchase and hold lands and houses, and to sell and bequeath them without changing residence or allegiance. A good cart horse, four years old, from 85 to 180 dollars; a good cow, of the same age, from 15 to 30; an ox for heavy draft, 60; mules, of three years old, (which are here scarce,) 45 dollars. In the western counties a farm horse, 60; a cow, 16. A new farm waggon is 100 dollars; a new farm cart, 35. The barn is a large wooden building, with sides, or walls, about 30 feet high, with a lofty declining roof, covered with shingles, (or wooden tiles,) for receiving the grain from the field. In the middle is the threshing-floor. In the gable ends are large gates to admit the loaded waggons. The stable is usually erected on the one side of this building; and the cow-house and styes on the other. *Horses* are kept within the enclosures by means of a piece of wood fastened round the neck, with a hook on the lower end, which catching in the railing, prevents the animal from leaping over. *Geese* are prevented from creeping through enclosures by means of four small sticks, about a foot in length, which are fastened crossways about the neck.

Manufactures.—The farmers generally prepare their own cloths, but the late war gave birth to several manufactures on a large scale. Those of Pittsburg, for the year 1814, amounted to 2,000,000 of dollars, consisting of wool and cotton, iron, glass, and paper. At Clarkesville, Brownsville, Harmony, and other places, there are also extensive manufactures of iron, wool, and cotton.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.

	Dollars.
Iron, - - -	5,869,487
Lead, - - -	296,800
Glass, 8 glass works, value, - -	144,800
164 potteries, - - -	164,520
Gunpowder, 2 mills, pounds 280,866, -	153,829
Salt, * bushels 600, - - -	1,000
Marble manufactured, 22 yards, - -	340,150
——— sawed, 2 mills, - - -	30,000
Glass cut, - - -	6,000
Paints, † dyes, &c. 8 manufactories, -	126,950
Nitre, brimstone, and borax, 360 tons, -	244,100
Prussian blue, 3000 pounds, - -	6,000
Lamp black, - - -	4,000
Engraving, 16 establishments, - -	33,200
Bricks, 111 kilns, bricks 55,066,656, -	417,490
Slate, 1 quarry, - - -	6,000
Lime, 475 kilns, bushels 1,001,610, -	132,477
Plaster of Paris, ground tons 3345, - -	40,890

There are six manufactories whose machinery is driven by steam,—a rolling and slitting-mill, a paper-mill, a cotton, woollen, and wire manufactory. There are three companies, or associations, for making steam-engines and steamboats. There are five glass-houses, three for green and two for white glass, of which the annual amount is valued at 200,000 dollars. The other manufactories are founderies, three in number; brew-

* Between 4000 and 5000 barrels of Onondago salt are brought annually to Pittsburgh by the Alleghany river.

† At Cannelsville there is an extensive bank of earth, which, when calcined, is a substitute for Spanish brown. This substance was discovered by Mr Lauderburn, to whom it brings considerable profit.

eries, lead factories, and rope-walks. In Philadelphia there are several iron and brass founderies; manufactories of steam-engines, of lead, copper, &c. to a great amount. A great many vessels are built of pine at the port of Philadelphia, and on the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers. The iron manufacturing establishment in Lancaster county, belonging to Robert Coleman, Esq. is one of the most extensive and productive in the United States. There are others near Carlisle, at Fort London, and in Sherman's Valley; at Shippemburgh, in Cumberland, Hanover in York, and Mercesburg, in Franklin. *Gypsum*, brought by the Susquehannah from the Western county, 4 dollars per barrel, or 20 per ton.

A great quantity of cider is made from apples, and of brandy from peaches. This operation takes place in November. Almost every farmer has a press, which generally consists of a wheel made of thick oak plank, turning upon a wooden axis by means of a horse power. Whisky is extracted from maize, rye, and buckwheat, and sugar from the juice of the maple tree, some of which, on the banks of the Monongahela, give four pounds in one season, of as good a quality, but not so strong as the *musquevado*, and valued at 13 cents a-pound. At Harmony, in 1809, the society of that place made 50 gallons of sweet-oil from the white poppy. The bark of sassafras, boiled in urine, in a vessel of metal, is employed to dye wool of a fine orange colour, which seldom fades. The *myrtle wax tree* yields a wax which is sometimes employed to make candles. Mixed with an equal quantity of tallow, this substance

renders the candles less subject to melt during the heat of summer, makes them burn more slowly, and give out an agreeable odour when extinguished.

The bark of elder furnishes a red or brown dye, the juice of the poke-weed gives a fine purple; but no method is yet known of fixing it. A species of convolvulus is used as an esculent; and the seeds of a plant resembling broom are used by the Germans as a substitute for chocolate.

Products of Animal and Vegetable Substances.

Flax, hemp, wool, and cotton, value	4,279,174 dollars.
Grain, fruits, &c.	15,778,424
Leather,	3,155,967
Tanneries,	1,607,804
Hats,	1,296,346
Paper,	1,227,766
Other manufactures,	9,451,941
Brushes, 24 makers,	94,760
Bookbinding, 102 binders,	107,183
Tortoise shell, ivory and horn, 6740 doz.	80,624
Suspenders, 2 manufacturers, 2222 doz.	19,049
Upholstery, 9 upholsterers,	165,000
Merino wool, 1150 free pounds.	
Flax-seed oil, 171 mills, gallons 521,375,	518,421
Spirits, 3594 distilleries, gallons 6,552,2843,	986,045
Beer, ale, and porter, 48 breweries, gallons 71,273, *per* day,	376,072
Starch and hair powder, lbs. 358,000,	41,766
Wafers,	5,000
Mustard, pounds 25,550,	10,200
Currant wine, barrels 67,	3,386
Grape wine, gallons 25.	
Cabinet wares, makers 482,	
Waggons, number 8658,	657,870
	211,625

Carriages, 51 makers, -	value	578,816 dollars.
Coopers' wares, 958 shops, - -		845,887
Saddle trees, 10 makers, -		2,075
Last and boot trees, 3 makers, -		3,000
Prints cut, 4 establishments, -		6,000
Printing presses, 2 manufactories, -		26,000
Bark ground, 24 mills.		
Baskets, number 24,012, - -		9,406
Rakes, number 11,000, - -		1,876
Corks cut, 3 establishments, - -		5,000
Chip hats, number 6,312.		
Spirits of turpentine and varnish, 22,000 galls.		20,650
Sugar refined, pounds 336,459, -		605,610
Tobacco, 67 mills, pounds 2,186,757,		410,910
35 rope-walks, cables, and cordage, 933 tons,		357,498
Playing cards, 4 manufactories, -		12,900
Segars, American, 29,060,000, - -		44,253
Ditto, Spanish, 3,898,999, - -		26,550
Hand bellows, 2 manufactories, -		6,500
Chocolate, pounds 216,200, - -		41,700
Drums, 5 manufactories, - -		2,500
Artificial flowers, - -		6,700
Looking-glass frames, 12 framers, -		100,000
Umbrellas, 7 makers, - -		48,000
Whips, - - -		38,000
2008 wheat mills,* bushels, 4,024,640, barrels, 844,417		10,800,290
1995 saw mills, feet sawed 73,847,640,		600,430
Maple sugar, pounds 1,046,268, -		119,345
Malt, bushels 3035, - -		3,303
Pearled barley, 1 mill, pounds 20,000,		1,100

* At Pittsburgh there is a steam grist-mill, built by Oliver and Evans of Philadelphia, which, with two pairs of stones, grinds 16 bushels an hour.

Wind-mills,	value	267 dollars.
Clover seed, 27 mills, bushels 11,650,		54,720
21 mahogany saw-mills, 700,000 feet sawed,		17,800
Rosin and pitch, 2000 barrels, -		8,000
Hemp mills, pounds 3600, - -		36
Ground ginger, pounds ground 51,000,		5,520
Printing, 108 offices, work, -		358,517
Muslin and linen printing, 122 hands, 8 printers, yards printed, 106,132, -		145,290

The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, excluding articles of a doubtful nature, amounted to 33,691,111 dollars; the doubtful articles to 12,203,063, consisting of flour and meal manufactured, saw-mills, sugar, saltpetre, malt, pearled barley, clover seed, wind-mills and mahogany saw-mills, hemp mills, slate and lime.

*Commerce.**—The exports, in 1799, amounted to 12,431,967 dollars; in 1810, to 10,993,398; of the last, 4,751,634 were of domestic, and 6,241,764 of

---

* In 1704, Pennsylvania consumed 180,000 pounds sterling in merchandise coming from England, and the imports levied on its natural productions brought a revenue of 30,000 pounds sterling. In the work on American Husbandry, published at London in 1775, is inserted a table of the exports of this province, Vol. I. p. 181.

Biscuit flour, 350,000 barrels at 20s. -	L. 350,000
Wheat, 100,000 qrs. at 20s. - - -	100,000
Beans, peas, oats, Indian corn, and other grain,	12,000
Salt beef, pork hams, bacon and venison, -	45,000
Bees wax, 20,000 lb. at 1s. - - -	1,000
Tongues, butter, and cheese, -	10,000
Deer, and sundry other sorts of skins, -	50,000
Live stock and horses, - - -	20,000

foreign produce. The exports consist of wheat and flour, beef and pork, flax-seed, iron utensils, lumber, soap, and candles. The imports of British manufactures, wine, gin, duck, and glass, from France and Holland; rum and sugar from the West Indies; teas, nankeens, bale goods, and silk, from China and the East Indies. For this latter trade, more than twenty vessels, averaging 350 tons, are annually employed, each carrying out specie to the amount of 280,000 dollars. With the neighbouring states of New York and Delaware, there is a constant exchange of productions. It has been stated, that 1,600,000 of the importations of the western country, including part of Pennsylvania, the western part of Virginia, Kentucky, Tenesse, Ohio, and Indiana, and the wheat, flour, and bar-iron, are sent from Pennsylvania to Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in exchange for whale oil, whalebone, and dried fish. White and clouded marble is sent to New York and Baltimore, and other places. For the same staple productions, Rhode Island and Connecticut exchange their cheese; North Carolina, her tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber; South Carolina and Georgia their rice, cotton, live oak, and cedar; and Virginia receives foreign articles for her wheat and tobacco, coal, lead, and peach-brandy. The

Flax-seed, 15,000 hhds. at 40s. - -	L. 30,000
Timber plank, masts, boards, staves, and shingles,	35,000
Ships built for sale, 25 at L. 700,	17,500
Copper ore and iron, in pigs and bars,	35,000
Total, -	L. 705,500

annual quantity of salt brought from Onondago to Pittsburgh, by the Alleghany river, amounts to between 4000 and 5000 barrels. The quantity of boards and timber, which are brought down the Alleghany river and French Creek, is estimated at 3,000,000 feet, at nine dollars per 1000 feet. *

Middletown, situated where the Swetara joins the Susquehannah, has an excellent harbour, and is a place of considerable commerce. Columbia, in Lancaster county, is also a place of deposit for the produce brought down the Susquehannah, whence it is transported by waggons to Philadelphia.

Banks in Philadelphia, in November 1816.

Bank of Pennsylvania, capital, -	2,500,000 dollars.
—— Philadelphia, - - -	1,800,000
Farmers' and mechanics' bank, -	1,250,000
Bank of Mechanics, —— Commercial, —— Schuylkill, —— Northern Liberties, - -	2,184,130
—— North America, - -	800,000
—— Girard's Bank, - -	2,000,000

The amount of capital, the two last not included,

* James Pemberton (then in his 90th year) mentioned to me, that he well remembered the time when there was but one ironmonger's shop in the place, and only one ship in the trade between Philadelphia and London; and the arrival of this vessel used to be of so much importance, that marriages were sometimes delayed until its return. Such is the great increase of this city, that it is now said to contain 106,000 inhabitants, more than 1000 families of whom are of our society, (Quakers.) Sutcliffe's Travels, p. 56.

was 7,734,130 dollars; the bills in circulation, 8,415,418. The deposits, including those due to other banks, 8,149,174; notes discounted, 13,329,091; public loans, 2,396,071; specie, 1,148,907; amount of loans on interest, 15,725,162, which is more than double the amount of the capital stock. Amount of debts due on demand, 11,864,892, which is more than ten times the amount of specie in the vaults.

Insurance Offices.—In 1814, there were eleven, with a capital each from 300,000 to 600,000 dollars. For houses, the insurance is made for seven years, and the premium varies from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ *per cent.* according to the situation, use, and dimensions of the building. The policy may be renewed for an equal length of time, by paying a dollar.

Bridges.—Three superb bridges have been erected over the Schuylkill, one of which, 750 feet in length and 42 wide, consists of a single wooden arch, supported by two stone abutments, of which the span is 343 feet. It contains 12,732 cubic feet of timber, 52 tons of iron work, and its whole weight has been estimated at 347 tons. The Leheigh *chain bridge*, over the river of the same name, a mile below the borough of Northampton, is 475 feet in length, in two whole and two half spans or arches. It was finished in 1815. There is a double passage for carriages, with a footway of six feet between the middle chains, which are of $1\frac{3}{8}$ inch square bar-iron. Twenty tons of bar-iron were consumed in the work, of which the whole expence amounted to 20,000 dollars.

The *wire bridge*, over the Schuylkill, near Phila-

delphia, is 400 feet in length, extending from the window of a wire factory to a tree on the opposite shore. The wires, which form a curve, are six in number, three on each side, and three-eighths of an inch in diameter. The floor timbers two feet in length, and one inch by three, are suspended in a horizontal line by stirrups of No. 6 wire at the end of the bridge, and No. 9 in the centre. The floor, of one inch broad, is eighteen inches wide, and is secured by nails to the floor timbers, which are, themselves, fastened with wires. On each side, three wires are stretched along the stirrups, with a board six inches wide, to serve as a barrier or protection to passengers. The floor is elevated 16 feet above the water. The whole weight

of the wires is - -	1314 pounds.
Of wooden work, -	3380
Of wrought nails, - -	8
	4702

In good weather, a bridge of this kind might be constructed in the space of two weeks, and the whole expence would not exceed 300 dollars. *

Since the year 1809, the legislature has passed twenty acts for the erection of bridges, five of which are over the Schuylkill, three over the Delaware, two over the Monongahela, two over the Juniata and the Alleghany, and one over the Susquehannah. Across the last, three other elegant bridges have been lately erected, one at M'Call's Ferry, one at Columbia, and

* See Portfolio for June 1816.

a third at Harrisburgh. The second is a mile and a quarter in length; the last, three quarters of a mile. All the three were planned and erected by Mr Burr, and afford proof of the talents of this able architect. The piers are of stone, the upper parts of timber.

Houses.—Along the borders of the Susquehannah, the houses are of stone, brick, or wood; generally, in the older towns, to the eastward, in Reading, Lancaster, and Easton, they are of stone; in the counties, of wood. In all the newly settled districts, there are ten log-houses to one of stone. The state-house, or capitol, at Harrisburgh, and other public buildings, are large and magnificent.

Ports.—The port of Philadelphia, though far from the sea, and inaccessible several weeks during winter, is nevertheless well adapted to commerce and ship-building. The port of Pittsburgh is a port of clearance, in latitude 40° 35′, nearly 2000 miles from New Orleans.

Steam-boats, * &c.—Six or seven steam-boats, of a

---

* Statement of distances, expences, and time of travelling from Philadelphia to Quebec.

	D.	Hrs.	Miles.
From Philadelphia to New York by steam-boats and stages,	10	13	96
—— New York to Albany, by the steam-boat,	7	24	160
—— Albany to Whitehall, by stages, fare 5 dollars, expences 3 dollars,	8	12	70
—— Whitehall to St John, by steam-boat,	9	26	150
—— St John to Montreal,	3	4	37
—— Montreal to Quebec, by steam-boat,	10	24	186
	47	103	699

large size, ply on the Delaware, and form a communication with New York, by Trentown and Bordentown; and with Baltimore, by Wilmington and Newcastle. They are all fitted up in an elegant manner. A ferry-boat, called the Union, plies between the Navy Yard, in Philadelphia, and a place in New Jersey called Kaighns' point. There are two or three other steam ferry-boats, and one or two driven by horses.

Canals.—Along the Conewago falls of the Susquehannah, at the gap of the blue ridge, where the descent is nineteen feet, there is a canal a mile in length which cost 14,0000 dollars.

In 1790 public commissioners were employed to survey the country from Philadelphia to Lake Erie, a distance of 561 miles, for the purpose of establishing a water communication between these two places, which, for want of funds, has not been executed. In 1793 a canal was commenced, which is not yet completed, to extend from a navigable point of the Swetara branch of the Susquehannah to the Schuylkill, and thence to the Delaware, near Philadelphia. This will open a communication from Harrisburgh, the seat of government, to Philadelphia and the sea, a distance of 130 miles through the central parts of the state. In 1817 the legislature appropriated the sum of 500,000 dol-

---

The expence is about seven cents a mile, and the arrival and departure of stages and steam-boats is so arranged, that the traveller may stop six hours in New York, nine in Albany, nineteen at Whitehall, and six at Montreal, and perform the above route in five and a half days. (*Domestic Chronicle for* 1816.)

lars for internal improvements; 10,000 dollars for improving the navigation and removing the obstructions in the river Delaware, from the Trenton Delaware bridge to the falls; and 50,000 for the completion of the lock navigation of the Schuylkill. The works for improving the navigation of the Schuylkill are considerably advanced. This forms the first part of the water communication with Lake Erie, and leads to a bed of coal of immense extent. The governor of the state, in his message to the legislature of the commonwealth, in 1815, (5th December,) recommended the formation of a canal from the head of Seneca Lake to the Chemung, a branch of the Tioga, which empties into the north-east branch of the Susquehannah.

Roads.—The roads from Philadelphia to Trenton twenty-eight miles, and from Germantown to Perkioman, twenty-five miles, are turnpikes, fifty feet broad, covered in the middle with eighteen inches of gravel, or twelve of pounded stones, and cost 285,000 dollars. The road from Philadelphia to Lancaster, a distance of sixty-two miles, cost 465,000 dollars. Other turnpike roads have been authorized by the legislature. The great state road from Harrisburgh to Pittsburgh, by the way of Bedford in one direction, and by Lewistown and Huntingdon in another, will be completed in a few years. When the turnpike stocks are at *par* they generally yield about six *per cent.*; that of bridges is nearly the same. By law they have the power of raising the tolls till they yield six *per cent.*

Price of Transportation of Goods.—During the late war the transportation of goods from Philadelphia

to Pittsburgh, (310 miles,) increased fron seven to nine dollars *per* 100 lbs., which is nearly the price by the Hudson river and Lake Erie; that from New York to Lake Erie, being four dollars fifty cents; from Cleveland to Pittsburgh five dollars. The price has greatly diminished since the peace. *

List of Inventions and Discoveries by Persons belonging to this State.

Franklin's discovery of the identity of the electric fluid and lightning.

Rittenhouse's Orrery.

Godfrey's quadrant similar to Hadley's.

Fitch and Ramsay's steam-boat.

Evans's steam grist-mill at Pittsburgh, with two pair of stones, grinds sixteen bushels an hour. The two cylindrical boilers are of wrought iron, one-fourth inch thick; twenty-six feet in length, and twenty-seven inches in diameter; and the water is introduced through pipes connected to a pump, which goes by the same power that sets the mill in motion. The daily consumption of coal is twenty bushels. The running gear is of cast iron. The whole cost is estimated at between 12,000 and 14,000 dollars.

Cist's (Jacob) discovery of the application of the coal of Luzerne county, for the purpose of ink, paint, &c.

Hare's (Robert) blow-pipe, for producing a very intense heat by a stream of oxygen and hydrogen gases.

Books and Documents relating to the History, Geography, &c. of this State.

1682. Penn's (William) draught of government for Pennsylvania and New Jersey.

1682. (April 25th.) The Frame of the Government of the Province of Pennsylvania in America. Votes of Repr. Penn. 27.

1682. (August 21st.) The Duke of York's Deed for Pennsylvania. Votes Repr. Penn. 35.

1698. Thomas' Account of Pennsylvania and Jersey. 12mo, London.

1702. Holm's (Thomas Campanius) Description of the Province of New Sweden in America, named by the English Pennsylvania. Stockholm, in Sweden.

Kort Beskrifning om provincen ny Swerige, af de Engelshe hallad Pennsylvania.

1745. Proud's History of Pennsylvania.

1751. Bartram's (John) Observations on the inhabitants, climate, soil, rivers, productions, animals, &c. made in his travels from Pennsylvania to Ouetango, Oswego, and the Lake Ontario. London, 8vo.

1755. A Brief State of the Province of Pennsylvania. 8vo. 1s. Griffith's, London.

1756 Mittleborger, Reise nach Pennsylvanian in Yahr 1750. Frankfurth und Leipzig, in 12mo, pp. 120. Voyage in Pennsylvania, &c. Stutgard, 1756. in 8vo.

1759. An Historical Review of the Constitution and Government of Pennsylvania. London, 1 Vol. in 8vo.

1768. Histoire Naturelle et Politique de la Pennsylvanie et de l'établissement des Quakers dans cette contrée. Traduite de l'Allemand. Par M. Rousselat de Surgy, Censeur Royal, precedé d'une Carte Geographique. Paris, in 12mo, pp. 372.

1785. Bayley's Pocket Almanack. Philadelphia.

1793. Hardie, (James) The Philadelphia Directory and Register, in 8vo. pp. 234.

1794. Davies's (Benjamin) Account of the City of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, in 12mo. pp. 98.

1795. Hogan (Edmund) The Prospect of Philadelphia, and check on the next Directory. Philadelphia, in 8vo. pp. 108, giving the names and occupations of the inhabitants; name of the street, number of the houses, &c.

1796. A Description of the River Susquehannah, with Observations on the present state of its trade and navigation, and their practicable and probable improvements. Philadelphia, in 8vo, pp. 60.

1796. Trumbull's (Robert J.) Visit to the Philadelphia Prison.

1798. Condie's (Thomas) and Folwell's (Richard) History of the Pestilential commonly called Yellow Fever, which almost desolated Philadelphia in the months of August, September, and October 1798. Philadelphia, 1 Vol. in 8vo. pp. 200.

1799. Rush's (Dr) Observations upon the Origin of the Malignant Bilious, or Yellow Fever, in Philadelphia, pp. 28.

1809. Franklin's Historical Review of the Constitution and Government of Pennsylvania, Vol. II. of the Philadelphia edition of his works.

1811. The Picture of Philadelphia, giving an Account of its origin, increase, and improvements, &c. By James Mease, M. D. 1 Vol. in 12mo. Philadelphia.

1811. Duane (William J.) Letters addressed to the People of Pennsylvania, respecting the internal improvement of the Commonwealth by means of roads and canals. Philadelphia, 8vo. pp. 125.

Maps.—Hill's (John, Surveyor) Map of the Country round Philadelphia, to the distance of ten miles, published in 1808.

Reading's (Surveyor) Map of Pennsylvania.

Howell's Large and Small Map.

CHAPTER XVI.

STATE OF DELAWARE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.—This state is situated between 38° 28′ and 39° 43′ north latitude; extending ninety-six miles from north to south, along the Delaware river and bay to the Pennsylvania line on the north, and bounded on the south and west by Maryland. Its greatest breadth is thirty-six miles, and its least ten. *Area* 2200 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The highest ridge of the Peninsula, formed by the Delaware and the Chesapeak bays, stretches along this state as far as the marshy grounds in the counties of Kent and Sussex. From this ridge, which, between Elk river and Christiana creek has seventy-four feet elevation, the waters descend in different directions east and west to the bays. The upper part of the state, comprising a surface of from sixty to eighty square miles, in which Wilmington is situated, resembles Pennsylvania. Along the river Delaware, and to the distance of eight or ten miles from its banks, the soil

---

* A name derived from Lord *Delaware*, so well known in the history of Virginia, who sailed for that country with 200 people, and died at sea in 1618. Prince's N. E. Chronology, p. 54.

is a rich clay; but in the southern parts it is low and sandy. The lands in the vicinity of Wilmington are high and broken; other parts are level and marshy. *Cypress Swamp*, more than one-half of which lies in Delaware, is twelve miles in length from north to south, and six in breadth, containing nearly 50,000 acres. A great proportion of the surface is covered with stagnant water at particular seasons of the year; but the more elevated parts, where the soil is a mixture of clay and loam, are well adapted to agricultural purposes, and now exhibit a high state of cultivation. The natural and artificial meadows are covered with a fine herbage.

Temperature.—The heat of summer here is nearly the same as in the southern parts of Pennsylvania; but the winters are more mild and temperate.

Bays.—*Rehoboth Bay*, to the south of Cape Henlopen, is separated from the ocean by a narrow bar. The whole of the eastern side of this state is washed by the *Delaware Bay* and Atlantic Ocean, into which a number of small streams empty themselves after a short course. There are others on the southern and western side which run into the Chesapeak Bay, some of which are navigable for vessels of fifty or sixty tons, to the distance of twenty or thirty miles. The *Christiana Creek*, which rises on the borders of Maryland, twenty miles in length, is navigable to the bridge of the same name, thirteen miles, for vessels drawing six feet water. The tide runs up this river ten miles, above which, in the space of four miles and a half, there is a descent of 100 feet. On these falls various

water-works are erected, and on branches of this river known by the name of *White clay* and *Red clay* streams. The *Brandywine Creek*, forty miles in length, is navigable for vessels which draw eight feet, to the mills and manufactories erected on it. The *Nanticoke* river runs through part of this state.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* is found in different parts, particularly among the branches of the Nanticoke river, in the county of Sussex, where the species known by the name of *bog iron ore* is in great quantity. Before the revolution it was worked to a considerable extent. *Clay* of a kind used for glass-works is found in the river Delaware, near Newcastle, and is transported for this purpose to Pittsburgh, New Jersey, and various places in the eastern states. The beds of *white* and *red clay* creeks are formed of valuable clays, whence their names.

The *Forest trees* are the same as in the neighbouring states. The soil along the Delaware produces large timber; and along a part of the highest ridge of the Peninsula in Sussex, Kent, and Newcastle counties, there are swamps and morasses covered with shrubs and plants similar to those found on the highest American mountains. The *Cyprus Swamp*, part of which is situated on the first mentioned county, furnishes a great quantity of timber.

Animals.—All the wild animals common to Maryland and Pennsylvania are seen in the most unfrequented places of this state.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Delaware, with the Population of each County and Chief Town in 1810, *the year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Hundreds.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Kent,	5	20,495	Dover,	800
Newcastle,	9	24,429	Wilmington,	4,406
Sussex,	11	27,750	Georgetown,	400
3	25	72,674		

Population.—The progress of population since the year 1790, when it was first correctly ascertained, has been as follows:

In the year 1790, the number of inhabitants was	59,094
1800,	64,273
1810,	72,674

which is nearly thirty-three persons to a square mile; the area being 2200 square miles. The increase within the last ten years is $13\frac{7}{100}$ *per cent.* nearly.

By the last census there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under sixteen years of age,	14,112	13,411
Between sixteen and forty-five,	11,016	11,068
Above forty-five,	2,878	2,876

The black population of slaves, which, in 1800, amounted to 6148, was found to have diminished in 1810 to 4177, or one-seventeenth nearly of the whole population. During the same period the free black population increased from 8278 to 13,136.

The *Moral habits* of the people of this state resemble those of Pennsylvania. They are chiefly agriculturalists, and, like the former, preserve the title of far-

mer, while those of Maryland and Virginia retain the colonial appellation of planter, a distinction of little importance.

The conduct of the citizens of Delaware during the revolution was very patriotic; and they were the first who ratified the federal constitution by an unanimous vote on the 3d of December 1787.

Diseases.—The mild temperature of this country is very favourable to health in the northern parts; but the people who inhabit the borders of the Delaware Bay are annually visited with intermitting or bilious fever in August and September; and, owing to this circumstance, the former is known among the vulgar by the name of *long month.* In a sketch of the diseases of this state in 1799 and 1802, Dr Vaughan observes, "that, while we were labouring under remittent and intermittent fevers in the fenny tract of country known by the name of Welsh tract swamps, our neighbours on an adjacent ridge of hills, that runs east and south-west, and divides the Pennsylvania high lands from the fens of Delaware, were infected with the dysentery in a very mortal degree; yet the latter was confined within a parallel line of from six to ten miles, and was, no doubt, produced by the *marsh miasma* becoming concentrated or condensed in its passage through a colder stratum of air, and enabled

* A black boy being suspected of having stole a piece of leather, the master suspended him by the hands to a pole, fixed a fence rail to his feet, and then beat him so severely that he died. The master's son, smitten with remorse, confessed that it was himself who had stolen the leather.—Sutcliffe's Travels, p. 196.

to act more immediately on the stomach and intestines. And in Wilmington, the exhalations from an extensive marsh, which lies on the south-west side of the town, ascend over the level of the town, without much mischief, and alight on the summit of the hill, producing agues and intermitting fevers, while persons living within a few rods, and on a level with the marsh, are unaffected. In winter, the *cynanche trachealis* is common among infant children. * Some idea of the climate, as it respects the health of man, may be formed from the following facts, the result of twenty years' observation. In 1794, the burgh of Wilmington contained a population of 3000 persons; of whom 152 had reached the age of 60 and upwards; 63 of 70; 21 of 80; 12 of 85; 4 of 90; 1 of 95; 1 of 99; 1 of 101.

Of fifteen who had removed to distant parts of the country, there were,—5 in the 61st year; 1 in the 64th; 1 in the 65th; 1 in the 66th; 1 in the 67th; 1 in the 68th; 3 in the 70th; 1 in the 87th; 1 in the 91st.

And of twenty-five persons still living, there were,—5 in the 81st year; 2 in the 82d; 4 in the 83d; 5 in the 84th; 2 in the 85th; 2 in the 86th; 3 in the 88th; 1 in the 91st. †

History.—The first colony consisted of Swedes and Finns, who landing in 1656, at Cape Henlopen, which they named *Paradise Point*, purchased from the In-

* Medical Repository, Vol. III. No. 3. p. 223.

† Niles' Register.

dians the lands on both sides of the Delaware, (then known by the name of New Swedeland Stream,) as high as the Falls. In the year 1631 they built Christian Fort, near Wilmington, where they founded a settlement; and they afterwards erected another fort, sixteen miles above that town, on an island. In 1655 the country was taken possession of by the Dutch commander at New Amsterdam, (New York,) and it afterwards passed into the hands of the English. In 1672 the town of Newcastle was erected into a corporation, by the government of New York, under the direction of a bailiff and six assistants. In 1683 the country was ceded to William Penn, by whom it was transferred in 1701 to some of his countrymen, though it remained subject to the jurisdiction of the governor of Pennsylvania. In 1755 the territory was constituted an independent state, under the name of the Three Lower Counties of Delaware, with an elective assembly of its own. On this footing it continued till the revolution, when a new constitution was agreed to by the representatives in full convention, on the 20th of September 1776.

Constitution.—The present constitution was revised and finally established in 1792. The common law of England, the acts of assembly, and such parts of the then statute law of England as were not repugnant to the spirit of the constitution, were to remain in force, till altered by the legislature. The legislative power is vested in a senate and house of representatives, forming together the general assembly. The voters consist of every white male of twenty-one years, who

has resided in the state two years previous to the election, and paid taxes, with the sons of such persons, of mature age, though not paying taxes. There are seven representatives in each county, who are elected annually by counties, without regard to population. The candidate must be twenty-four years of age, a freeholder in the county in which he is chosen, and a citizen and inhabitant of the state, during the three preceding years, unless he has been absent on public business. The *senators* are elected for three years, must be twenty-seven years of age, freeholders in the county in which they are chosen, to the value of 200 acres of land, or possess an estate, in real and personal property, to the amount of 1000 pounds. In each county there are three senators, but their number, as well as that of the representatives, may be augmented by the assembly. They are divided into three classes, one of which is renewed every year. The assembly meets in January.

The *executive power* is vested in a governor, chosen for three years, who cannot be re-elected for the three next succeeding years. He must be thirty years of age, must have been an inhabitant of the United States twelve years, and an inhabitant of Delaware the last six before his election. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, when not in active service, has power to remit fines and forfeitures, and to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. When a vacancy occurs by death or resignation, the speaker of the senate fills his place; and, in case of the death or resignation of this last officer, he is suc-

ceeded by the speaker of the house of representatives, *ad interim*, until a new nomination be made.

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the governor during good behaviour, and are liable to impeachment by the house of representatives, and to removal, in case of misconduct. The courts are similar to those in the state of Pennsylvania. The high court of errors and appeals consists of the chancellor, and of the judges of the supreme court and court of common pleas; any four of whom may proceed in business. By an amendment of the 15th section of the 6th article of the constitution in 1802, the chancellor composes the *orphans'* court of each county, and exercises the equity jurisdiction, formerly exercised by the orphans' court, except as to the adjusting and settling executors', administrators', and guardians' accounts, in which cases he has an appellant jurisdiction from the sentence and decree of the register. The members of the senate and house of representatives, the chancellor, judges of the supreme court, court of common pleas, and attorney-general, by virtue of their offices, are conservators of the peace throughout the state; as are also the treasurer, secretary, clerks, prothonotaries, registers, recorders, sheriffs, and coroners, in their respective counties. The state treasurer is appointed annually by the house of representatives, with the concurrence of the senate. For the place of sheriff and of coroner two persons are chosen, in the different counties, one of whom is appointed by the governor, for the term of three years. The persons, houses, papers, and possessions of every

inhabitant are free from unreasonable searches and seizures; and all searches and seizures are accounted unreasonable, which do not proceed upon accurate description, or where the information is not supported by oath. The civil officers are liable to impeachment for treason, bribery, high crimes and misdemeanours. Treason against the state consists in levying war against it, or giving aid and comfort to the enemies of the government.

The judiciary officers of the United States for this district are: 1. A judge, with a salary of 1200 dollars. 2. An attorney, 200 dollars. 3. A marshal, with fees. 4. A clerk, with fees.

Finances.—In the year 1794 this state owed to the United States the sum of 612,428 dollars, which was more than twice the debt of any other state at that period.

The official account of taxes, for the year 1811, was as follows:

State tax,	14,543 dollars.
County tax,	28,967
Poor tax,	12,335
Road tax,	16,318
	72,163 dollars,

which is nearly a dollar for each individual in the state, the population being 72,674.*

* Mean price of articles necessary to life, in May 1815:—

	D.	C.
The bushel of Indian corn,	0	72
——— of potatoes,	0	62
The cwt. of flour, superfine,	4	50

Military Force.—The militia, in 1813, consisted of infantry, 6465; artillery, 81; dragoons, 116; riflemen, 32.

Administrative Organization.—This state is divided into three counties, and subdivided into districts called *hundreds*, twenty-four in number. The government of the borough of Wilmington is vested in two burgesses and a council of thirteen members.

Paupers are well lodged, clothed and fed, at the public expence. In the county of Newcastle, which, in 1810, contained 24,449 inhabitants, the average number of paupers for seven years, ending in 1815, was eighty-five, or nearly three and a half persons to each thousand inhabitants. The annual maintenance of each was fifty dollars a-year.

Religious Professions.—All clergymen in the exercise of pastoral and clerical functions are incapable of being elected to the legislature, or of holding any civil office in the state. No preference is given by law to any denomination or mode of worship; no religious test is required as a qualification for office; and no power is given to the magistrate, with regard to the exercise of religion. In 1814 the number of churches of each religious denomination was, Presbyterian, 24; Episcopal, 14; Friends, 8; Baptists, 7; Swe-

	D.	C.
The pound of beef,	0	10
——— of veal,	0	7
——— of mutton,	0	7
——— of pork,	0	10
——— of butter,	0	20
——— of cheese,	0	16

dish, 1; Methodists, several. In Wilmington there are one church of white, and two of coloured Methodists; two Presbyterians; two Baptists; one Quakers; one Episcopalians. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of churches of this denomination in Delaware was then 8, and of members 570.

Education.—A considerable fund is appropriated by the state for the support of schools. There is an academy at Wilmington and another at Newark. In the year 1814 there were 650 children at school in the town of Wilmington and village of Brandywine, the population of which was 4716; viz. in five schools for girls, 168; four for boys, 131; eleven for both sexes, 317; one for children of colour, 34. Total 650. The expence of tuition varies from 10 to 32 dollars *per annum*. That of the boarding-schools for girls is 156 dollars *per annum* for each. The Library Company at Wilmington are proprietors of more than 1000 volumes.

Agriculture.—*Wheat* is the staple production. Indian corn, barley, rye, flax, buckwheat, potatoes, are produced in great abundance. It is believed that the climate would not be unfavourable to the culture of cotton, hemp, and silk, at least as far north as Newcastle county. It is ascertained, that in 1814 twenty-one farmers in the vicinity of Wilmington owned 4300 sheep, viz. Merinos, 744; mixed breeds, 2817; common, 1239—4300.

The value of lands and houses, as ascertained by the direct tax, was, in 1799: Lands, 4,053,248 dollars; houses, 2,180,165,—total, 6,233,413.

In 1814 the value of lands, houses, and slaves, was 14,361,469; increase of the value of lands and houses, (excluding the slaves, estimated at 300 dollars each,) 7,000,000.

Manufactures.—In May 1814 there were, within twenty miles of Wilmington, thirty manufacturing establishments, of which the cost has been estimated at 150,000 dollars. The year following the number of water-works within nine miles of Wilmington amounted to ninety-nine. Their value, independent of capital, has been estimated at 500,000 dollars.

There is a considerable manufacture of iron on the Brandywine creek. The powder-mills belonging to Messrs Dupont, on the same stream, manufacture from 15,000 to 16,000 pounds weight of powder weekly, of which the net profit is valued at a frank a pound. The capital of this establishment, in 1814, amounted to 210,000 dollars. *Wire* is also manufactured here, as well as wool, cotton, and card machinery.

In 1810, gunpowder,	250,000 pounds,	value,	125,000 dollars.
——— salt,	4,100 bushels,	——	2,050

The mills on Brandywine creek, and Redclay and Whiteclay creeks, manufacture half a million of bushels of flour annually, employing upwards of 600 workmen. In the immediate vicinity of Wilmington there are fourteen mills for grinding corn, each with two pair of stones. These mills give employment to nine sloops, from forty to sixty tons burthen.

Products of Vegetable Substances.

Fifty-one distilleries,	27,600 gallons,	value,	15,480 dollars.

Two breweries,	476 barrels,	value,	7,616 dollars.
Paper, four mills,	- - -		75,000
Snuff, -	71,800 pounds,	——	17,950
Two rope walks, -	250 tons,	——	12,800
42 wheat mills,	122,400 barrels,	——	1,004,200

To these add 30,000 barrels of corn meal; 150,000 lbs. of pearl barley from 2 mills, value 10,000 dollars; besides lumber from the Cypress Swamp in Sussex county.

Products of Animal Substances.

Total amount of manufactures in 1810,	1,733,744 dollars.
Besides the value of flour and meal classed as doubtful articles,	1,004,200

In February 1817 an association was formed under the name of "*The Society of the State of Delaware for the Promotion of American Manufactures.*"

Commerce.—The chief articles of *export* are flour, iron, paper, and lumber, which are sent to the neighbouring states, and the West Indies. The exports, in 1791, were valued at 199,840 dollars; in 1805 at 358,883, of which 280,556 was of foreign produce; in 1811 they amounted only to 88,623 dollars, of which 11,678 consisted of foreign articles. The tonnage of the state for 1810 was 8192.

Banks.—The banking establishments at Wilming-

Price of commercial articles of manufacture in 1814.—The yard of superfine cloth, from 7 to 9 dollars; the pound of wool, from 1½ to 2; the yard of manufactured cloth from the clear wool, from 2 to 3 dollars; the pound of cannister gunpowder, 1 dollar; of barrel powder, 52 cents; the pound of saltpetre, 36 cents; refined, 44; of sulphur, 10; the cord of wood in charcoal, 10. The average wages of boys and girls, in the cotton and woollen manufactures, two dollars per week.

ton, in 1815, were as follows: The bank of Delaware, 110,000 dollars capital. The Wilmington and Brandywine bank, 120,000 dollars. A branch of the Farmers' Bank of the state of Delaware, capital unknown.

Steam-boats.—Several ply as packets between Newcastle on the Delaware and Philadelphia.

Light-houses.—Cape Henlopen lighthouse. Keeper's salary 400 dollars.

Bridges.—*Lewiston bridge* extends a quarter of a mile from the town to the beach across a creek. *Christiana Creek* is crossed by a bridge eight miles south-west of Wilmington.

Canal.—A canal is partly cut across this state and a section of Maryland, for the purpose of uniting the Delaware with the Chesapeak bay, a distance of eighteen or twenty miles, passing between Elk river and Christiana creek. It is proposed to open another canal between Levite's creek and Rehoboth's bay.

Inventions claimed by Persons belonging to this State.

Brewster's (Gilbert) machine for spinning wool by water power, which is said to exceed any thing of the kind known in Europe. It produces yarn of a superior quality, from thirty to sixty cuts in the pound, and can be made to produce a hundred.

Hervey's (E.) machine for shearing superfine Merino casimeres, equal to any thing executed by hand shears. Both these machines are in operation on the Brandywine creek.

Books relating to the History of this State.

1. Article Delaware of the American edition of the Encyclopedia, published at Philadelphia.

2. Article in Niles's Weekly Register, to which we have been chiefly indebted for our description.

3. Mr Millen's Description of Delaware, Boston, in 1793.

CHAPTER XVII.

MARYLAND.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—Maryland is situated between 38° and 39° 43′ north latitude, and 2° east, and 2° 30′ west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania; south and west by Virginia; east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean. It extends along each side of the Chesapeak bay to the northern line, which separates it from Pennsylvania and Delaware 196 miles in length. On the south-west it is separated from Virginia by the Potomac. It is of a very irregular form. Area, 10,800 square miles, or 6,912,000 acres, of which about one fifth is water.

Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.—The eastern shore is level, with a great variety of soil, and interspersed with tracts of marsh and sand. The inland parts, finely variegated, resemble those of Pennsylvania. The hills, which commence near Baltimore, extend to the western parts, and there swell into two great ridges, the Cotocton and South Mountain, which run parallel to each other, and in a direction nearly

---

* So called from Queen Henrietta Maria of France, the daughter of Henry IV. and wife of Charles I. of England.

from north to south, to the banks of the Potomac. Between those ridges, and on the eastern and western sides, the vallies, several miles in breadth, are fertile, and the soil of the mountainous parts, consisting of clay and loam, is generally well adapted for agriculture. The most fertile counties are Frederick and Washington. The poorest tract extends from Baltimore Bay to the left bank of the Potomac, where the soil is a quartzose sand, without a sufficient quantity of clay to render it productive. The soil near Annapolis, where there is a due proportion of clay, gives good crops of Indian corn, clover, and esculent plants.

Temperature.—The temperature is mild. The sweet potatoe indicates the commencement of the southern climate. In the hilly parts the heat of summer is cooled by sea breezes; but in the vallies it is often disagreeable when not moderated by rains or refreshing winds. During the month of July, the thermometer at 1 o'clock generally varies from eighty to ninety degrees.

Bays and Rivers.—The Chesapeak, which is the largest bay in the United States, runs from north to south through this state, separating it into two parts, called, from their relative position, the Eastern and Western shores. This bay is nearly 200 miles in length, from 7 to 30 in breadth, with nine fathom water, and has numerous branches, some of which are navigable to the distance of twenty or thirty miles from their outlet. The south-eastern coast of Maryland is watered by the Sinepuxent bay, which is separated from the Atlantic Ocean by ridges of sandy soil, intersected

by channels, through which, at different distances, it forms communications. It has two branches; the upper, extending in a north-western direction, is called St Martin's river; the lower, Assatieque river. *Pokomoke* river runs nearly parallel with this bay, across the south-eastern parts of the state, from Cypress Swamp, in a course of about forty miles, into a large bay of its own name. Ascending the Chesapeak northwardly, on the eastern side, the first considerable branch is the *Manokin* river, which runs nearly a western course to its outlet. The next is the *Wicomico* river, which has a south-western course of about twenty miles from its source, near the Cypress Swamp. The next is *Nanticoke*, which runs nearly in the same direction, a course of thirty miles, into Fishing bay, and has several branches. Into the same bay fall, in a southerly direction, Transoquaking, Blackwater, and Fearing Crecks, *Hungary* river; *Hudson* river. *Choptank* river rises above the 39th degree of latitude, and runs a south and south-western course of nearly sixty miles. *St Michael's* river falls into Eastern bay. *Chester* river rises from two sources beyond the Delaware line of boundary, and runs a course of more than forty miles. It receives on each side several streams. *Sassafras* river runs from the Delaware line of boundary, in a western direction, to the bay, a distance of sixteen miles. Above this is *Elk* river, formed of different small streams, to the junction of which, at Elktown, thirteen miles from the sea, it is navigable for vessels drawing twelve feet water. Above this is the north-east branch, which rises above the northern line of boundary, and runs a

south-westerly course of fifteen miles. The *Susquehannah*, which runs within the state in a south-easterly direction, sixteen miles to its outlet at Havre de Grace, forming the northern extremity of the Chesapeak bay, has been described in our account of Pennsylvania. On the eastern side it receives two considerable creeks, *Coctoraro* and *Conewango*; on the western Deer creek, which has a south-eastern course from above the northern line of boundary. Of the western branches of the Chesapeak bay in this state, the most southerly, and by far the greatest, is the *Potomac*, which forms the south-western and western boundary of Maryland. The next great branch is the *Patuxent* river, which enters the Chesapeak, about eighteen miles above the Potomac, after a south-easterly course of 110 miles. It is navigable for vessels of 250 tons to Nottingham, forty-six miles from its outlet, and boats ascend fourteen miles higher, to Queen Anne's Town. It has a number of small branches, some of which approach near to those of the Potomac on one side, and the Patapsco on the other. Thirty-six miles farther north is *West* river, a short arm of the bay; and just above this is *South* river, another arm, ten miles in length, and nearly two in mean breadth. These arms receive a number of small streams. Five miles higher is the *Severn* river, which runs a south-east course of ten or twelve miles. The town of Annapolis is situated on its southern bank, near the bay, where a sand-bar, stretching across, leaves twenty-one feet water. Above this is *Magothy* river, a few miles in length. The *Patapsco*, which rises to the south of Morton's Round

Hills, near the Pennsylvania line of boundary, and runs a south-east course till within eight miles of Baltimore, where it takes an eastern direction, and widens greatly till its junction with the *Patapsco* bay. It is navigable to Elk ridge landing, a distance of eight miles. The western branch extends near to the source of the Patuxent. On the northern side, where the river forms an inlet or bay, is situated the town of Baltimore. This bay receives a small stream from the north, called Jones' Falls; and above the town is another called Gwinn's Falls. *Back* river, which takes its rise to the north of Baltimore, runs a south-east course into the bay. About twelve miles above the Patapsco is *Gunpowder* river, whose branches extend to the northern boundary, but owing to numerous falls it is unnavigable. The last *is Bush* river, an arm of the bay, seven or eight miles in length, which extends in a northern direction, and receives two small streams. Deer Creek is a considerable stream, which takes its rise above the northern boundary, and runs in a western direction to the *Susquehannah* river. The surface of the country along the Potomac is watered by a number of small streams, which fall into it. The north-western parts are watered by the Monocacy, Antictam, and Conegocheaque creeks or streams, which run in a south-south-west direction to the Potomac.

Minerals.—Iron ore is found in great abundance in different parts of the state. It gives a deep reddish colour to the soil in the vicinity of Baltimore. At the distance of three miles west from that town are extensive beds of nodular iron ore. *Chromate of iron* abounds near

the same place, in a compact state, also in a granulated or crystallized form in the ravines. *Native copper*, on the *Blue Ridge* in Washington county; *arsenical grey copper* at Pipe creek, eighteen miles from Baltimore, and at Liberty, in Frederick county; *lead ore* near Baltimore; manganese in small quantity.

Agate and *jasper* are found near Baltimore,—the latter in detached masses of a red, brown, and yellow colour; *marble* is now worked on the Potomac river, in the county of Montgomery; *limestone*, which exists in great quantity, forms a cavern, in Washington county, remarkable for its extent; *Swinestone*, or *fetid carbonate of lime*, is abundant in the Alleghany ridge of mountains; *talc*, known by the name of soapstone, on the bare hills near Baltimore; *Turkey*, or *whetstone*, on the Patuxent river, near the road to Washington; *clays* southward of the granitic ridge; of *coal* two beds have been lately discovered near the city of Baltimore.

Forest Trees and Shrubs.—The principal forest trees are oak, walnut, ash, hickery, chestnut, magnolia, andromeda, pine, sassafras, poplar, cypress, &c. &c. In Queen Anne and Talbot counties, the soil is of a whitish clay, and is covered with oak and pine. Near the borders of marshes small oak and hickery are the only trees which thrive. The candleberry myrtle grows in moist places along the shores of the Chesapeak. Along the sea-beach ridges and swamps, and particularly in Worcester county, there grows a wild grape, the fruit of which yields a pleasant wine, in the proportion of four gallons to a bushel.

Animals.—The *quadrupeds* are the same as in Virginia.

Fishes.—The waters abound with various kinds; rockfish, drum, white and yellow perch, shad, sheepshead. The rockfish weighs from three to ten pounds, and some have grown to sixty. The soft crabs of the Chesapeak bay are in high estimation. The terrapin, or land tortoise, is eaten, and there is a great plenty of oysters. Among the wildfowl which frequent the Chesapeak bay, the *canvas-back duck* is the most esteemed.

Population.

		Including Blacks.
In 1665 it was computed at	16,000	
1755	153,564	42,764 negro slaves.
		3,592 mulattoes.
1790	319,728	103,036 slaves.
		8,043 free blacks.
1800	349,692	107,707 slaves.
		19,787 free blacks.
1810	380,546	111,502 slaves.
		33,927 free blacks.

The increase of whites during the last ten years was 13,119, or $5\frac{9}{11}$ths *per cent.*; that of blacks 17,735, or 14 *per cent.*

According to the census of 1810, there were,

Under 16 years of age,	57,102 males.	53,970 females.
Between 16 and 45, .	47,943	46,783
Above 45, . . .	15,165	14,154
Total, .	120,210	114,907

In point of population, Maryland is the 8th state in the Union.

Diseases.—Near the close of autumn the eastern shore is unhealthy, as is evident from the paleness of its inhabitants; but those who live in the more elevated and western parts are strong and healthy. The

country around Annapolis has never been visited with any endemial disease; but the yellow fever appeared at Baltimore in the summer and autumn of 1800. In 1811 the author recollects to have seen several individuals who were enjoying full health and vigour beyond the age of fourscore. In June 1816 the death of Mr John Mitchell of Dorchester county was announced, who had lived to the age of 105 years and nine months.

Bill of mortality for 1814, when the population of Baltimore was 50,000

Deaths, 1,152

Age under 1 year,	249	40 to 50,	115	
1 to 2,	115	50 to 60,	49	
2 to 5,	70	60 to 70,	29	
5 to 10,	41	70 to 80,	35	
10 to 20,	76	80 to 90,	25	
20 to 30,	179	90 to 100,	2	
30 to 40,	167			—1,152

The greatest number of deaths was, in October, 125; the least, in June, 62. The diseases to which the deaths were attributed were, consumption, 225; cholera morbus, 102; bilious fever, 113; typhus, 56; other fevers, 7; fits 80; old age, 69; pleurisy, 110; still born, 70; worms, 85; dropsy, 36; croup, 25; &c.—(Nile's Register, Vol. VII. p. 353.)

Manners and Political Character.—The inhabitants, whose chief business is agriculture, live on their plantations. They are distinguished by their agreeable manners, and their kindness and hospitality to the unfortunate of every country. The women are good-looking, amiable, and accomplished. They generally marry about seventeen, and the men about twenty-

one. This state, which so strenuously resisted the encroachments of parliament in 1769, and so actively promoted the revolution in 1775, was the last to sign the articles of confederation in 1781; and the federal constitution met with strong opposition from some of the ablest members of the convention, but was finally adopted in April 1788, by a majority of fifty-one. Besides other objections to the articles of confederation, it was maintained, that the immense tract of unappropriated western territory, of which this state owned no portion, ought to be considered as the common property of the union, not of particular states, and should be reserved as a fund for the redemption of the national debt. In the defence of Baltimore during the late war, the militia manifested great firmness, and the people have since evinced their patriotism by raising 100,000 dollars towards the erection of two monuments, the one to the memory of General Washington, the other in honour of those who fell in defence of the city, at North Point, on the 12th of September 1814. The first is also to serve as a land-mark for vessels coming up the Patapsco. The expence has been estimated at half a million of dollars; that of the other at fifty thousand.

This province formed a part of Virginia until the year 1632, when it was detached from it at the solicitation of George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, who, after several years' residence in the province of Newfoundland, obtained a grant of this province as an asylum for the persecuted Catholics of his native country; but, as he died before the delivery of the charter, it was vest-

ed in his eldest son, who followed up the same enterprise. The first colony, consisting of 200 Roman Catholics from England, arrived in the summer of 1634. They established themselves at St Mary's, then the capital, where their numbers were increased by emigrants from New England, and nonconformists, driven from Virginia by Berkeley the governor. The form of government was modelled after that of England. The council, which resembled the House of Peers, was composed of some of the more distinguished members of the society, and the Lower Chamber of Deputies of the counties. The right of convoking, proroguing, or dissolving the parliament, was in the lord-proprietor, who had a negative upon its proceedings. At the death of Charles I. Lord Baltimore lost his rights, but was re-established in them by Charles II. Under William III. he was allowed to enjoy the revenues of his property, but not to continue as governor. An act of parliament passed in this reign, disabled Catholics from holding lands either by descent or purchase.

The friendly disposition of the Indians, which favoured the growth of this colony for some time, was afterwards interrupted by the conduct of Captain William Claiborne, who stirred them up against the colonists, and, in 1635, went so far as to attack their vessels, though without success. The colonists were also annoyed by the jealousy of the Virginians; but these troubles were at length composed, and the colony increased in numbers under the protecting influence of its own legislature. Lands were purchased in the in-

terior of the country, on conditions which are worthy of notice. The first adventurers had 2000 acres, subject to the yearly rent of 400 pounds of good wheat, for every five men between the age of sixteen and fifty, whom they imported for the purpose of planting or inhabiting the country; for less than five men 1000 acres were allowed; the same quantity for the wife of a settler and for his servant; and fifty for every child under sixteen years of age, subject to a rent of ten pounds of wheat yearly for every fifty acres. These proportions were altered by a subsequent regulation in 1635.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Maryland, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the Year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Alleghany, -	6,909	Cumberland.	
Anne Arundel, -	26,668	Annapolis,	2,000
Baltimore, -	29,255		
Ditto City, -	35,583		
East precincts of ditto,	4,050	Baltimore,	46,555
West ditto, -	6,922		
Cecil, - - -	13,066	Elkton.	
Calvert, -	8,005	St Leonard's.	
Caroline, -	9,458	Depton.	
Charles, -	20,245	Port Tobacco.	

* The growth of Baltimore has been rapid beyond example, even in the United States. In March 1817, the population was 55,000. The number of vessels entered at the custom-house from foreign ports, during the year 1817, was 632, and the number of coasting vessels 758 During the same year 422 cleared for foreign ports, and 895 for ports within the United States.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Dorchester,	18,108	Cambridge.	
Frederick,	34,437	Fredericktown,	4,500
Harford,	21,258	Harford.	
Kent,	11,450	Chester.	
Montgomery,	17,980	Verity.	
Prince George,	20,589	Marlborough.	
Queen Anne's,	16,648	Centreville.	
St Mary's,	12,794	Leonardtown.	
Somerset,	17,195	Princess Anne.	
Talbot,	14,230	Easton.	
Washington,	18,730	Elizabethtown.	
Worcester,	16,971	Snowhill.	
19	380,546		

Constitution.—According to the form of government, established at Annapolis in 1776, (14th August,) the general assembly is composed of two legislative bodies, a senate and house of delegates. *Senators* are chosen by electors, (who themselves are elected *viva voce* by the freemen, the first Monday in September,) of whom there are two in each county, besides one for the city of Annapolis, and another for the city of Baltimore. By the 5th article of the amendment to the constitution, confirmed in 1802, every free white male citizen, above twenty-one years of age, having resided twelve months in the county or city next preceding the election at which he offers to vote, has the right of suffrage for delegates to the general assembly, electors to the senate, and sheriffs. These electors assemble at Annapolis, a fortnight after they are chosen, and elect, by ballot, fifteen senators out of their own body, or from the mass of citizens; nine from the western, and six from the eastern shore, for

the term of five years, with the following qualifications: 1. To be twenty-five years of age. 2. To possess real and personal property to the value of more than 1000 pounds. 3. To have resided in the state more than three years immediately preceding the election. The electors take an oath, "that they will elect, without favour, affection, partiality, or prejudice, such persons, for senators, as they, in their judgment and conscience, believe best qualified for the office." The *members of the house of delegates* are chosen annually by the people, on the first Monday in October, four in each county, and two from each of the cities, without regard to population. The qualifications are: 1. To be twenty-one years of age. 2. To possess real or personal property above the value of 500 pounds. 3. To have resided, during a year, in the county or city for which he is chosen. The *executive power* is lodged in a governor and council, consisting of five members, who are elected annually by the joint ballot of the general assembly, on the second Monday in November. The governor must be twenty-five years of age; a resident in the state five years next preceding the election, and possessed of real or personal estate above the value of 5000 pounds current money, of which 1000 at least must be freehold estate. He cannot continue in office more than three years successively; nor be re-elected until the expiration of four years; nor hold any other office of profit during the time for which he serves. The *council* is composed of "able and discreet men," twenty-five years of age, residents in the state three years next preceding the

election, and possessed of a freehold of lands and tenements above the value of 1000 pounds. Any three of the members constitute a board, of which the governor is president, and is entitled to vote on all questions in which the council are divided in opinion. The chancellor, judges, and justices, attorney-general, officers of the militia, registers of the land office, surveyors, and all other civil officers, except constables, overseers of the roads, and assessors, are appointed by the governor, with the advice of the council. Both houses of assembly choose their own officers; a majority of each constitutes a *quorum;* any bills, except those which relate to money, may originate in the senate. No member of congress, or person holding an office, under the United States, or any particular state, or employed in the regular land service, or marine, or minister of the gospel, can be elected a member of the general assembly, or of the council of state.

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed, by the governor and council, during good behaviour, and may be removed by the same authority, after conviction on indictment, with the concurrence of both houses. The chancellor, judges, attorney-general, clerks of the general court, and of the county courts, registers of wills, and of the land office, are also appointed by the governor and council, and are removeable only for misbehaviour, on conviction in a court of law. In each county there is a register of wills, commissioned by the governor, on the joint recommendation of the senate and house of delegates. There is a court of chancery and of admiralty, and a court of appeals,

whose judgment is final and conclusive. The state is divided into six judicial districts, in each of which there is a *county court* of three judges, one of whom is styled chief judge, and the other two associate judges. If the judges, or party indicted, suggest that a fair and impartial trial cannot be had in any of the courts of the county, where a trial is instituted, the case may be transmitted to the judges of the court of any adjoining county. The *court of appeals* is composed of the chief judges of the several judicial districts, any three of whom form a *quorum*; the judge who has given the decision appealed against in the county court, withdrawing from the bench till it is decided. The judiciary officers of the United States, for the state of Maryland, are: 1. A judge with a salary of 1600 dollars. 2. An attorney with fees. 3. A marshal. 4. A clerk.

Finances.—Before the revolution, there was a capitation, or poll-tax, varying from 90 to 170 pounds of tobacco, on all white males, and negroes of both sexes, from sixteen to sixty years of age. Since the revolution, the expences in each county have been defrayed by taxes on licences, marriages, taverns, hawkers, and pedlars, levied by the courts of the state.

In November 1811, the funds of the state amounted to 1,721,852 dollars, consisting of stock of the United States, to the amount of 978,052 dollars. Bank stock, 163,537. Turnpike and other companies, 53,604. Debts, 24,283.

From the 1st of November 1814, to the 1st of November 1815, the sum of 262,824 dollars, 26 cents,

had been disbursed, and there remained in the treasury 569,717 dollars, 83 cents, 6 *per cent.* Stock: 335,104 dollars and 74 cents, funded 3 *per cent.* Stock of the United States: 4919 dollars and 13 cents, of the emission of bills of credit, made by an act of congress of the 18th of March 1780; and 76,587 dollars and 19 cents, specie. The appropriations were as follows:

	Dolls.	cts.
Balance of cash in the treasury,	76,587	19
Deduct appropriations due to the 1st of November 1815, and remaining unpaid.		
For the payment of the civil list,	2,965	26
For the payment of the judiciary,	10,005	35
For half-pay due to officers and soldiers,	6,209	68
For the payment of the journal of accounts,	3,891	39
For Indian annuities,	348	33
For the armourers of the Eastern and Western shores,	395	75
For the adjutant-general and brigade inspectors,	1,169	16
For the redemption of the bills of exchange, drawn in virtue of an act of November session, 1779,	3,865	87
For the redemption of the certificates issued in virtue of the above recited act,	207	49
For colleges, academies, and schools,	4,800	0
For the equipment of the quota of militia of this state, *per* resolution of June session, 1812,	6,839	96
For the purpose of furnishing and repairing the government-house,	988	68

	Dolls.	cts.		
For the purchase of arms, ordnance, and military stores, &c. *per* resolution of May session, 1813, - -	28,167	84		
For payment of the accountants of militia claims, - - -	300	0		
For the purchase of arms and accoutrements, *per* act of November session, 1808, - - -	15,000	0		
For interest on money loaned, -	7,287	83		
	92,587	9		
The journal of accounts of the present session, say,			15,999	90
			35,000	0
			50,999	90
Part of the civil list, payable on the 1st day of November 1815, for the payment of which no appropriation was made by the legislature, at their last session, - - -			6,166	10
Deficient,			57,166	0

Civil List.

Governor's salary,	1000 pounds Sterling.
Five counsellors, each	200
Six chief judges of the judicial districts,	2200 dollars.
Twelve associate judges,	1400
Chief judge of Baltimore county,	525
Chancellor,	1275
Treasurer of the western shore,	750
——— of the eastern,	168
Adjutant-general,	500
Members of the legislature,	4 per day.

Abstract of Valuation of Lands, Dwelling-houses, and Slaves, within each County of the State of Maryland, as made under the Act of Congress, of July 22, 1813, showing also the Quota of each County, of the direct Tax, as imposed by the Act of the 2d of August 1813, and the Rate necessary for raising the same.

Districts.	COUNTIES.	*Lands, Lots, and Acres.*			Dwelling-houses.	Valuation of Lands and Dwelling-houses.	*Slaves.*		Total Valuations.	Rate of Assessment, per 100 dollars.		Quota, per Act of Congress, of August 2, 1813.	
		Taxable.	Exempt.	Total.	Number.		Number	Value.		Cents	M. S.		
1.	Somerset,	303,868		303,868	1,548	2,673,216	7,370	1,368,464	4,036,680	13	8	5,510	00
	Worcester,	323,694		323,694	1,650	2,511,007	4,069	438,028	2,979,035	16	8	4,910	00
	Dorchester,	287,130		287,130	1,308	1,141,731	4,380	246,834	1,388,565	39	7	5,510	00
2.	Talbot,	164,748		164,748	1,192	3,142,920	4,597	623,685	4,066,605	10	25	4,140	00
	Queen Anne,	222,255		222,255	1,277	3,106,104	5,333	582,088	3,688,492	15	83	5,630	00
	Caroline,	190,824		190,824	1,315	1,107,119	457	150,815	1,258,934	18		2,250	00
3.	Kent,	177,075		177,075	1,089	2,811,316	3,625	526,954	3,338,300	12	7	4, 13	94
	Cecil,	196,571		196,571	1,464	3,117,865	2,052	217,299	3,335,167	17	9	5,950	00
	Hartford,	256,669		256,669	1,599	3,266,320	3,255	494,130	3,650,450	14	7	5,550	00
4.	Baltimore city,	3,392	89	3,481	7,221	19,997,055	5,480	534,710	20,531,745	15	7	48,670	00
	Baltimore county,	533,789	19	533,808	2,969	9,816,264	5,677	785,943	10,602,207	15	7		
5	Anne Arundel,	406,997		406,997	1,512	5,578,101	8,844	1,476,039	7,054,140	14		9,810	00
	Prince George,	286,694		286,694	1,008	4,693,780	9,839	1,417,569	6,111,349	12	6	7,690	00
6.	Calvert,	252,575		252,575	454	1,088,387	3,650	496,281	1,584,668	15	25	2,110	00
	St Mary's,	215,759		215,759	753	1,135,462	5,303	817,138	1,952,600	20	3	8,950	00
	Charles,	119,996		119,996		1,149,196	9,400	975,403	2,121,599	31	8	6,740	00
7.	Montgomery,	308,723		308,723	1,245	5,447,275	6,548	1,250,850	6,658,103	7	7	5,110	00
	Frederick,	515,290		515,290	4,287	19,134,738	6,368	1,356,988	20,491,726	6	925	14,170	00
8.	Washington,	266,135		266,135	2,219	14,160,559	2,901	661,032	14,821,591	5		7,370	00
9.	Allegany,	453,161	1,242	454,423		1,215,140	634	129,585	1,344,725	16	5	2,210	00
		5,485,360	1,350	5,486,710		106,490,638	97,478	14,525,645	121,016,585	12	53	151,625	94

Military Force.—The militia is embodied by the governor, with the advice and consent of the council. In 1814 the number was 41,410. The amount of claims for pay and rations of militia called into service, in the course of the summer 1813, exceeded 106,000 dollars. Nearly 170,000 were in that year appropriated for the purchase of arms and military stores.

Religion.—The different sects in this state are Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, German Calvinists, Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Menonists, Methodists, Swedenborgians, and Nicolists, or New Quakers. In 1811 the number of Episcopalian churches was thirty, of clergymen thirty-five. The Presbyterians have nearly the same number of both; but the most numerous sect are the Roman Catholics, of whom there are more in this than in all the other states. Of the bishop it has been remarked, that he does not assume the title of lordship, or father in God, but simply that of doctor or bishop. The clergymen are supported by voluntary subscription. * According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was 33, members 570.

Every person appointed to any office, besides the oath of allegiance, is obliged to make a declaration of belief in the Christian religion; but, by the second article of amendment, Quakers, Menonists,

* Before the Revolution the rector received forty pounds of tobacco, or nearly one half of the capitation tax; and was paid in proportion to the number of taxable inhabitants.

Dunkers or Nicolists, or New Quakers, who are conscientiously averse to taking an oath, are qualified for office, on making affirmation; and this substitution is also allowed, when the parties appear as witnesses in a court of justice.

Slaves are treated in the same manner as in Virginia. The annual importation into these two states, before the revolution, was about 4000; 1300 were owned by one planter. Each slave generally raised 1000 pounds, or 6000 plants of tobacco, with some barrels of corn, * and had a weekly allowance, a peck of corn, with the necessary portion of salt.

Education.—The legislature has lately granted considerable funds for the encouragement of education. In 1811 25,000 dollars a-year were appropriated to the support of common schools, which are established in every county; and the incorporated banks are also bound to contribute for their advantage. Those of the city of Baltimore, and that at Hagarstown, are to pay the sum of 20,000 dollars annually, in proportion to their capitals, for the use of county schools, during the extension of their charters from 1813.

Washington College, at Chestertown, in Kent county, was founded in 1782, and placed under the direction of twenty-four visitors, or governors, who have power to fill up vacancies, and to hold estates, of which the yearly value shall not exceed 6000 dollars current money. In 1787 a permanent annual

* Dougas's Summary. Article Maryland.

fund was granted by law to this seminary, of 1250 pounds currency, accruing from fees, forfeitures, and marriage licences, on the eastern shore; and in 1811 1000 dollars a-year was appropriated by the legislature for its support. *St John's College*, at Annapolis, was instituted in 1784, under the direction of twenty-four trustees, with a permanent fund of 1750 pounds currency, arising from the same sources of revenue on the western shore; but part of this fund has been withdrawn by the legislature, and, in 1811, the number of students has diminished from 150 to 60. These two colleges constitute the "*University of Maryland*," whereof the governor is chancellor. The price of boarding in this college is 140 dollars a-year, payable quarterly, the price of tuition, 10 dollars; the whole expence, including washing, does not exceed 180 dollars. *St Mary's College* is under the direction of French clergymen, priests of St Sulpicius, to whom the establishment belongs. The price of boarding, lodging, and washing, is nearly 400 dollars. The number of students is about 120. There is a religious seminary attached to the college, for the education of priests. *Cokesbury College*, at Abington, was established by persons of the Methodist profession, in 1785, and is supported by subscription and voluntary donations. The students are the sons of travelling preachers, of annual subscribers, orphans, and members of the Methodist society. There are classes for the English, Latin, and Greek languages; logic, rhetoric, history, geography, natural philosophy, and astronomy. In the intervals of study the stu-

dents are employed in gardening, walking, riding, and in the practice of the mechanical arts.

The *Medical College* of the university of Maryland consists of the following lectureships. 1. Institutes of the principles of physic. 2. Anatomy. 3. Principles and practice of surgery. 4. Chemistry. 5. Materia Medica. 6. Midwifery. 7. Practice of Physic. The lectures commence on the last Monday in October, and continue till the first of March. Candidates for the degree of doctor of medicine must have attended two courses of lectures, unless they have attended one in some other medical school. Twenty dollars are paid on the delivery of a diploma.

Washington Academy, in Somerset county, was instituted by law, in 1799, under the direction of fifteen trustees, and is supported by voluntary subscriptions and private donations, which it is authorized to receive; and also to hold land to the extent of 2000 acres. The public library of Baltimore, from which books may be taken out for use by the owners of shares, contains about 12,000 volumes. A handsome building is now erecting for this institution.

Societies.—There are several literary and humane societies, and one for the encouragement of manufactures, trade, and commerce. In the year 1800 a society was formed, called the Maryland Society, for promoting useful and ornamental knowledge. The society for the encouragement of emigrants has been of great service to the numerous foreigners who arrive here. An *hospital* is nearly finished, of which the expence, including furniture, will amount to 70,000 dollars.

Law.—Young men destined for this profession generally receive a regular education; and, after prosecuting their legal studies, from three to five years, under the direction of a lawyer, they are admitted by the courts, upon proper examination. Young men generally commence the study of law at the age of eighteen or nineteen. The profits of this profession, among the first class of lawyers, have been estimated at 8000 dollars a-year; of the second class at 5000; and the third class at 3000 dollars. The greatest fees are given in admiralty cases and cases of ejectment. The number of lawyers at Baltimore is about sixty.

Newspapers.—In the year 1817 four daily and nine weekly newspapers were printed in this state.

Agriculture.—Wheat, Indian corn, and tobacco, are the staple crops. Rye and oats are also cultivated. The sweet potatoe thrives; and the apples, pears, plums, and peaches, are of a good quality. The *true white* or *Sicilian wheat*, and the bright *kite's foot tobacco*, which grow on a light clayey soil, are said to be peculiar to Maryland. The growth of tobacco in 1816 was estimated at 19,000 hogsheads.* 1000 lbs. of tobacco is the product of about 6000 plants. It is stronger than that of Virginia, and is preferred by the northern and eastern nations of Europe. Hemp and flax are raised on the uplands, in the interior country, to a considerable extent. The produce of wheat is from twelve to sixteen bushels per acre, on the best

* Circular letter of Messrs Stump and Williams, Baltimore. March 1817.

soil; of Indian corn, from twenty to thirty bushels, and the average crop of the former has been estimated at *ten bushels*; of the latter at fifteen. It is stated, by Dr Morse, "that an industrious man may cultivate four acres of Indian corn, and rear 6000 plants of tobacco."

On the west river, the produce of wheat is from four to five bushels. On the eastern shore, where many farmers grow from 100 to 200 acres, the average crop was from five to ten bushels per acre, with six cwt. of straw. It is gathered in June, and one man with a scythe cradle will cut three acres per day, for which his wages were a dollar, with food and a pint of whisky. About Baltimore, the average crop of oats is said to be four bushels per acre; of barley, one bushel; of rye, four bushels. Of oats and barley, it is stated, that an English waggon could carry away the produce of ten acres, and that the produce seldom exceeds the quantity of seed, which is about a bushel per acre. Potatoes yielded 100 bushels an acre. Turnips, 360 bushels. Hay, less than half a ton per acre. Mr Smith, who, during the revolutionary war, went largely into farming in this state, * having sown 350 acres in wheat, 50 in buckwheat and oats, 12 in potatoes, 36 in tobacco, and 200 in Indian corn, employed, for all this culture, but fifteen slaves.

Of insects injurious to agriculture, the Hessian fly is the most remarkable. It sometimes destroyed whole

* Smith's Tour in the United States, Vol. II. chap. 57.

fields in a season; but its ravages have been, for some years past, counteracted by late sowing, and constant manuring. Near Annapolis, the grapes, plums, and pears, are often injured by an insect.

Value of Lands and Houses.

	Dollars.
In 1799, the value of lands was	21,634,004
Of houses,	10,738,286
Total,	32,372,290

In 1814, the value of lands, houses, and slaves, was 122, 577,572; difference, 90,205,282 dollars. The value of slaves deducted, (at 300 dollars each,) according to their number, in 1810, leaves for the increase of lands and houses, 57,000,000 dollars.

Before the American revolution, there was, in the whole state, but one manufactory, and that of woollen, which was established in the county of Somerset. Tobacco was their only article of trade. The planters now prepare their own clothing; and a great number of manufactures have been lately established on a large scale in the northern counties. The capital of the *Union manufacturing company of Maryland* is 1,000,000 dollars, divided into 20,000 shares of 50 dollars each.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.

		Dollars.
Two iron works in Frederick county,	value,	
Glass, 2 glass-works, square feet, 540,000, bottles, 7000, -	—	72,660
Gunpowder, pounds, 323,447,	—	164,122
Salt, bushels, 7538,	—	3,769
Marble, -		10,000
Millstones, 1 manufactory,	—	6,000
Soapstone, -	—	1,000
Potters' ware,	—	360

Products of Vegetable Substances.

		Dollars.
Tobacco, hogsheads, 5100,	value,	204,000
Flax-seed oil, gallons, 16,375,	——	14,950
Spirits, gallons, 733,042, from fruit and grain; 127,700 from molasses,	——	509,660
Beer, 7 breweries, barrels, 9330,	——	69,380
Starch and hair powder, pounds, 157,314,	——	29,000
Paper, reams, 22,200,	——	77,515
Refined sugar, pounds, 755,879,	——	150,000
Snuff,	——	200,000
Rope, tons, 1080,	——	561,800
Turmeric, pounds, 200,	——	40
Chocolate, pounds, 9000,	——	1800
Wheat, 309 mills, barrels, 328,484,	——	2,530,765

Besides 113 saw-mills, 3 wind-mills, 80 grist-mills, in Frederick county; also 2 paper-mills, and 400 stills, chiefly for the distillation of whisky from rye. 2500 hogsheads of tobacco are cured annually. Staves of oak, which are excellent. House furniture of the black walnut, which is elegant and durable.

The three-masted schooners, built at Baltimore, sail faster than any vessels in the world. The Bay of Annapolis is scarcely ever frozen, and, on this account, would be more favourable than Baltimore for ship-building, if the vessels were not attacked by a worm, against which no remedy has yet been found.

Product of Animal Substances.

Tortoise-shell, Ivory and horn,	value,	28,000 dollars.

The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, was 11,468,794 dollars, besides articles of a doubtful na-

ture in relation to manufactures, tobacco, flour, and meal, wind-mills, &c. amounting to 2,734,765 dollars.

Commerce. In relation to foreign trade, this state is the fourth in the union. The exports are wheat, flour, corn, tobacco, flax-seeds, beans, pork, and lumber, sent to the West Indies, to England, France, and the north of Europe. The surplus productions of the country round Annapolis are transported to Baltimore and Alexandria. In 1815, 222,000 barrels of flour were exported to foreign places directly, besides 140,000 coast-wise. In 1816, the quantity exported to foreign places amounted to 187,000 barrels; and to the eastern and southern ports of the United States to 170,000. In 1815, the tobacco sent to foreign ports amounted to 27,000 hogsheads; in 1816 to 12,000. *

The imports are dry goods, hard-ware, wines, and spirituous liquors, rum, sugar, and coffee, from the West Indies; a portion of which is reshipped for Europe, or given in exchange for the productions of the western country, with which there is a more easy and shorter communication than with Philadelphia. It has been stated, that one-half of all the foreign American commerce, during the war, was carried on by Baltimore schooners. In the year 1765, it scarcely gave employment to one old vessel.

The exports from Baltimore, in 1790, amounted to 2,027,777 dollars. In 1805, 10,859,480 dollars, of

* Circular letter of Messrs Stump and Williams, of March 1817, of which a copy was politely sent to the author.

which 7,450,937 were of foreign produce. The imports amounted to nearly the same value. In 1805, the whole tonnage of this state was 108,040 tons. In 1811, the registered tonnage of Baltimore was 88,398 tons, of the district, 103,444.

Banks.—In 1813, there were fourteen banks in the state, as follows:

Instituted.	Names.	Capital.
		Dollars.
In 1790.	Bank of Maryland,	300,000
— 1795.	Bank of Baltimore,	1,200,000
— 1804.	Union Bank of Maryland,	3,000,000
— 1804.	Farmers' Bank of Maryland,	1,200,000
— 1806.	Mechanics,	1,000,000
— 1810.	Commercial and Farmers',	1,000,000
— 1810.	Farmers' and Merchants',	500,000
— 1810.	Franklin,	600,000
— 1810.	Marine,	600,000
— 1810.	Hagarstown,	250,000
— 1811.	Elkton,	300,000
— 1812.	Farmers' Bank of Worcester and Pomerset,	200,000
— 1812.	Cumberland,	200,000
— 1813.	City Bank,	1,000,000
		11,350,000

In March 1817, the chartered banks in Baltimore were nine in number, of which the whole capital amounted to nearly 10,000,000 dollars, * besides the office of discount and deposit, recently established by

* The banks in the city of Baltimore, and that of Hagarstown, were, on the renewal of their charter in 1813, to subscribe as many shares of stock in the great western road as were required for its completion. Those shares were estimated at 350,000 dollars. *This road is* to join that of the United States at Cumberland, and to terminate at Baltimore.

the bank of the United States. There is also a private insurance office, and eight chartered marine insurance companies, in the city, the nominal capital of which amounts to about 4,000,000 dollars. *

Canals.—Part of the Delaware and Chesapeak canal is to run in Maryland.

Inventions claimed by Persons in this State.

Boadley, (J. B.) an ice-house, which consists of a frame of logs, of greater or less dimensions, placed above or below the surface, lined within and without with straw, and covered with a roof, with a bason to receive the water from rain or the melted ice.

Books relating to the History and Geography, &c. of Maryland.

Laws of Maryland. Bacon's edition, 1654.

Acts of Visitation at Annapolis in Maryland. Folio, London.

Douglas's Summary, article Maryland. 1755.

Eddis' (William) Letters from America, Historical and Descriptive, comprising occurrences from 1769 to 1777 exclusive. London, published by subscription. 1792.

Bozman's (John Leeds) Sketch of the History of Maryland, 1 vol. in 8vo.

Godon's Observations to serve for the Mineralogical Map of Maryland. No. 50 of the Sixth Volume of the Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia.

Moose, (Thomas) the Great Error of American Agriculture exposed, and Hints for Improvement suggested. Pp. 72. Baltimore.

Maps.

Griffith's (Denis) Map of the State, 3 sheets. Laid down from actual Survey of all the Principal Waters, Public Roads, and Division of the Counties.

---

* Circular letter of Messrs Stump and Williams, merchants, Baltimore, March 1817.

CHAPTER XVIII.

VIRGINIA.*

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—Virginia is situated between the 36° 30′ and 40° 40 north latitude, and between 1° 40′ east and 6° 20′ west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Ohio; south by North Carolina and Tennessee; east by Maryland and the Atlantic Ocean; west by Kentucky and Ohio. Its length, from the Atlantic on the east to the Cumberland mountains on the west, is 440 miles. Its greatest breadth, from north to south, is 290. Area, 70,000 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—Different ranges of mountains run across this state in a direction nearly parallel with the sea coast, which are known by the name of the Green and South Mountains, the Blue Ridge, † and Alleghany or Apalaches. Between these ridges are rich and fertile vallies. From

---

* This name was bestowed on it by the virgin Queen Elizabeth, of which title she was ostentatiously fond.

† The height of the summit of the Alleghany ridge, about six miles west of the sweet springs, according to Colonel Williams's barometrical observation, is 2988 feet above the level of tide water in Virginia. The most elevated point, called the *Peaks of Otter*, is supposed to be elevated 4000 feet above the level of the sea.

the sea to the distance of 100 miles, the country is low, flat, and abounding in swamps and stagnant marshes; the soil a mixture of loam, sand, and clay. Thence to the hills, 150 miles, the surface is uneven, gradually but irregularly rising, as it recedes from the coast to the Alleghany chain. The mountainous district is 100 miles in breadth; beyond which, to the Ohio river, there is a regular succession of hills and vallies. In the western parts, and between the Blue and Alleghany ridges, it is a limestone country, with many caves, valuable for the quantity of saltpetre which they afford. The surface, at the falls of the rivers, is generally elevated from 150 to 200 feet above the tide. The shore, at Cape Henry, is but fifteen feet above high water mark. * The soil of the peninsula, between the Potomac and Rappahanoc rivers, is sandy, and in the county of Middlesex there are tracts unfavourable to vegetation; but these are of no great extent, and the state in general, in point of soil, is highly favoured by nature. The banks of James river, and the intermediate surface to York river, are very fertile. Towards the West mountain, and between the Opechan creek and the Shenandoah, the line of country, for soil and climate, is far superior to that of the sea coast. In general, the fertile lands commence above the falls of the rivers. On the southern side of the mountains, vegetation commences earlier, and continues later than in other situations exposed to the action of the north-west winds. From tide-water to the

* Latrobe, No. 68 of 4th vol. of Philosophical Transactions.

Blue ridge, the principal productions are—Indian corn, wheat, tobacco, oats, hay, clover, &c. Beyond the great ridge of mountains, wheat, hemp, Indian corn, and pasture. It has been calculated, that three-fourths of the summits of the mountains are fertile and susceptible of cultivation. The alluvial soil extends as high as Richmond, where the teeth and bones of sharks and other animals have been dug up from the depth of seventy-one feet, in the excavation of wells.

Caverns.—The most remarkable are Madison's Cave, on the north side of the Blue ridge, and Wier's Cave, in Augusta county, about fifteen miles from Staunton. The last, according to a description given of it in 1806, is half a mile in length, and contains more than twenty different apartments, some of which are 300 feet in length.

Temperature.—Virginia and Maryland lie between those parallels which include the finest climate in the old continent—Morocco, Fez, Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, Sicily, Naples, and the southern provinces of Spain. Mr Jefferson, in his Notes on Virginia, observes, that, proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westwardly, the climate becomes colder, till you reach the summit of the Alleghany ridge. Thence, descending to the Mississippi, the temperature again increases, and to such an extent, that the climate is several degrees warmer than in the same latitude on the shores of the Atlantic. This observation is confirmed by the phenomena of vegetation; plants which thrive and multiply naturally in the western states, do not grow on the sea coast. In the summer of

1799, when the thermometer was at 90° at Monticello, and 96° at Williamsburgh, it was at 110° at Kaskaskia. * Of late years, snow does not lie below the mountains more than a few days, and the rivers seldom freeze. The heat of summer is also more moderate. The extremes of heat and cold at Monticello, according to the observations of Mr Jefferson, are 98° above and 6° below *zero* on Fahrenheit's scale. The average temperature of the mornings of May, the season of rapid vegetation, is about 63° of Fahrenheit. The mean annual temperature of Williamsburgh, in latitude 38°, according to the calculations of Baron Humboldt, is 14°5′ of the centigrade thermometer, (57°21′ F.) The temperature is much influenced by the winds; those from the north and north-west bring cold and clear weather; those from the south-east haziness, moisture, and warmth. The pleasantest months are May and June; July and August are intensely hot, and September and October are generally rainy. The annual average quantity of rain at Williamsburgh was 47.038 inches. It is observed, that, as agriculture advances, and the swamps are drained, the climate becomes gradually milder; and it is believed, that, at no very distant period, oranges and lemons may be cultivated in the south-eastern parts. In the year 1779, Elizabeth river was so frozen at Norfolk, that the American army crossed on the ice. Since that period, it has been once frozen to Crany Island, a distance of three miles.

Bays.—The Chesapeak Bay extends inland near

* Page 138, first edition of Jefferson's Notes, 1782.

200 miles to its termination in Maryland; between the capes, its width is twelve miles; a little above, it increases to thirty, then gradually diminishes to five, at its northern extremity.

Rivers.—The rivers which descend from the eastern side of the Apalachian mountains. The upper branches of the Roanoke river, called the Staunton and Dan, water the southern parts of this state. The legislature of the state have proposed to form a connection between this river and the Chesapeak Bay. 2. *James* river, formerly called Powhattan,* runs across the state from the high chain of mountains to the southern extremity of Chesapeak Bay. It is navigable for vessels of 125 tons to within a mile of Richmond, where a ledge of rocks interrupts the navigation by a series of rapids and falls for seven miles, along which, however, there is a canal communication. This river has three branches; the southern, or Apomatox, is navigable by means of a canal for small vessels eight miles above Petersburgh; the north-west, or Rivannah branch, is navigable for small boats from its junction to the south mountains, a distance of twenty-two miles; the other branch, called the Chicahomania, which runs sixty miles in the same direction, is navigable for vessels of six tons burden thirty-two miles. 3. *Elizabeth* river, a short arm of James river, from which it stretches in a south-eastern direction, has, at common flood-tide, twenty-one feet water

* The name of the famous Indian chief who gave the land along this river as a marriage portion to his daughter Pocahunta.

as far as Gosfort, at the junction of the southern branch, and eighteen feet to that of the eastern, where, at Norfolk, it forms a fine harbour with thirty-two feet water, capable of containing 300 ships. 4. *Nansemond* river, another arm, some few miles west of the former, has a south-western direction, and is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, to a place called *Sleepy Hole;* to Suffolk for vessels of 100 tons, and to *Milner's Farm* for those of twenty-five tons. 5. *York* river rises in the easternmost ridge of mountains, and falls into the Chesapeak after a course of 180 miles. At high tide it has four fathoms water to the distance of thirty miles from its mouth, and loaded boats ascend forty miles higher. At York, ten or twelve miles from its outlet, it forms a harbour capable of containing the largest vessels. Its two principal branches are called the Matapony and Pamunky rivers; the latter is very crooked near its junction. 6. *Rappahanock*, which rises in the Blue ridge, and enters the Chesapeak after a south-east course of 200 miles, has two fathoms water as far as Fredericksburgh, which is 110 miles from its mouth. Its northern branch is called the Rapidan river. Between York river and the Rappahanock, several streams run into Mock Jack Bay of the Chesapeak. The three great streams, James river, York river, and Rappahanock, at several places approach within a mile of each other. The falls are from sixty to seventy miles distant from the mountains. 7. The *Potomac*, which separates this state from Maryland, in its course to the Chesapeak Bay, has three fathoms water to Alexandria, 290 miles from the sea, and ten feet to the falls, thirteen miles high-

er. The Shenandoah, its great southern branch, unites its waters at Harper's Ferry, just above the Blue ridge, after a course of 250 miles. It is navigable to Port Republic, a distance of nearly 200 miles. Large boats ascend fifty or sixty miles above Harper's Ferry. The other branches of the Potomac, which water the northern parts of this state, are the Paquian Creek, the Great and Little Cacapon, and the south branch of the Potomac. The rivers which traverse this state in their course from the western side of the mountains to the Ohio are, 1. The upper branches of the river Monongahela. 2. The *Little Kenhawa*, which is 150 yards wide at its outlet, and navigable to the distance of ten miles. 3. The *Great Kenhawa*, which is 400 yards wide at its mouth, is navigable ninety miles to the great falls, where there is a descent of thirty feet. 4. *Big Sandy*, or Tottery river, which separates this state from that of Kentucky, is also navigable with loaded batteaux to the Ouasioto mountain, a distance of sixty miles from its junction with the Ohio. Its length is 100 miles; its width at the junction sixty yards. 5. The *Guyando* river, which falls in ten miles above the former, is a considerable stream.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* is in great abundance on the banks of James river, in the counties of Albemarle and Augusta. The manufacturing establishments on the southern banks of Cullaway, Ross, and Balendine, produce each about 150 tons of bar iron a-year. *Brown scaly iron ore*, or the *brown oxyd of iron*, is seen on the Shenandoah. *Plumbago*, or carburet of iron, is

in great abundance in the county of Amelia, between the Blue ridge and the extremity of tide water. *Copper*, in a native state, has been found in Orange county, and the ore of this metal on both sides of James river, in the county of Amherst. *Gold ore* has been discovered in Buckingham county. In Mr Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia," it is stated, that on the borders, and not far from the cataracts of the Rappahanock river, a piece of this substance was found which yielded seventeen pennyweights. *Antimony.—Sulphuret of antimony* is said to exist near Richmond. *Manganese* is found in the county of Albemarle, and also of Shenandoah, on the north mountain. *Lead ore* abounds on the banks of the Kenhawa in Wythe county, and opposite the mouth of Cripple creek. The mines are worked by twenty or thirty hands; and their average produce is about sixty *per cent.* *Marble*, of a variegated appearance, on James river, at the mouth of Rock Fish stream. *Limestone* everywhere west of the Blue ridge. *Slate* has been lately worked to advantage. *Talc*, or *Soapstone*, used for chimneys, tobacco-pipes, and other uses. *Ochre* in different places; one kind, of a yellow colour on the Apomatox river, is employed in its natural state to colour the brick hearths; when calcined it forms a valuable red paint. *Coal* is found in the western parts, and is in great abundance above Richmond, and on the Apomatox branch of James river, where it extends in veins of twenty miles in length, and ten in breadth, which are nearly 200 feet above the level of the river. It now forms an article of export, and more than 5000

men are employed in this branch of commerce. *Saltpetre* is found in subterraneous places in considerable quantity.

Salt Springs.—In 1810 the salt springs, seventy miles above the mouth of the Big Kenhawa, and a little below the falls of that river, furnished from thirty-five to fifty bushels daily. The salt furnaces extend six miles on each side of the river. The depth to the rock is from ten to fifteen feet, and to the salt water from sixty to ninety feet of solid rock. During the last war the salt springs on the Kanhawa river supplied the whole western country from Pittsburgh to New Orleans. The working of coal is not yet well understood; and wood has become so scarce, that by means of pumps the water is forced through pipes three miles to the place where fuel is procured. The springs worked near the sea during the war have been since nearly abandoned.*

---

* The following note was communicated by a friend:

"If 10,000 represent the specific gravity of the river water of Kenhawa, then the specific gravity of the salt waters of Kenhawa is

1*st*, Raffner's lower well,	18,541
2*d*, Beverly Randolph's upper well,	16,583
3*d*, James Harris's, at the confluence of Campbell Creek and the Kenhawa,	10,625

The specific gravity of sea water of the North Atlantic is from 10,260 to 10,300. In the waters of the Kenhawa salines, independent of common salt, there are found combined a considerable portion of muriate of magnesia, a very small portion of muriate of lime, and some carbonate of iron. 500 parts of the water of Randolph's lower well yielded 39 of all salts, of these $32\frac{58}{100}$ were pure common salt, and $6\frac{92}{100}$ were muriate of magnesia and of lime, the

Mineral Springs.—There are sulphureous, warm, and hot springs near the sources of James river, at the foot of the Alleghany mountains, which are visited in July and August by a number of valetudinaries, particularly those who labour under rheumatic affections. At the *warm springs* there are two baths upwards of forty feet in diameter, into which the water rises from a pebbly bottom in such a quantity, that a mill near the source is driven principally by this stream. The air bubbles rising constantly to the surface create an agreeable sensation. The waters are slighty purgative, and are efficacious in cutaneous diseases, and in rheumatic and chronic complaints. The *hot springs*,

---

latter in very small proportion, $15\frac{45}{100}$ pounds of the same water yielded one pound of pure salt. At the Kenhawa salines from 80 or 85 to 100 gallons of water yield 50 pounds of good merchantable salt. The wells vary in their degrees of saline impregnation. The number of furnaces in April 1814 was 38; the number at present in operation exceeds 50. The computed average produce of the furnaces is about 60 bushels of 50 pounds each in 24 hours. The quantity of salt made ought therefore to be considerable, but such is the want of system in the manufacture, and such the loss of time incurred, that the whole produce of the preceding year, by the books of inspection, was something less than 400,000 bushels of 50 pounds each. The quantity of salt held in solution by the waters of Kenhawa is to that combined with the waters of Onondago, in the interior of New York, in the proportion nearly as is 1 to 2. Harris's well above mentioned would be as 5 to 9. I found the specific gravity of the Anondago water, - 11.125
of the best Kenhawa well, - - 10.625
In Montgomery county, within half a mile of Preston, there are salt works at the depth of 200 feet, which yield daily 409 bushels of salt.

five miles from the warm springs, are also resorted to for the cure of rheumatic and chronic complaints. The temperature of the former is 96, of the latter 112 degrees. The *sweet springs*, another mineral water, are situated at the distance of forty-two miles from the former, in the county of Botitourt. The temperature is rather greater that that of common water. At the distance of a mile are the *red springs*, which, like the former, have a tonic or bracing quality. The *white sulphur springs* in Green Briar county, thirty six miles from the hot springs, are purgative, and much frequented for the purpose of purifying the blood, as well as for amusement. In the summer of 1815, the number of infirm visitors was nearly 400. There are two *burning springs*, as they are called, on the Kenhawa, near the great salt works. One in a field some hundred yards from the river, the other on its banks, sixty or eighty feet above the surface of the water, and ten feet from the summit of the bank. No stream runs from either. Seven miles above the mouth of Elk river, rises from a hole in the earth, of the capacity of thirty or forty gallons, a bituminous vapour, which keeps the sand about its orifice in constant motion, and when stirred or brought into contact with flame, it burns sometimes for the space of twenty minutes, at others for two or three days, presenting a column of fire four or five feet in height, and eighteen inches in diameter, and throwing out matter resembling pit coal in combustion. Washerwomen resort to this place for the purpose of boiling their linen.

Forest Trees.—The principal forest trees are apple,

wild or sweet-scented crab, ash, aspen, beech, black and white birch, catalpa, cherry, chestnut, horse-chestnut, cucumber tree, cypress, dogwood, elder, elm, fir hemlock spruce, fringe or snow-drop tree, sweet gum, hawthorn, hickery, Indus red-bud; juniper, or red or Virginia cedar; laurel swamp; linden, or American lime; locust, sugar and red flowering maple, red mulberry; black, chestnut, live, red, and white oak; pacan, or Illinois nut; persimon; black, spruce, white, and yellow pine; plane tree, poplar, black ditto, sassafras, spindle tree, black and white walnut. The forests of Virginia have little underwood; and it is easy to travel through them on foot or on horseback, except on the lowlands in the eastern parts, which are covered with cedars, pines, and cypresses. Of shrubs there are a great variety. Sassafras exists in great abundance; wild indigo throughout the state; the gooseberry, which grows naturally near the white sulphur springs, is smaller than the European, and more bearded, but the fruit is very agreeable; raspberries, black and red, and strawberries, grow naturally. The vine grows luxuriantly. At Morris, near the hot springs on Jackson's river, the main branch of James river, there are two vines; the one four feet and a half in circumference, to the height of thirty feet; the other six feet in girth, at the height of seven feet, where it forms three branches, the smallest of which is twenty-seven inches round. These vines are supported by sycamore trees, twenty feet in circumference.

Animals.—The bones of the *mammoth*, and other animals now extinct, have been found in this state.

Those which are still numerous in the western parts are—the wolf, bear, deer, the racoon, squirrel, and opossum. At the approach of winter, the bear descends from the mountains in search of the fruit of the persimon tree, when it is pursued and taken by dogs. On the eastern side of the mountains, animals have become rare, and peltries are no longer an article of exportation, the whole being consumed by the hatters and saddlers of the country. Among the bird kind is the wild turkey, which is yet common on the branches of the Kenhawa and other streams, where they weigh, when full grown, from twelve to thirty pounds. They go in large flocks, and are easily shot; when pursued, they run a considerable distance before they can take wing, and so swiftly, that they are seldom overtaken by a horse at full gallop. In the interior parts, whole flocks are caught in the following manner: A log fence, twelve feet square, covered above, has a passage leading from the centre to the outside, into which maize or Indian corn is thrown, which decoys them in; and so stupid are they, that they never seek to escape by the same passage, but fly about, and dart with such violence against the upper part of the inclosure, that they sometimes destroy themselves. Partridges, which are also numerous, are taken in the same manner. The shell drake, or Canvas black duck, is found in James river, and is much esteemed for its flavour. The sora, or American ortolan, appears with the first white frost, early in September, and disappears with the first black or hard frost; an interval which varies from one to nine weeks. They frequent

the borders of the waters, and are so numerous, that one person, seated in a canoe, with a lantern, will sometimes knock down from six to eighteen dozen in a night, which are sold from one-fourth to three-fourths of a dollar per dozen. The turkey buzzard, *Vultur aura*, so called from its red gills, resembling those of a turkey, is nearly of the size of the eagle. It feeds on carrion. The Virginia nightingale, or mocking-bird, derives its name from its extraordinary imitation of all other songsters. The red bird and the humming bird are admired for their beautiful plumage.

Fishes. — The rivers contain sturgeon, cat-fish, sheep's-head, herring, perch, drum, carp, bass, oysters, old-wife, cod, sun-fish, crabs, &c.; all of which are eaten. The fish, not eaten, are the sea-dog, gar, ray-fish, sword-fish, frog-fish, &c. Some of the largest sturgeon weigh from 100 to 200 pounds. Those of James river from 60 to 130. A dozen are often seen in the market at once. The cat-fish often weigh from thirty to forty pounds, but those from three to five are preferred. The largest of them weigh 100 pounds. The rock-fish are from eight to fifty pounds; the shad from seven to eight, and are very abundant in James river and the Potomac. Pike, or jack, are frequently caught in the Kenhawa and Ohio; some weigh fifty pounds. The herring is often abundant in the Potomac and James river. In 1815, they were sold at Richmond at four and a half and five dollars per barrel; the shad from seven to ten dollars, or from four to seven cents a pound; rock-fish from twenty to twenty-five cents per pound; sturgeon at ten cents. Among the fish

peculiar to the United States are the sheep's-head, benita, hog-fish, rock-fish, pond-fish, chub, and four different kinds of perch; trout and eels, the largest of which are from five to six feet long. They are often caught in wiers, made of stones, which run across the current, and reach to the level of the surface, forming in the centre an acute angle, where is placed a wicker basket, or wooden box, to receive them. The *shell* fish are oysters, lobsters, crabs, land-turtle, sea-turtle, loggerhead, and terrebin. The oysters, of which there are several varieties, are very fine, and have not the copper taste of the English and French oysters. The penalty in Virginia for hunting, fishing, or fowling, within the lands or tenements of another, is three dollars, and the offender is also actionable by the common law. *

Insects.—The honey bee is seen among all the white population, which it regularly follows, and for this reason it is called by the Indians the white man's fly. An insect, resembling the cochineal, is found on the prickly pear. Two kinds of insects are very hurtful to the tobacco plant, one, called the *ground worm*, on account of its gnawing the root, is of a dark brown colour; the other, the *tobacco* or horn worm, several inches in length, and more than an inch in circumference, is of a vivid green colour. Among the most troublesome insects to man and quadrupeds are the *wood tick*, or *seed tick;* the for-

* Chap. 88 of the revised Code.

mer, in shape, resembles a bug, and lives upon trees and rushes. It is very troublesome to cattle, and when it comes in contact with the body, it creates considerable inflammation. The latter is seen upon long grass, and its bite is more dangerous than that of the former, for, in some cases, by rubbing with the hand, it has brought on a mortification of the part. Both insects are destroyed by the fumes of tobacco.

Population.—

In 1607 it amounted to	40	persons, including blacks.
1608 -	130	
1609 -	490	
1610 -	200	
1617 -	400	
1623 -	2,500	
1640 -	20,000	
1660 -	30,000	
1671 -	40,000	2,000 slaves.
1703 -	60,606	
1749 -	85,000	
1763 -	170,000	100,000 slaves.
1790 -	747,610	292,627 slaves. 12,866 free blacks.
1800 -	886,149	345,796 slaves. 21,679 free blacks.
1810 -	974,672	392,518 slaves. 30,570 free blacks.

By the last census there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under 16 years of age,	140,696	132,922
Between 16 and 45,	104,040	106,062
Above 45,	35,303	32,512
Total,	280,039	271,496

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Virginia, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Accomack,	15.743	Drummond.
Albemarle,	16,268	Charlottenville.
Amelia,	10,594	
Amherst,	10,548	New Glasgow.
Augusta,	14.308	Staunton.
Bath,	4,837	Warmsprings.
Bedford,	16,148	Liberty.
Berkley,	11,479	Martinsburg.
Botetourt,	13,301	Fincastle, 700.
Brooke,	5,843	Charlestown.
Brunswick,	15,411	
Buckingham,	20,059	New Canton.
Campbell,	11,001	Lynchburg.
Caroline,	17,544	Port-Royal, 1500.
Charles' city,	5,186	
Charlotte,	13,161	Marysville.
Chesterfield,	9.979	Manchester.
Cumberland,	9,992	Cartersville.
Culpeper,	18,967	Fairfax.
Cabell,	2,717	
Dinwiddie,	12,524	Petersburg, 5,668.
Elizabeth city,	3,608	Hampton.
Essex,	9,376	Tappahannock, 600.
Fauquier,	22,689	Warrentown.
Fairfax,	13,111	Centreville.
Fluvanna,	4,775	Columbia.
Frederick,	22,574	Winchester, 2,500.
Franklin,	10,724	Rocky Mount.
Gloucester,	10,427	
Goockland,	10,203	
Grayton,	4,941	Greensville.

Counties.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Greenbriar,	5,914	Lervisburg.
Greenville,	6,856	Hicksford.
Giles,	3,745	
Halifax,	22,133	South Boston.
Hampshire,	9,784	Romney.
Hanover,	15,082	Hanover.
Hardy,	5,525	Moorfields.
Harrison,	9,958	Clarkenbury.
Henrico,	9,945	Richmond, 9,735, in May, 1817, 14,353.
Henry,	5,611	Martinsville.
Isle of Wight,	9,186	Smithfield.
James' city,	9,094	Williamsburg, 1,500.
Jefferson,	11,851	Charlestown.
Kenhaway,	3,866	Charlestown.
King and Queen,	10,988	Dunkirk.
King George,	6,454	
King William,	9,285	Delaware.
Lancaster,	5,592	Kilmarnock.
Lee,	4,694	Jonesville.
London,	21,338	Leesburg.
Louisa,	11,900	
Lunenberg,	12,265	Hungary.
Madison,	8,381	Madison.
Matthews,	4,227	
Mecklenberg,	18,453	St Tammany.
Middlesex,	4,414	Urbanna.
Monongalia,	12,793	Morgantown.
Mourac,	5,444	Uniontown.
Montgomery,	8,409	Christiansburg.
Mason,	1,991	Point Pleasant.
Nansemond,	10,324	Suffolk.
New Kent,	6,478	Cumberland.
Norfolk county,	13,679	Norfolk.
Northampton,	7,474	
Northumberland,	8,308	Bridgetown.

Counties.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Nottaway,	9,278	
Nelson,	9,684	
Ohio,	8,175	Wheeling.
Orange,	12,323	Stannardsville.
Patrick,	4,695	
Pendleton,	4,239	Franklin.
Pittsylvannia,	17,172	Danville.
Powhatan,	8,073	
Prince Edward,	12,409	James' Town.
Princess Anne,	9,498	Kempsville.
Prince William,	11,311	Haymarket.
Prince George,	8.050	
Randolph,	2,854	Beverley.
Richmond,	6,214	
Rockbridge,	10,318	Lexington.
Rockingham,	12,753	
Russell,	6,316	Franklin.
Shenandoah,	13,646	Woodstock.
Southampton,	13,497	Jerusalem.
Spotsylvaunia,	13,296	Fredericksburg.
Stafford,	9,830	Falmouth.
Surry,	6,855	Cobham.
Sussex,	11,362	
Tazewill,	3,007	Jeffersonville.
Tyler,		
Warwick,	1,835	
Washington,	12,136	Abingdon.
Westmoreland,	8,102	Leeds.
Wood,	3,036	Newport.
Wythe,	8,356	Evansham.
York,	5,187	York.
City of Richmond,	9.735	
Norfolk borough,	9,193	
Petersburg,	5,668	
97	974,622	

The increase of whites, in the last ten years, was 31,860, or $6\frac{1}{10}$ *per cent.*—of blacks, 55,603, or $15\frac{2}{10}$ *per cent.* The first blacks were introduced by the Hollanders, about the year 1620, and several thousands were afterwards imported, yearly, by Great Britain, to whom this trade was a source of profit. Mr Jefferson states, that, from the period when the population became uniform, in 1654, to the year 1772, it doubled every $27\frac{1}{2}$ years, and that this progression continued nearly the same. The population, in 1810, was 974,672, and the area being 70,500 square miles, this gives nearly fourteen persons to a square mile.

Manners and Character.—The inhabitants of the hilly and mountainous parts are tall, robust, generally with black lively eyes, and remarkably white teeth. They are of a browner complexion than the people farther north. The country is very healthy, except in low marshy places bordering on the sea, where the inhabitants are subject to fevers and pleurisies. The yellow fever prevailed at Norfolk, in the summer and autumn of 1800 and 1801, occasioned by the miasma emanating from a considerable extent of surface, which, at the ebb of the tide, is exposed to the sun's rays. It is owing to this circumstance, that, at Lambert's point, fever and ague constantly prevail. Those who inhabit the district from Tide Water to the Blue Ridge, a breadth of from sixty to a hundred miles, enjoy a better climate, and are of larger stature than the generality of Europeans. It is not uncommon to see men from six feet six inches to six feet nine inches in height. Benjamin Harrison is seven feet five inches.

Some of the natives are gifted with extraordinary muscular powers. Peter Francisco was known to take two men, each six feet high, and hold them in the air by the ankles at arms length. This tract, and the hilly country in general, is very healthy, and free from miasma; the people lead an industrious and active life, are well fed and clothed, and have comfortable houses. The Virginians are chiefly the descendants of the first English settlers, though there are some small colonies of Scotch and Irish emigrants in different parts. The population of Petersburg is chiefly from Ireland; and, at Norfolk, there are also several families from that country, and about 300 individuals of French origin. The inhabitants of this state took an active part in the war of independence, and still interest themselves keenly in politics. They have been generally allowed to be open, frank, and hospitable, polite, generous, and high-spirited; but they have also been accused of pride, indolence, and the other bad qualities nourished by the practice of negro slavery. A late intelligent traveller considers the plantation bred Virginians as having more pretension than good sense; the insubordination, he says, both to parental and scholastic authority, in which they glory, produces, as might be expected, a petulance of manner, and frothiness of intellect, very unlike what we may imagine of the old Romans, to whom they affect to compare themselves. * It is but justice, however, to the Virginians, to admit, that their treatment of the ne-

* Hall's Travels, p. 392. London, 1818.

groes is comparatively mild, and that the debasing effects of slavery are less seen on the character of the whites here, than in any other place where it prevails. *

The tables of the rich would satisfy a European epicure, in the variety and delicacy of meats. The wines in general use are Madeira, Bourdeaux, and Port, with toddy, punch, and cider. The chief food of the blacks is Indian corn; when bruised and boiled, it is called *hominy;* and *hoe cake*, when ground into meal, kneaded, and baked before the fire, a name which it received from the circumstance of the negroes baking it on the hoe with which they work. With this grain, they have an allowance of salted herrings, and sometimes flesh.

Amusements.—The amusements of the Virginians are hunting the deer and the fox, also horse-racing, ball-playing, fowling, and dancing. The races of Petersburg and Norfolk, which take place in spring and in fall, continue about a week. There is generally a considerable concourse of people, and a great display of carriages. The horrible practice of *gouging*, or *putting* out the eye, by an artful exertion of the thumb, has entirely ceased. A favourite diversion is shooting at a mark, at which the riflemen are so expert, that they will hold the board at arm's length, and even place it between their legs for another to fire at. *Marriages* are generally made from inclination, and at an early age, from fifteen to twenty in females, and twenty to twenty-five in males.

* Birkbeck's Notes, p. 21. 28.

Indians.—The Indians of this country are reduced to thirty or forty of the Notaway nation, who live on the river of the same name; and about an equal number of Pamunkeys, who dwell on the Pamunkey branch of York river. By an act of the legislature of 1792, they are not allowed to sell their lands to other persons than those of their own nation. Their rights and privileges are secured and defended.

History.—The English attribute the discovery of this part of the American continent to John Cabot, the French to Verrazam, who took possession of it in the name of Francis I.; but the first settlements were made by Sir Walter Raleigh, in the year 1587, by a company of English merchants, under the auspices of that celebrated person, who, in 1584, had obtained a grant from Queen Elizabeth, for all remote, barbarous, and heathen lands he should discover and settle. Landing on an island, between the bay of Chesapeak and Cape Fear, he trafficked with the natives, some of whom he brought to England, along with tobacco, furs, and other productions of the country. In 1585 seven vessels arrived, under the command of Sir Richard Grenville, who left 108 men in the island. From a variety of causes, this establishment did not succeed. In the year 1606 a company of adventurers, composed of London merchants, having obtained a patent from James I. sent two vessels under the command of Captain Newport, with a number of men, who laid the foundation of James Town, on the peninsula which advances into the river of the same name. In 1609 two little colonies, of

120 persons each, proceeding from James Town, established themselves, the one at Nansemond, the other at Powhattan, an Indian town which had been purchased from the king of the country whose name it bore. The Indians, with whom they were for some time on friendly terms, not only supplied them with victuals and provisions, but also aided in the construction of their towns. This alliance was strengthened by the marriage of Mr Rolf with Pocachantas, the daughter of Powhattan, an Indian chief. The Indians being afterwards disturbed in their possessions, waged an active war against the new colonists, who, reduced by famine from 500 to sixty persons, with no more provisions than would necessarily be consumed in fifteen days, were on the point of departing for Newfoundland, when the arrival of Lord Delaware, with three vessels containing provisions and stores, induced them to remain. In 1611 Lord Delaware, owing to bad health, returned to Europe, leaving about 200 men. He was replaced, as governor, by Sir Thomas Dale, who brought with him three vessels, containing provisions and new settlers. He encouraged agriculture, and built, at his own expence, the town of Dale's Gift. In the autumn of the same year six vessels, commanded by Sir Thomas Gates, brought a supply of new inhabitants and provisions to James Town, which enabled the colony to extend itself, and to build Annapolis, fifty miles farther up. In the following year two other vessels, under the command of Captain Argalt, brought provisions of every kind. In 1619 the Company of Vir-

ginia sent thither a fleet laden with cattle, provisions, and about 1800 men. From this time new emigrants continued to arrive yearly; and the colony, feeling its strength, neglected proper means of defence, which encouraged the Indians to plot its destruction. This they did in so artful a manner, that, owing to the dispersed situation of the inhabitants, all would have been destroyed in one night, if they had not been informed of the plan, a few hours before the time appointed for its execution. The Indians succeeded, however, in putting to death 334 persons, and destroying several establishments; among others, the forge of Falling Creek. Under the governorship of George Hardby the culture of tobacco was encouraged, and a council and general assembly were instituted, in imitation of the English form of government. About the same period 160 single young women were brought from England as wives for the bachelors, and the price of each was about 120 pounds of tobacco. Three years afterwards the concession made by the Company at London was revoked, and the province was placed under the immediate government of the crown. The tract south of 36° 30′ was separated from Virginia in 1630, and called Carolina; and Maryland was taken from it two years afterwards. In 1661 the laws of England were adopted as provincial laws. The colonists suffered great injury, in 1673, from a Dutch squadron which ravaged the coast, and also from insurrections, which broke out in 1675 and 1676; the last of which, called Bacon's rebellion, cost the province 100,000 pounds currency. In 1754 Colonel

Washington surprised and took Fort du Quesne, but was afterwards obliged to yield to superior force. Virginia showed great opposition to the arbitrary measures of the British government, in 1765 and 1769; in 1781 it became the theatre of war. Norfolk, the most opulent and commercial town of the state, was consumed to ashes by a British squadron, under the orders of the Earl of Dunmore, in his quality as governor, and the valuable mills and iron works were also destroyed by fire, by the expedition under the command of the well-known Arnold. The capture of the British army at Yorktown, under Lord Cornwallis, decided the contest.

Constitution.—The present constitution, or form of government, adopted in 1776, establishes two houses of assembly, a house of delegates and a senate. The former is composed of two freeholders from each county, and one from each of the cities or boroughs of Norfolk, Williamsburgh, Richmond, and Petersburgh, chosen annually by citizens who are proprietors of a life estate of 100 acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres, with a house or lot thereon, or a house or lot in some town. Slaves enter into the scale of representation, in the proportion of three fifths of their number; so that, in the repartition of votes, 5000 slaves are counted equivalent to 3000 freemen. The *Senate* consists of twenty-four members, who must not be under twenty-five years of age. They are chosen in districts for the term of four years, and are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed each year. The *Executive power* is vested in a governor and

council of eight members, chosen annually by the joint ballot of both houses. They cannot serve more than *three* years in seven. The governor has the power of granting reprieves or pardons, except when the prosecution has been carried on by the house of delegates. When out of office, he is impeachable for corruption or mal-administration. The council of state is chosen from the members of the houses of assembly, or from the people at large; and a president is elected, who, in case of death, inability, or absence of the governor, acts as lieutenant-governor. Each house of assembly appoints its own officers, and directs its own proceedings. All laws originate in the house of delegates, but may be approved, rejected, or amended by the senate, except bills relating to money, which must be simply approved or rejected. The magistrates of the counties elect new magistrates, recommended by the governor and council, a practice which is complained of as anti-republican, and will probably be altered by the convention lately called, for the purpose of revising the constitution. *

* This convention, which was held at Staunton, in 1816, addressed a memorial to the legislature, in which they observed, "that 49 counties, adjacent to each other in the eastern and southern sections of the state, including three of the boroughs situated in these counties, have a majority of the whole number of representatives in the most numerous branch of the legislature; and these counties and boroughs contained, in 1810, only 204,766 white inhabitants, which is less than half the population of the state by 72,138 souls." "That in the other branch of the legislature the inequality is still more apparent. Incredible as it may seem, it is

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the legislature, during good behaviour, and may be removed by impeachment of the lower house. Those of the general court are tried by the court of appeals. There are three superior courts; the high court of chancery, of three branches, which sits twice a-year, at Richmond, Williamsburg, and Staunton. The general court, which sits four times a-year at Richmond, twice as a civil and criminal court, and twice as a criminal court only. The two first receive appeals from the county courts, and have original jurisdiction where the subject of controversy is of the value of L.10 sterling, or when the question regards the titles or bounds of land. The third has a complete original jurisdiction. All the judges of the circuit courts are appointed by the joint ballot of the two houses of assembly, and continue in office during good behaviour. The supreme court, or court of appeals, is composed of three judges of the superior court, and assembles twice a-year at Richmond, for the final determination of civil cases, by appeal. There is a board of auditors for the settlement of public accounts, consisting of three members, appointed by the general assembly; but the case may

---

nevertheless a fact, that, while the country west of the Blue Ridge, consisting of three-fifths of the territory of the state, and containing, according to the census of 1810, a white population of 212,036 souls, has but 4 instead of 9 senators, to which it is entitled; 13 senatorial districts on tide-water, containing, according to the same census, a white population of only 162,717, have 13 instead of 7 senators, which would be their just proportion."

be carried before the superior court. The justices of the peace for the counties are appointed by the governor, with the advice of the council, and have jurisdiction in all cases of equity, and at common law. If the case involves a value not exceeding twenty dollars, it may be tried by a single member; if of greater value, it is adjudged by the county court, composed of the magistrates of each county, presided over by a judge of the superior court, to which an appeal may be carried, if the matter exceeds the value of twenty dollars, or relates to titles or bounds of lands. The trial is final, if the criminal be a slave. The claims and differences between foreigners are decided by the consuls of their respective nations, or, if the parties choose, by the ordinary courts of justice, which is the usual mode of trial, if one only of the contesting parties be a foreigner; but the suit may be carried from the county court to the general court; and, in a case of life and death, the trial is before the federal courts, and by a jury, one half of whom are foreigners, the other natives. Debtors, who are unable to pay their debts, and who make a faithful delivery of their effects, are released from imprisonment; but their creditors have a claim upon any property which they may afterwards acquire. By an act of the 9th assembly of 1661, the laws of England were adopted, except when a difference of circumstances rendered them inapplicable. The officers for the general government in this state are a judge, with a salary of 1800 dollars; an attorney with 200; a marshal with fees only; a clerk with fees.

Finances.—The subjects of taxation are: * 1. Free males above twenty-one years. 2. Slaves of both sexes. 3. Horses. 4. Cattle. 5. Riding carriages, according to the number of wheels. 6. Taverns. 7. Merchants, hawkers, and pedlars, who are licensed. 8. Law processes, transfers of surveyors, certificates of notorial attestations. 9. Stud horses. The treasury receipts of 1811 amounted to 414,133 dollars, the expenditure to 369,912 dollars, leaving a balance in favour of the treasury of 44,221 dollars; the expences of the general assembly, 54,974 dollars; of the officers of civil government, 69,303; the assessment of real property in the town of Richmond, for the year 1817, was 15,997,851 dollars; in 1813 it was 8,534,147, giving an increase in four years of 87 *per cent.*

Salaries of the Officers of Civil Government.

Governor,	2,667	dollars *per annum.*
Members of the privy council,	6,667	for all the members.
Judges,	1,500	dollars each.
Attorney-general,	667	
Each of his deputies in the district and courts,	75	
Auditor of public accounts,	1,000	
Clerk of the general court,	100	dollars *per annum.*
Treasurer,	1,667	
Register of the land office,	1,333	
His clerks,	500	each.

* Before the Revolution the crown revenue was derived from a duty on tobacco, quit rents, newly-arrived passengers, slaves, liquors fines, and forfeitures. The duties on tobacco were so enormous, as to absorb nearly three-fourths of the value.

Assistant-clerk of the council,	1,000	*per annum.*
Superintendent of the manufactory of arms,	2,000	
Master armourer,	1,000	
Assistant armourer,	1,000	
Clerk to the manufactory,	500	
Commissary and store-keeper,	500	
Keeper of the penitentiary house,	1,200	
Clerk,	625	
Turnkey,	266	
Door-keeper of the Capitol,	300	
Keeper of the keys,	200	
Keeper of the public seal,	300	

The speaker of the senate, including his daily pay as a senator, has 3 dollars 34 cents *per* day. The members of the general assembly, 3 dollars *per* day, and *milage*, or an allowance for travelling charges. The speaker of the house of delegates, 6 dollars 67 cents.

Price of provisions and wages of workmen.—In 1815, at Richmond, beef, mutton, and pork, were 12 cents *per* pound; in remote parts of the interior, about one half of that price. In towns of considerable trade and population, the price of boarding was from 2 to 2½ dollars *per* week. In the best taverns of Richmond, from 10 to 15 dollars. Boarding of workmen, 3½ to 5½ dollars. Wages of mechanics, *per* day, from 1 to 3 dollars. A negro man, fed and clothed, from 50 to 100 dollars *per* year; a negro woman, from 25 to 50. The whole amount of the land-tax, including the war-tax, does not exceed three cents an acre. In the year 1700 the usual price of beef and pork was twopence a pound, a large fowl sixpence, a capon eightpence or ninepence, chickens three or four shillings the dozen, a duck eightpence or ninepence, a goose tenpence or twelvepence, a turkey from fifteen to eighteenpence, a deer from eight to twelve shillings, according to the size, wild fowl and oysters very cheap.—*Histoire de la Virginie*, p. 379. French translation from the London edition of 1705, said to be written by a native inhabitant. *(Beverley.)*

Military Force.—Every able bodied freeman, from eighteen to forty-five years of age, is enrolled in the militia, * receives his arms from the state armoury, and performs duty eight days in the year. In the counties, they are distributed into regiments and battalions, brigades and divisions. The officers are appointed by the joint ballot of both houses of the general assembly, consisting of an adjutant-general, a major-general for each division, a brigadier-general to each brigade, residing within the limits of their respective command. In case of invasion or insurrection, the militia may be called forth, and ordered out by the commanding officer in a county; and during service, it is governed by the articles of war of the United States. The adjutant-general has a salary of 400 dollars a-year; the brigade inspector, 150. Rifles are generally used on the western side of the mountains. The militia, in 1815, according to the official return laid before congress, amounted to 83,847.

Forts.—Fort-Neilson, opposite Norfolk, is garrisoned by a company; Fort Norfolk, lower down, on Elizabeth river, with nearly the same force, and from twenty-five to thirty cannon. A battery at Crany Island, three miles below Norfolk. A battery at Hood's, on James river, below City Point.

Religion.—Before the revolution, ecclesiastical affairs were under the inspection of a commissary, authorized by the Bishop of London. The revenue of

* Except the chief officers of state, ministers, teachers, students, and also Quakers, and Menonists.

the minister was fixed at 16,000 lbs. of tobacco, besides fees and presents arising from marriages, interments, and funeral discourses. * All acts of Parliament, concerning religious worship and belief, were repealed by the convention of 1776. The laws which secured the payment of regular salaries to clergymen were afterwards abolished; they are now supported, as in other states, by voluntary contributions. The different Christian denominations are, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Baptists, and Methodists. The first, who occupy the western parts, are the most numerous. The number of regular ministers is about sixty. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches was 814; that of members, 11,838; and the members of 142 churches were not reported.

Education.—Colleges.—The college of William and Mary, established at Williamsburg by voluntary subscription, and placed under the direction of James Blair, † a Scotch clergyman, was endowed, in 1692, by the king and queen, whose name it bears. It has five professorships, *viz.* of, 1. Law and Police. 2. Anatomy and Medicine. 3. Natural Philosophy and Mathematics. 4. Moral Philosophy, the Law of Na-

* As the tobacco was then about ten shillings the quintal, this amounted to nearly eighty pounds sterling. The price of a funeral discourse was 400 lbs. of tobacco, or forty shillings; a marriage, 50 lbs. or five shillings.

† The first president, who continued in that situation nearly fifty years.

ture and Nations, and the Fine Arts. 5. Modern Languages.

Twenty thousand acres of land were granted for the support of this college, by its founders, with 2000 pounds in money, and a duty of one penny per pound in tobacco, skins, and furs, amounting in all to nearly 8000 pounds a-year. * A large donation was also made by the honourable Mr Boyle, for the education of Indian children, but on leaving the seminary, they generally returned to the wild habits of their fathers. The college is under the direction of twenty governors or visitors, who make statutes, or ordinances, and appoint the president and profeseors. The number of students, of late years, has been from fifty to sixty. The whole annual expence, including washing, is about 200 dollars. Few live in the college, The edifice is of brick, and is large enough for the accommodation of 100 students. *Hampden* and *Sydney* college, in Prince Edward county, has been lately established. Washington college, or Liberty Hall academy, was endowed by General Washington, with 100 shares in the James river company, estimated at from 6000 to 8000 pounds currency. It has also received donations from other persons. The present building will accommodate sixty students. There is a library and philosophical apparatus. There are *academies* at Lexington, Alexandria, Norfolk, and Hanover. The Potomac academy at Hampstead, in King George's county. The Rappahanoc academy, the chief master of which

* Jefferson, Query 15.

has 700 dollars a-year. Less attention has been paid to common schools in this than in the other states, owing, partly, to the great inequality of fortune, and the employment of private tutors, but the legislature, in their session of 1815-16, appropriated nearly 1,000,000 of dollars for the support of schools. A school on the Lancasterian plan has been endowed at Richmond, by the common council of that city; 600 dollars have been granted for ground lots, and 5000 for buildings; and since the act was passed, 3500 dollars have been subscribed by the citizens.

The *police* is under the direction of the magistrates. *Paupers*, who are unable to work, and without the means of support, are boarded in farmers' houses, who are indemnified by an annual sum, from the proceeds of a parish assessment, levied by twelve vestry-men. Few paupers, however, are seen in the country. Vagabonds are sent to work-houses.

Marriage is solemnized, 1. By a special licence from the first magistrate of the county, which, if the person is under age, is not granted without the consent of the parent or guardian. 2. By publication three Sundays in succession, at some religious place of worship in the parish where the parties reside. 3. By a minister licensed for this purpose by the court of the county. Quakers and Menonists are not subject to these rules.

Naturalization.—Any foreigner, who is not from the country of an enemy, may acquire naturalization, by a declaration of intended residence, and an oath of fidelity; he is furnished with a certificate to this ef-

fect, under the seal of the state. In the early periods of this colony, all who wished to be naturalized, had only to swear allegiance before the governor, who gave a certificate of the fact under the public seal. Artizans and mechanics migrating to the state are exempt from all taxes, except the land tax, for the space of five years.

Expatriation is obtained by a declaration before a court, or written act, stating, that the person emigrating divests himself of the political and civil rights belonging to a citizen of the state. All conveyances of land must be registered in the general court, or in the court of the county in which they are situated, otherwise they are void as to creditors or subsequent purchasers.

Slaves were first introduced in the year 1620; the laws regulating their condition, previous to 1662, are lost, but, in the last mentioned year, we find a law declaring that all children born in the country should be bond or free, according to the condition of the mother. In 1667, it was enacted that this condition was not altered by the rite of baptism; and afterwards, in 1669, that the death of a slave, occasioned by the correction of a master, or resisting his orders, should not be accounted felony. * Slaves, like lands, pass by descent and dower. They perform all the labours of agriculture, under the inspection of proprietors or overseers. They are now treated with more humanity than formerly. As a proof of this, it may be mentioned,

* Tucker's Dissertation on Slavery, &c. p. 34.

that their numbers are continually increasing in Virginia, though their importation was prohibited in 1786, by an act of the legislature. In 1788, the law was repealed, which subjected a master, who killed his slave by wanton punishment, only to the penalty of manslaughter. In December 1792, the several acts concerning slaves, free negroes, and mulattoes, were reduced into one; and it was thereby enacted, that no persons should be deemed slaves, except such as were in this condition in the year 1785, and the descendants of the female slaves. Slaves imported into the commonwealth, and kept therein for one year, are entitled to their freedom. The person by whom they were imported is subject to a penalty of 200 dollars; and the buyer or seller to one-half of this sum, but from the operation of the act are excepted slaves brought by emigrants into the state, or belonging to travellers, or to citizens who claim them by descent, devise, or marriage. A slave may be emancipated by will and testament, or any instrument in writing, executed in a legal manner, of which he must be furnished with a copy, otherwise he may be committed to prison in travelling out of the county. They are nevertheless subject to be taken in execution for the debts of their former master; by whose estate they are to be supported and maintained, if not of sound mind and body, above the age of forty-five, or, being males, under twenty-one, or females, under eighteen years. Free negroes and mulattoes, who reside in, or who are employed within the limits of any city, borough, or town, are registered and numbered, and each is annually

furnished with a copy of the register. The commissioners of the revenue return an annual list of all free negroes and mulattoes within their particular districts. The negroes, or mulattoes, convicted of having given a copy of the register of their freedom to a slave, are adjudged as felons. Free persons convicted of harbouring slaves are liable to the penalty of ten dollars; and also, free negroes and mulattoes, who, if unable to pay, are to receive corporal chastisement, not exceeding thirty-nine lashes. The penalty of bringing one of this class into the state is 100 pounds; that for carrying a slave out of its limits, without the owner's consent, is 300 dollars; for a servant, one-half of this sum. A slave cannot go from his master's tenements without a pass; if found on the plantation of another, without permission of his master, he is liable to the punishment of ten lashes. The masters of slaves, who suffer them to go at large, and trade as freemen, are liable to a fine of thirty dollars; and if they hire themselves out, they may be apprehended, and sold by the sheriff, after a notice of twenty days. Every person is considered as a mulatto, who has one-fourth or more of negro blood, or whose grandfather or grandmother was a negro. A white person who marries a negro or mulatto, bond or free, is liable to imprisonment during six months, and a fine of thirty dollars; and the penalty of the minister, for marrying in such a case, is 250 dollars.* Neither negroes nor mulattoes are allowed to keep or carry arms, except those who

* Chap. 104.

are free, and who live on the frontiers, who may procure this privilege by licence from a justice of the peace of the county. The punishment for lifting the hand against a white person, except when wantonly assaulted, is thirty lashes. If a slave attempt to ravish a white woman, the county or corporation court may order his castration; and if he die through negligence of the operating surgeon, the owner may bring an action for his loss. Outlying slaves, or those who lurk in swamps, woods, or obscure places, are liable to imprisonment and trial. Any conspiracy for revolt, or murder, is punished by death, without benefit of clergy. The same punishment is reserved for those who prepare, exhibit, or administer, any medicine, but they are acquitted if it is not done with ill intent, or attended with bad consequences. For all criminal offences, slaves are tried by the justices of the county, or corporation, five at least in number, without jury, and not less than five nor more than ten days after the offender has been committed to jail. The slave is allowed counsel, whose fee, amounting to five dollars, is paid by the owner; and, except in case of conspiracy, insurrection, or rebellion, he is not to be executed until the expiration of thirty days after conviction; and, after death, the owner receives his value from the public funds. No person having an interest in a slave can sit upon his trial. The confession of the offender, the oath of one or more credible witnesses, or the convincing testimony of negroes or mulattoes, whether bond or free, is considered as legal evidence. When convicted of an offence within the benefit of clergy,

the offender, whether male or female, is burned in the hand by the jailor in open court, and suffers such other corporal punishment as the court may inflict, except where the benefit of this act was already experienced, in which case death is inflicted. False testimony is punished by nailing one ear to the pillory, and cutting it off after the expiration of an hour; the other in like manner; after which, thirty-nine lashes are inflicted at the public whipping-post, or such other punishment, not extending to life or limb, as the court may think proper. Free persons, convicted of exciting slaves to insurrection or murder, are adjudged guilty of felony. A slave, under sentence of death for conspiracy, insurrection, or other crimes, may be reprieved and sold by the executive government, provided he be transported out of the state, and the owner receives his value as if he had been executed. A slave may be admitted as a witness against a free negro or mulatto. *

---

* Revised Code, acts concerning slaves, Richmond, 1803.

The following remarks on the condition of the blacks were communicated to the author by an intelligent correspondent.

Slavery is the only unpleasant circumstance connected with the situation of a Virginia planter, which in every other respect offers all the rational and solid pleasures of life; but the condition of the blacks is far from being so degraded and unfortunate as is generally supposed. If the master be cruel towards them, he loses much of his consideration in society; he also loses their affections, and it is his interest to be humane. If their food and clothing be bad and scanty, their task of labour unreasonable, and their hut uncomfortable, they hate both master and overseer, and fly to the woods, where they conceal themselves for entire weeks, and some-

Debtors, who make a faithful delivery of all property and effects, are released from confinement, and discharged from all debts previously contracted; but their creditors have a claim on any property they may

---

times escape to distant places. It is with negroes as with children; some masters never find it necessary to employ the lash, others persuade themselves that nothing else can enforce obedience. At Monticello, the seat of Mr Jefferson, the household slaves seemed attached to the family; they were well clothed, and their robust appearance indicated a wholesome nourishment. Those of the farm are fed with the flour of Indian corn, potatoes, flesh meat, and salt fish. They may consume as many apples as they please. They have liberty to keep poultry, to cultivate a piece of ground with sweet potatoes, maize, or esculent roots. Their huts, constructed of logs, and the interstices filled with clay, may be rendered very comfortable. When sick, they are treated with great attention. The household slaves have tea or coffee to breakfast; and, when their friends visit them, they ask for flour and sugar, which are never refused. It is remarked, that those who become free never acquire industrious habits, never exercise any manual art, but live by a kind of barter with slaves; and that the free mulatto girls are generally of loose morals. Some of this class have three or four wives. The house provisions are not locked from them, as they seldom steal any other article than spirituous liquors, of which they are fond to excess. They prefer a partner belonging to another plantation, which affords them an opportunity of running occasionally from home. With regard to their physical qualities, they bear heat, but not cold, better than the whites. They are more healthy, and live equally long. Few can read or write. Those who become religious are generally Baptists, and are allowed to assemble on Sunday for spiritual exercises. The price of the best male slave is 500 dollars; of the best females, 400; that of a boy who can catch a horse and make a fire, 300; and one less advanced, 200 dollars.

afterwards acquire. Gaming debts are void; and any sum, exceeding forty shillings, actually paid on this account, may be recovered in a court of justice by the payer or his agent, within three months.

Duelling.—A law lately passed on this subject requires, that every person, elected to any civil office, shall take an oath in public court, that he has not been concerned in any duel since the date of that law, and that he will not be concerned in any for the future.

Interest of Money.—The rate of legal interest is six per cent.; all writings, in which a greater portion is stipulated for, are null and void; and the person who receives a greater sum than the lawful interest forfeits double the amount lent.

Treason consists in levying war against the commonwealth, or adhering to its enemies; for which the person convicted shall suffer death, without benefit of clergy. To erect and establish a separate government is also deemed treason. *

Authors.—The authors of literary works are secured in the exclusive right thereof for twenty-one years, the titles to be registered with the clerk of the council; and the penalty for printing, importing, or publishing such works, without the consent of the author, is double the value of all the copies. †

Bakers, brewers, and *distillers,* convicted of selling unwholesome bread or drink, are fined the first time; punished by the pillory the second; imprisoned and fined the third; and for every time beyond, ad-

* Revised Code, chap. 26. † Chap. 8.

judged to hard labour six months in the public works. *

Agriculture.—Of late years, agriculture has been much improved by the adoption of the plan of a rotation of crops, and the use of gypsum and other manures; though in many places the old custom of exhausting the soil by successive crops of tobacco, maize, and wheat, still prevails. In the year 1604, the use of tobacco was represented as injurious to health and industry, and a duty of six shillings and eightpence a pound was put on it, when imported into England. † Afterwards, an opposite opinion prevailed, and the cultivation of it was encouraged. In 1621, every person on board of nine ships, which then arrived under the protection of the Governor Wyatt, was obliged to raise a thousand plants of tobacco, the produce of which was nearly a hundred pounds, and the price varied from eighteenpence to three shillings currency. ‡

---

* Revised Code, chap. 104.

† Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVI. p. 601.

‡ *Culture of Tobacco.*—In the month of October, the planter begins to clear the ground by *girdling* or cutting the bark of the large trees near the ground, and grubbing up the small ones; and this labour is performed occasionally during the winter, when the workmen have no other important occupation. In January, the ground is rendered soft and light by repeated working, and the beds are prepared for the seed, which is sown in February and March; and, as the young plants are sometimes killed by the frost, three times more are produced when this accident does not happen. In some very extraordinary seasons, all the plants have been killed; in which cases, the beds were resown in April; but the produce on such occasions was always inferior, both in

A hogshead of tobacco, weighing 1350 pounds,* is considered as a good crop, and sufficient employment for one labourer; or four plants to the pound, though

---

quality and quantity. From the 10th of April to the 20th of May, after the first rains of the vernal equinox, when the ground is soft, the plants are drawn, when about the height of four or five inches, are carried to the fields, and planted in beds, or little mounds, at the distance of three feet from each other; and, if a plant die, another is put in its place. This operation is performed by making a hole with the finger, and pressing the earth close round the top root. The plants are dropped in every hole by the negro children. The earth is raised round the stalk by the hoe and shovel, three different times, in the shape of little hillocks, and the last operation is performed when the leaves are developed, and the plant has acquired a considerable growth. In about a month they are a foot high, when the top is pinched off, level with the ground or bottom leaves, leaving from eight to twelve, which, as the planter believes, will grow larger by the removal of the rest. The young sprouts, called suckers, are broken off, lest they should draw the nourishment from the leaves, and the weeds are carefully kept down. The *tobacco* or *horse* worm is picked off and destroyed, otherwise this ravenous insect would devour whole fields in a very few days. The ground worm, which cuts the plant beneath the surface of the earth, must also be looked for, and destroyed. The former is the favourite food of the turkies; flocks of which are driven into the grounds, and are more useful than a number of hands. In six weeks more, the plant has attained its full growth, being from five to seven feet high, and the ground is covered with the leaves. The change of colour of the leaves, from green to brown, after a clammy moisture or perspiration, indicates their maturity. Being liable to injury from blistering, great attention is paid to the day, and even to the hour of cutting. Notwithstanding every pre-

* By an act of the assembly, a hogshead must be 950 pounds neat, exclusive of the cask.

very rich land will yield double this quantity. The diseases and injuries to which this plant is liable, are, in the language of the planter, worm holes, ripe shot,

---

caution, whole fields are sometimes destroyed by the frost. The plants, ripening unequally, are cut as they become ripe, and when the sun is strong, that it may kill them more speedily, and thus prevent the leaves from breaking. When cut, the plants are laid in heaps, and exposed to the sun during one day; the next, they are carried to the tobacco-house, and stacked; every plant is hung up separately, and fired or dried, which requires a month or five weeks. After cutting, it is split three or four inches, and cut off below the undermost leaf. This split is placed across a small oak stick, an inch in diameter, and four feet and a half long, and so close, that the plants touch, without pressing each other. The drying is hastened by making slow fires on the floor below. After this, the plants are taken down, and laid in rows or heaps, where they sweat a week or a fortnight; and, in damp weather, are sorted and packed up in hogsheads. For this last operation, more skill and experience are required than for any other. If not performed in moist or wet weather, they crumble to dust. The ground leaves and faulty tobacco are thrown away, as they are pulled from the stack. The *hands* or bundles are placed in hogsheads, and pressed down with a large beam, one end of which is inserted with a mortice into a tree, and on the other a great weight is suspended.

From the 1st of November to the 1st of April, the tobacco is brought to the public warehouse; and, before the sale, it is examined by sworn inspectors, whose certificate of its weight and quality is taken by the merchants in payment for goods, and passes current all over the state, * like coin or bank stock; it being common to express the value of an article by saying, "I will give so many hogsheads of tobacco." The inspection is performed by opening the cask, and examining the tobacco, by means of long iron wedges. The weight of each is marked in the wood. If the to-

* This inspection law was passed in 1730.

or sun-burnt, moon-burnt, house-burnt, stunted by growth, torn by storms of hail or wind, injured or killed by frost. There are seven different kinds of

---

bacco is unsaleable, it is publicly burnt, and the certificate refused. If a portion be good, it must be separated by the owner, who receives for the quantity a transfer note. From June to September, it is shipped for Europe; if embarked at an earlier period, it too soon undergoes what is called the *sea sweat*, by which it is softened and weakened, and the climate * to which it is transported is too cold to restore it to its natural state. The finest flavoured tobacco is produced on a new and kindly rich soil, with an undulating surface. The second crop is inferior to the first, as the third is to the second. The best quality is raised from about twenty miles above Sidewater to the *Blue ridge;* a tract which, including a small portion of North Carolina, is about 150 miles in length, and from sixty to eighty in breadth. The Virginia tobacco is preferred for chewing or for snuff, for which purposes it is exclusively used in the United States, where the annual consumption is estimated at 10,000 hogsheads a year, and that of Great Britain at 15,000. The culture has of late greatly diminished, owing to its introduction into Kentucky and Louisiana, and to the small difference of increased price which it brings in Europe. Farmers have ascertained, that it is better to raise wheat at one dollar a bushel, (sixty pounds,) than tobacco at eight dollars per cwt.; for it is observed, that those who cultivate the former soon become comfortable, and gradually acquire wealth by the increase of slaves and stock, and agricultural improvements; while the lands of the tobacco planter in a few years are exhausted, his slaves become sickly, and his stock unproductive; for he has every thing to purchase, whereas all the wants of the former are supplied from his own resources. Even the high prices of tobacco in 1815 and 1816, from sixteen to thirty-five dollars per cwt., did not tempt more than half the farmers to resume its culture: and fortunate were those who refused; for in February

* England, France, Holland, and the north of Europe.

tobacco, adapted to different qualities of soil; named Hudson, Frederick, Thickjoint, Shoestring, Thickset, Sweet-scented, and Oroonoko.

Indian corn is everywhere cultivated on the eastern side of the mountains, and forms a leading article of nourishment. The produce is from twelve to fifty bushels an acre, according to the nature of the soil. Of *wheat*, which is much cultivated, the greatest produce is about fifty bushels an acre, but the average crop does not exceed fifteen bushels, owing to the previous exhaustion of the soil by tobacco and Indian corn.* *White buckwheat*, or French wheat, is of late raised in considerable quantities. Oats for the use of horses only. Rice, on the borders of the dismal swamp, where it is very productive. It will probably soon become an article of export. Before the attempt was made to raise it here, it was universally believed, that the climate was not sufficiently hot for the production of this plant. *Hemp* is cultivated to a considerable extent, and has become a great article of export to the northern states. On the borders of rivers, and between the ridges of mountains, it is raised of such a quality as to bring from 150 to 300 dollars a ton. *Cotton.*—Almost every planter cultivates cotton for his own use; and along the Roanoke river it is

---

1817, it fell from nine to fourteen dollars, when Indian corn was sold at two, and wheat at three dollars per bushel, of fifty pounds.

* Mr Parkinson has stated the average crop on General Washington's farms at from two to three bushels *per* acre.

found to be more profitable than any other crop. From 5000 to 10,000 bags, averaging each 300 pounds, are yearly brought to market, chiefly at Petersburg, and fetch as good a price in Liverpool as any short staple cotton. The culture of *indigo* is now abandoned. *Palma Christi* is cultivated for the oil which it affords; and *Benné, (Sesamum Orientale,)* from the seed of which a fine oil, equal to that imported from Italy, is extracted, in the proportion of three gallons to a bushel. Of *esculent plants* there are, in the eastern parts, the sweet potatoe, red and white; the common, or Irish potatoe, which is in general use; melons, turnips, pumpkins, parsnips, carrots, artichokes, asparagus, cucumbers, lettuces, onions, the *Brassica sempervivens*, a species of cabbage introduced by Mr Jefferson, from seed sent him by Professor Thouin of the Paris Garden of Plants; in the western parts, the horse bean and English pea. The *fruit trees* are, apple, pear, cherry, quince, nectarine, apricot, almond, plum, pomegranate, figs, peaches. The last thrive in the woods; in the mountains the raspberry and strawberry; the mulberry thrives on the eastern side, the vine everywhere. The grasses are, the white and red clover, which grow luxuriantly; the former natural to the country; hay and oats are given for fodder, but not many years ago leaves of Indian corn were chiefly used for this purpose. *

---

* *Price of Lands.*

From the head of Tidewater to the Capes, the average price, per acre is - (dollars,) 7

From Tidewater to the Blue ridge, 12

The *horses* in this state are of English and African breed, but chiefly of the former; of a middle size, well proportioned, active, and capable of supporting great fatigue. *Cattle* are fattened in great numbers in the

---

From the Blue ridge to the Alleghany ridge, not including the mountains, - (dollars,) 10
Westwardly, good land, part of which is cleared, and prepared for culture, - - - - 5
From Richmond, along James river, to the distance of nearly 100 miles, rich low lands, 100
The adjoining high ground, 15
At some distance from the river, 5
On the Kenhawa, - 30
Near the salt springs, the lands owned by the heirs of General Washington, - - - 10

In the neighbourhood of Winchester, where, by the application of gypsum, the soil yields from *twenty to* thirty bushels of wheat per acre, the price has *lately* increased. At the distance of eight miles from the river Shenandoah, farms of 260 acres, of which one half is cleared, are valued at 20 dollars per acre.

The Dover estate, at the distance of twenty-four miles above Richmond, containing 2800 acres, 600 of *which* consist of low grounds, was sold two years ago for 80,000 dollars, or about twenty-eight dollars per acre.

In 1811, the lands at the distance of thirty miles from Norfolk were valued at from thirty to forty dollars an acre.

The lands above Tidewater have nearly doubled in price during the last *twenty* years. In 1811 wood for fuel, at Norfolk, was three dollars per cord. A house consisting of three stories was then rented at from 250 to 300 dollars.

In 1817, the rent of a house, at Richmond, not of the handsomest class, was 1400 dollars a-year; of a store, about a third less. Ground for building sold currently at 10,000 dollars per acre, and in some of the streets near the river at 200 dollars per foot in front.—(Birkbeck's Notes.)

western parts, for the eastern market. Mules and oxen are now employed in agricultural labours. Of *sheep* there is a long-wooled breed in this state, which are remarkable for the size of their fleeces. In 1814 two of this species, belonging to Mr Curtis of New Kent, yielded twenty-one pounds and two ounces from one shearing. The Merino race is now propagated throughout the state; and, since the late war, a sufficient quantity of their wool is obtained for home consumption. The mutton of the common sheep is of a good quality. Hogs are raised in the woods, where they feed chiefly on acorns. Some few weeks before they are killed, they are fed with Indian corn, and their bacon and hams equal those of Westphalia.

The climate is very favourable to all agricultural pursuits; for, during the whole winter, it is calculated that farmers can plough four days in seven. Of late, however, from a change in the climate, vegetation is sometimes injured, by the sudden fluctuations of heat and cold. From the year 1741 to 1769, a period of twenty-eight years, the fruit in the neighbourhood of Monticello was never seen to suffer by the frost.*

Price of Horses in 1815.

A fine race horse from 2000 dollars to 3000; stud horses from 1000 to 6000. There is now one named Florizell, bred in the state, which is valued at 10,000. A good saddle horse from 150 to 200; some of the best have been bought and sold for 500 and 600 dollars; a pair of good carriage horses from 400 to 500; some from 700 to 800; a pair of useful carriage horses may be bought from 250 to 300; a good stout working horse, bred in the mountains, from 60 to 90.

* See Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.

In 1816 the crops of tobacco, wheat, and fruit, were much injured by repeated frosts; the average morning cold of May, from the 1st to the 17th, being 53°, or 10 below the usual temperature; and once the thermometer fell as low as 43°.*

The summits of the highest mountains have been brought into the highest cultivation. Sewell's mountain, 875 miles from the sea, and one of the highest in the United States, produces oats, and red and white clover, of an excellent quality. Here the apples and peaches have not been injured by the frost for twenty years, though they often have been in the valley. Mr Bowden informed the author, that in Peter's mountain, the highest ridge of Carter's mountain, 175 miles from the Capes, and more than double the height of Monticello, he found a fine establishment belonging to Mr Breedlove, with peaches, apples, and crops of Indian corn, of the first quality. The family were clothed with linen and woollen of their own growth and manufacture. They made also their own shoes; and sugar, coffee, and *finery*, for their daughters, were purchased in exchange for some of the productions of the farm; cattle, maize, fruit, brandy, or cider. In the month of May 1817 the Hessian fly destroyed, in some counties, a third, in others, a fourth or fifth of the wheat. This destructive insect remains throughout the winter in the wheat stalk; and, in the warmth of spring, is transformed into a fly, which goes in search of summer wheat to deposit its eggs on.

* Letter from Mr Jefferson to the Author.

Fences are generally made of rails about twelve feet in length, and from four to six inches in diameter, the ends of which cross each other obliquely, and are fastened by stakes. These enclosures are from seven to eight feet high.

Manufactures.—Societies have been established in different places, for the encouragement of manufactures of wool, flax, and hemp, which are making rapid progress.

Products of Mineral Substances.

					Dollars.
In 1810.	Gunpowder,	pounds,	130,059	value,	60,767
	Salt,	bushels,	740,000		784,000
	Saltpetre,	pounds,	59,179		16,244

Lead Mines.—Those on the great Kenhawa river, opposite the mouth of Cripple Creek, in Montgomery county, give from 50 to 80 lbs. of metal, from 100 of washed ore. The *salt springs*, near Abington, yield nearly a pound to a gallon of brine. Five hundred bushels of sixty pounds each are manufactured daily. The price is 70 cents *per* bushel. A furnace of sixty kettles, when ready for operation, costs about 1500 dollars; four hands are employed in pumping, and two or three in preparing fuel. *Saltpetre.*—The quantity extracted from the caves in 1812 amounted to 59,175 pounds. The *armoury* at Richmond furnishes 4000 muskets a-year; and, during the late war, it supplied the government with 300 pieces of cannon, twelve and six pounders, of which only one burst on trial. The legislature, in 1815, voted the sum of

100,000 dollars for the support of the armoury, and the establishment of four arsenals. At Harper's Ferry, the United States armoury, founded in 1798, employed 250 persons. In August 1817 there were 20,000 complete stand of arms at this establishment. There are *forges* of different kinds in Shenandoah and other counties; and part of the celebrated natural bridge is converted into a shot manufactory.

Products of Vegetable Substances in 1810.

Flax-seed oil, gallons,	28,902,	value,	28,902
Spirits distilled, ——	2,367,589,	——	1,711,679
Breweries, beer, ale, and porter, barrels,	4251,	——	23,898
Cabinet wares,		——	114,557
Carriages,	1680,	——	143,504
Coopers' wares, casks,	1047,	——	345
Paper, reams,	3000,	——	22,400
Tobacco, pounds,	2,726,713,	——	469,000
Rope walks,		——	162,412
Wheat mills,	441, barrels of flour, 753,827	——	5,529,463
Maple sugar, pounds,	1,695,447,	——	169,546

In the mountains Mr Morris has made 900 pounds of sugar annually, which he preferred to the East India sugar; and other farmers make as much. An immense quantity of flour is annually manufactured at Richmond. Distilleries and breweries are numerous, and of *cider* and *peach brandy* every family has a provision. The cider from the tree called Hughes' crab is so highly esteemed, that it is sold at three dollars per gallon, which is more than three times the price of that of the northern states. Peach brandy, when three years old, is preferred to any other liquor. In making it, the peaches remain in the vat till they are in such a

state of putrefaction as to be offensive. Wine, white and red, of an agreeable flavour, is produced from the natural grape of the country. In 1815, fifty casks, of thirty gallons each, were brought for sale to the market of Petersburgh. Apple brandy is everywhere employed for the beverage called toddy, which is made with cold water, refined sugar, and a little nutmeg. In winter a toasted apple, or toasted crust of bread, is added. *Beer* made from molasses, wheat, bran, or malt, with hops and water, is kept a few days in the bottle, and used at dinner. It is also prepared from the apple or seed of the persimmon tree. Castor oil is procured from the *Palma Christi*; a planter near Petersburgh lately made fifty gallons. *Sumac* yields a fine dye; its roots, with those of the sassafras, are used by the Indians for the cure of the venereal disease. Sassafras, a pleasant medicinal beverage, is procured from the sassafras tree. Some years ago it was substituted for tea in the town of Liverpool, until its importation ceased in consequence of a prohibitory duty. The bark of the *Magnolia tripetala* is employed as a febrifuge, and also in syphilitic affections. It resembles certain kinds of Peruvian bark.* The juice of the poke plant berry yields a dye supposed to resemble the purple of Tyre; but no method has been yet found of fixing the colour. The mulberry tree thrives well, but, owing to the high price of labour, the culture of silk is not profitable. In 1813 a piece of silk web was exhibited at

* See analysis of this substance, by the author, in the Medical Repository of New York for 1810, p. 25—28.

the Winchester Meeting, for the encouragement of domestic manufactures, the thread of which was spun by worms reared in the neighbourhood.

Flour mills, and mills for every other kind of grain, are constructed on an improved plan, and very numerous. There are some few wind mills near the sea for grinding grain; and cotton mills for manufacturing yarn, from No. 4 to No. 30, which is sold to the farmers or weavers. Most of the farmers manufacture their own clothing. Shipbuilding is carried on in the counties of Gloucester, Matthews, York, and James City, to a considerable extent. At Portsmouth there is a navy and dock yard of the United States, where many of the vessels called Baltimore flyers are built. There are rope walks at Norfolk, Petersburgh, Richmond, Alexandria, Fredericksburgh, and Lynchburgh. Sugars are boiled, baked, and refined, at Norfolk and Alexandria. More linen cloth is made in the mountains than is sufficient for the home demand, and some of it is sent to Richmond and Petersburgh for sale. On the Kenhawa there is a floating mill for grinding corn, driven by the current, as on the Rhine. Steamboats ply from Potomac creek to Washington city, and on James river between Richmond and Norfolk, with transport-boats attached.

Product of Animal Substances.—Tanneries are common all over the state, on an extensive and improved plan. Some of the leather manufactured at Norfolk is exported to Philadelphia. Wool-carding machines and fulling-mills are found in different parts. The total amount of manufactures in 1810 was esti-

mated at 12,263,473 dollars, besides those of a doubtful kind, amounting to 5,715,252, and consisting of flour, meal, maple, sugar, and saltpetre.

Commerce.—The chief exports are tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, lumber, tar, pitch, turpentine, beef, pork, &c. From the *southern* parts are sent to Europe tobacco, wheat, flour, Indian corn, cotton, peas, white oak, staves, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, bacon, ginseng, rattle and black snake root, indigo, oak bark, charcoal, lamp-black, peltries, deer, bear, racoon, muskrat, wildcat, or panther, wolf and squirrel skins. From the *northern* parts, hemp, saltpetre, gunpowder, lead, coals, cypress and pine shingles to the north of Europe and West India islands. To the latter butter has been sent; peach brandy to the north of Europe. In 1805 the exports amounted to 5,606,620 dollars, and consisted chiefly of domestic produce, besides a considerable quantity sent to the neighbouring states. In 1810 the tonnage was upwards of 90,000 tons. A considerable trade is carried on between Richmond and New York. Tobacco and flour are exchanged for dry goods and groceries. Before the revolutionary war, the yearly exports were estimated at 2,883,333 dollars. The principal commodity was tobacco, of which 100,000 hogsheads, of about 1000 pounds each, were exported annually, including from ten to fifteen thousand hogsheads, the produce of North Carolina. The export of wheat was not less than 500,000 bushels. The following articles are liable to inspection by public agents, before they can be exported: Tobacco, flour, beef, pork, tar, pitch, and turpentine.

Banks.—Prior to the year 1804 there was no bank in Virginia, except a branch of that of the United States established at Norfolk. The *Bank of Virginia* was established in October 1804, with a capital of a million and a half of dollars, one fifth of which was owned by the state. The charter, granted for fifteen years, was extended, in 1814, to fourteen years from that date, and an addition made to the capital of a million of dollars. Branches are established at Lynchburgh and Winchester. The Farmers' Bank of Virginia was chartered in 1813, with a capital of a million of dollars, of which the state owns about a fifth. Its branches are at Richmond, Petersburg, Fredericksburgh, Lynchburgh, and Winchester. These banks are in high credit, and yield dividends of nine *per cent.* A *bonus* is given to the state for the privilege of the charter.

Bridges.—The bridges are placed under the direction of the county courts. Those which do not require the aid of artificers, are erected by the inhabitants of districts; otherwise they are built at the expence of the county. All toll bridges must be sanctioned by the General Assembly. The small creek called Baine's Branch, which divides the lower from the upper part of Richmond, is crossed by an excellent bridge; and there is a bridge over James river, 400 yards in length, which connects Richmond with Manchester. The rates of the public ferries vary from four to forty-two cents, * with few exceptions. The charge for a horse

* Chap. 116 of the revised Code.

is the same as for a man; a coach or waggon pays at the rate of six horses; a chaise or phaeton, four; a two-wheeled carriage, two; for neat cattle and for tobacco per hogshead, the charge is the same as for horses.

Canals.—The legislature of Virginia, in their session of 1815-16, voted a million of dollars for rivers, roads, and canals. Commissioners have been appointed, in concert with North Carolina, to open a navigable canal from the Roanoke to the Meherrin river, and from the waters of the Chowan river in North Carolina, to some of the waters of James river, or to the Dismal Swamp canal. The expence of this work has been estimated at 761,522 dollars. Part of the Chesapeak and Albemarle canal is in the state of Virginia. Along the falls of the Potomac are five canals, by which it is rendered boatable above the Shenandoah. Along the falls of this river, in the last eight miles of its course, six canals extend over 2400 yards; they are 20 feet in width, and 4½ in depth. From the commencement of the falls of the Appomatox, or southern branch of James river, to the tide water at Petersburgh, a distance of five miles, the descent is thirty feet, along which a canal runs sixteen feet in width, and three in depth, admitting boats of six tons burthen. The capital employed amounts to 60,000 dollars. This river opens a communication of nearly 100 miles in length. *Richmond canal* extends six miles along the falls of James river, of which the descent is eighty feet, and by means of twelve locks, forms a communication for boats between the basin of this

river and tide water. The incorporated company, by whom this canal was executed, are bound to open the navigation as far as Pattenborough, 200 miles distant from Richmond, in such a manner that the depth of water over the shoals shall never be less than twelve inches. In this useful project, 200,000 dollars have been already expended. By means of the waters which communicate with James river, the produce of the interior country is brought from a distance of several hundred miles.

Public Buildings.—Those worthy of notice are the capitol at Richmond, the palace, and the college and hospital for lunatics at Williamsburgh; but they afford no great proof of architectural taste. Mr Jefferson observes, that the "genius of that art seems to have shed its maledictions over this land." The legislature, in 1815, voted 56,000 or 60,000 dollars for public buildings, and a sum for erecting a monument to the memory of Washington.

The private houses are generally built of wood, of scantling and boards, lathed and plastered within, and painted on the outside; the roof covered with shingles, and chimneys of brick. Those of the poorer class are log-huts; the interstices of the wood being filled up with mud, they are warm and comfortable. The houses of the wealthy planters are of stone or brick.

Roads.—The roads have been much neglected, but the legislature passed an act, in 1815-16, for making and supporting roads, canals, colleges, and schools; appropriating for this purpose, the debt due from the United States for extra expences during the last war,

amounting to nearly 2,000,000 of dollars, with the following additional funds: the accumulating interest of the bank stock, upwards of 60,000 dollars *per. annum*, with the sum accruing from the renewal of bank charters every fourteen years, estimated at more than 1,000,000 of dollars, and all escheatable property. The state is to encourage the formation of canals and turnpike roads, by taking stock to the amount of one-half or one-third of the estimated cost, and to receive no dividend or toll until the profit of the individual shareholders amounts to six *per cent. per annum*. The roads are under the management of the county courts. The only turnpikes are, 1. From Manchester, opposite Richmond, to the coal mines of Falling Creek, which is thirty-six feet in width, and gravelled. The expence of making it was 50,000 dollars. 2. From Richmond to Ross' coal mine. 3. From Alexandria north-westward to Middleburg. The distance from Richmond to Point Pleasant, the nearest point on the Ohio river, is 351 miles.

Lighthouses.—There are lighthouses at Cape Henry, Old Point Comfort, Smith's Point, New Point Comfort; the keepers' salaries are from 250 to 400 dollars.

Inventions claimed by Persons in this State.

Jefferson's new construction of the mould-board of a plough, which gives the least possible resistance. For this invention he received the prize medal of the French Agricultural Society of the Seine.

A plough of another description, without a coulter, called the Carey Plough, is now much in use.

Works relating to the History of this State.

1584. Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow's Voyage to the Coast of *Virginia*, in Hakluyt's Collection.

1586—1590. Two Voyages to Virginia by Grinville, inserted in the same work.

1586. Harriot's (Thomas) servant to Sir W. Raleigh, Account of Virginia.

1590. John Withe's Voyage to Virginia, Hakluyt's Collection.

1619. Virginian riches evalued by the description of Florida, her neighbour, &c. London, in 4to, translated from the Portuguese by Richard Hakluyt.

1622. State of Affairs in Virginia. London.

1622. Bullock's (William) Description of Virginia impartially examined.

1650. Williams (Ed.) *Virgo Triumphans.* London, 4to.

1671. Discovery of the Western Parts of Virginia, with Dr Mitchell's Remarks.

1671. Journal from Virginia to the Apemathian Mountains.

1672. Lederer's (John) Discoveries from Virginia to Carolina, translated from the Latin by Sir William Talbot, in 8vo. London.

1687. Voyage d'un Français, avec une Description de la Virginie et du Maryland. La Haye, in 8vo.

1693. Clayton's Account of Virginia, in 4to, London, inserted in the 17th Vol. of the Philosophical Transactions.

1705. Bird's History, and Present State of Virginia, in Four Parts. London, in 8vo.

1724. Jones' Present State of Virginia, in 8vo. London.

1782. Jefferson's Notes on the State of Virginia, written in 1781. This author in *Query* 22 gives a short notice of the following works:

Smith's (Captain) History from the First Settlements to the year 1624.

Stith's (Rev. William) History of the same period, 1 vol. in 8vo. He was a native of Virginia, and President of the College of William and Mary.

1722. Beverley's (R. B.) History from the earliest period. London, in 8vo. Account of the Indians and Colonists.

Keith's (Sir William) History from the earliest period to the year 1725.

To these are added a list of the Pamphlets, four in number, on the question of Independence; and a Chronological Catalogue of State Papers from the year 1496 to 1768.

1796 Tucker's (George) Dissertation on Slavery, with a Proposal for the gradual abolition of it in the State of Virginia. Philadelphia, in 8vo. pp. 106.

1802. Baltzell's (Dr John) Essay on the Mineral Properties of the Sweet Springs of Virginia. pp. 30, in 8vo. Baltimore.

1810. Marshall's (Judge) Life of Washington. 5 vols. in 8vo.

1810. A Tour through parts of Virginia in the Summer of 1808 &c. edited by John Caldwell of New York, in 12mo. pp. 63. Belfast, Ireland.

1810. Campbell's (J. W.) History of Virginia, in 8vo.

Burke's History of Virginia, 1 vol. in 8vo.

1815. Valentine's (Louis) Sur les Maladies les plus communes en Virginie, et Principalement sur les fluxions de poitrine. Troisième partie de son Memoire sur les Fluxions de Poitrine. Nancy.

Skelton Jones proposes to complete Burke's History of Virginia, which was left unfinished by the author.

Maps.—In the year 1612, a Map of Virginia, with a Description of the Country, by W. S. in 4to. Oxford.

In 1807, a Map of this State in six sheets, formed from actual Surveys, and the latest and most accurate Observations, by James Madison, D.D. President of William and Mary's College.

In 1816, the Legislature of the State voted an adequate sum for a more correct and improved Map, and a Chart of each County.

CHAPTER XIX.

OHIO.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—This state is situated between 38° 30′ and 42° north latitude, and 3° 32′ and 7° 48′ west longitude. It is bounded on the south by the Ohio river, north by Lake Erie, and the Michigan territory, east by Pennsylvania, and west by Indiana. Its extreme length from north to south is 228 miles, and its breadth about 200. Area, according to Mr Drake, about 40,000 square miles, or 25,000,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country and Nature of the Soil.—The most elevated part of this state is a chain of hills extending along the 41st degree of latitude, from which the waters flow in opposite directions, northwards to Lake Erie, and southwards to the river Ohio. The ridges from which the waters flow in different directions, run generally parallel to the Alleghany mountains. The hills in some places cross the streams, and in others take the same direction. † The south-eastern parts

---

* The mean elevation of the country situated between Lake Erie and the Cumberland Mountains in the meridian of Cincinnati, has been estimated at 350 feet. See *Drake's Picture of Cincinnati*, p. 63.

† Forsyth's Topography of Ohio, inserted in the Medical Repository of New York for 1809.

are hilly; but all the rest of the country, except near the Ohio, and some of its larger streams, is generally level, or gently undulating. Towards the south there are woodless plains of considerable extent, covered with fine herbage. In some places the waters, not finding a channel, have formed ponds and marshes; but, upon the whole, this state has perhaps more land in proportion to its extent, capable of cultivation, than any of the others. The elevated grounds have a surface of easy ascent, and susceptible of tillage to the very summit. It is remarked, that the northern side of the hills have the richer soil, which is supposed to be owing to the constant deposition of leaves carried thither by the southerly winds.* The hills in the southern parts of the state consist of a weak yellow clay, with a thin covering of vegetable mould. They are better adapted for grass than tillage; but in some places where clay is over limestone, the soil is very fertile. The river bottoms, which are remarkably rich, consist of a cool sand, sufficiently, but not too dry, easy of tillage, and, as far as is yet experienced, inexhaustibly fertile. This bottom land, of which there are extensive tracts, is agreeably varied in surface, rising into hills occasionally, and never flat.† The eastern portion of the state between the Muskingum river and the Pennsylvania line, to the distance of fifty miles north, is uneven, rising into high hills, between which are deep vallies, but the whole surface is rich and capable of

* Forsyth's Topography of Ohio, inserted in the Medical Repository of New York for 1809, p. 353.

† Birkbeck's Notes, p. 64 and 69.

cultivation. From the Muskingum river to the great Miami on the west, the country is broken, but the hills gradually diminish in elevation; and some approach the river Ohio, while others sink at the distance of two or three miles. In the north-western and northern parts the surface is more level, the soil moister, but crossed by tracts of dry meadow and forests, with a sandy or gravelly soil. In the north-west corner the soil is rich, but moist and unhealthy * to the distance of eight or ten miles from the outlet of the rivers; but, above this, the country is very healthy. Between Huron river and the Miami of the lakes there are extensive forests and prairies intersected with tracts of wood land.

Lakes.—There are no lakes of any considerable size in this state except lake Erie, which forms the northern boundary for nearly 200 miles. This lake is navigated by vessels carrying about 100 tons.

Streams which run into Lake Erie, watering the Northern Portion of the State.—The largest and most westerly is the *Miami of the Lake*, which rises in the state of Indiana, where its two branches, known by the name of St Mary's and Little St Joseph's, run in opposite directions to their junction; and from this point their united waters take a north-eastern course to Lake Erie. Its southern branch, called the *Laglaise* river, is a considerable stream, which takes its rise ten or twelve miles north-east of the source of the St Mary's. It is proposed to run a canal between the sources of the Loramie, St Mary's, and the Laglaise,

* Western Gazetteer, p. 274.

and the branches of the Ohio. The Miami river is 105 miles in length, and is boatable from its outlet to near its sources in all seasons. The St Joseph is navigable about fifty miles. The St Mary's, in wet seasons, 150 miles from its confluence to old Fort St Mary's. At the distance of twenty miles east of the junction of the Miami is *Toussaint* river, which may be considered as an arm of the lake, from which its source is but ten or twelve miles distant. It has an outlet of 100 yards; but the channel is full of wild rice, pond lilies, and other aquatic plants. *Portage* or Carrying river rises from two sources, in a marshy surface, called the Black Swamp. It is navigable from near its source to its outlet, from which, to the distance of six or seven miles, it is 140 yards wide. The *Sandusky* river is a considerable stream, which takes a north-easterly course, and falls into the bay of the same name, two miles east of the mouth of Carrying river in a direct line, but forty-seven by the coast of the peninsula, formed by Portage river, Sandusky bay, and Lake Erie. A few miles east of this river, two streams fall into the bay, called *Pipe* and *Cold* creeks, which traverse a fine country, and afford several eligible situations for mills. *Huron* river, which falls into the lake eleven miles east of Sandusky bay, is fifty yards wide at its mouth, from which it is navigable eighteen miles. It has several branches, which water a fertile country. The *Vermillion* river is nearly of the same dimensions, and falls in ten miles farther east; and at the distance of twelve miles eastward is the outlet of *Black* river, resembling

the former. *Rock* river, which rises near a branch of the Muskingum, is longer than either, and more rapid; it discharges its waters at the distance of eighteen miles from the former. It is navigable to the distance of twenty-five miles from its outlet, but the current of its waters is impeded by sand bars, and sometimes by the north-west winds of the lake, which raise its waters above its banks, and render its borders unhealthy. The next is the *Cayahoga*, which takes its rise near the parallel of 41° 35′, and running in a south-westerly course to the latitude of 41° 8′, then takes a north-westerly direction to Lake Erie, which it joins in 41° 31′, according to the excellent map of Hough and Bourne. This river could easily be rendered navigable to the distance of fifty miles from its mouth, and within seven or eight of the Tuscarawa. For this purpose a lottery was authorized by the legislature of the state, but failed; the new settlers at Cleaveland, near its mouth, being discouraged by the want of a harbour, and the bilious fever which prevailed in autumn. A branch near its southern bend, which issues from a small lake, approaches quite near the source of the Tuscarawa creek, or great southern branch of the Muskingum river, which falls into the Ohio. This river, like the former, has its current impeded by sand bars, and by the influence of the north-west wind, which is the cause of the fevers that prevail near its borders. It has several small branches, the largest of which is Tinker's creek, coming from the east. *Chagrin* river takes its rise within the great bend of the Cayahoga, and runs a northern course of forty miles to Lake Erie, which

it enters twenty miles east of the former. It is a rapid stream, and frequently overflows its banks. *Grand* river takes its rise near the great bend of *Big Beaver* creek of the Ohio, and runs a northern course to 41° 45′, where it takes a western direction to the lake. It is not navigable. The *Ashtabula* creek falls in twenty-six miles east of the former. The last stream, which enters ten miles farther east, is the *Connought* creek. This, like the former, affords many mill seats, but is not navigable.

Streams which run into the Ohio, watering the Southern Portion of the State.—The Ohio river bounds the eastern and southern parts of this state for the space of 420 miles, * and affords an easy and safe navigation for vessels of large size from Pittsburgh to its junction with the Mississippi, during the high water of spring and autumn. At this period it is navigated by ships of 300 tons burden. The current then runs at the rate of three miles and a half an hour, but in other seasons its velocity is nearly one third less. The tributary streams of this river, which water the state of Ohio, are the Great and Little Miami, Scioto, Muskingum, Hockhocking, and Big Beaver rivers. The *Great Miami* rises near 40° 30′ of north latitude, and runs in a south-westerly course through a deep valley to its junction with the Ohio. In the south-western angle of the state, its width, to the distance of forty miles from its mouth, is about 130 yards. In high floods it is navigable with keel and flat bottomed boats

* The Western Gazetteer says 500.

as high as Loramie's creek, 130 miles from its mouth; and, in the common state of the waters, to the town of Dayton. In low water the navigation is rendered difficult by the formation of numerous sand bars, and also by islands, of which there are no less than twenty near the village of Troy. In spring and autumn some parts of its banks are liable to be overflowed, and the current is then rapid. One of its branches on the west, called *Loramie's* creek, which falls in 130 miles from its mouth, is navigable for batteaux nearly thirty miles. This branch takes its rise near St Mary's river. Mad river, an eastern branch, is obstructed by rapids, but it affords fine situations for mill machinery. The descent, in a short distance, is said to be 200 feet. The navigable waters of the eastern branches of the Great Miami reach within nine miles of Sandusky river, which empties itself into the bay of the same name; and those of the western branch of this river extend within five miles of the Miami of the lakes, another navigable river, which runs across the north-western parts of the state into Miami bay of Lake Erie. The *Little Miami* rises below the eastern branches of Mad river, and west of that of Paint creek, a branch of the Scioto, and meanders through an extensive valley, pursuing nearly the same course as the Great Miami, at the distance of about twenty miles therefrom, and joins the Ohio seven miles above Cincinnati, where, in high water, it is 150 yards wide. Many parts of its banks are annually overflowed, and its navigation is not of much importance; but it affords fine situations for mills. About 100 miles from

its mouth, in the county of Green, the navigation is entirely obstructed by a ledge of rocks. It has two considerable branches, which extend in an eastern direction, called Eastern and Todd's Fork. The *Scioto* river rises near 40° 30′ of latitude, not far from the Round heads Indian towns, and traversing Great Prairie, runs in an eastern direction to below the Sandusky plains; from which it runs south, through the middle of the state, watering some of the most fertile lands, and joins the Ohio in north latitude 38° 34′. It is navigable for large boats nearly 200 miles from its mouth; and, as it extends within three of Sandusky river, it affords another direct communication with Lake Erie. It has three considerable western branches,—Paint, Deer, and Darby's creeks; and on the east, Big Belly and Whetstone creek. The *Muskingum* river, another branch of the Ohio, which runs through the state in a direction from north to south, is navigable for boats 140 miles; and when the waters are high, skiffs can ascend within a mile of the Cayahoga river, which also empties itself into the above-mentioned lake. Its outlet is 250 yards in width. It has numerous branches, which water an extensive surface between 40° and 41° of latitude. On the west, Licking creek, White Woman's creek, which divides into several branches—Owl creek, &c. The eastern branch, or Tuscarawa creek, is a considerable stream. The *Great Hockhocking*, which runs between the Scioto and the Muskingum, in a south-eastern direction, joins the Ohio 150 miles above the for-

mer, and is navigable for boats from its mouth to the falls, * a distance of about seventy miles. On the east a number of small streams fall into the Ohio—Big Beaver and Little Beaver creek; and others, known by the name of Yellow, Cross, Short, Indian, Wheeling, Mac-Mahon's Capitina, and Sun-fish creeks. The *Little Muskingum* is a small stream, which falls into the Ohio a little to the east of the Great Muskingum. The Racoon creek, which falls in between Hockhocking and the Scioto river, Rush creek, White Oak creek, and Eagle creek, run into the Ohio in a southern direction, between the rivers Scioto and Little Miami. The *Little Scioto* river is a small stream, which falls in eastward of the Great Scioto. These different streams afford the most eligible situations for mills, and manufacturing establishments, and easy channels of transportation for the home and foreign commerce of this country. Springs are numerous, and good water for domestic use is generally found at the depth of from twenty to thirty feet.

Temperature.—The climate is generally very mild. The heat of summer is not greater than in the state of Vermont; and the winter is very moderate, though subject to sudden changes and frequent rains. Spring opens about the middle of March, with a genial warmth, which remains nearly uniform till the middle of May, when the warm season commences, and continues till the middle of September, after which period the atmosphere assumes a hazy appearance, with dry

* These falls are five feet in height.

and serene weather, known by the name of Indian summer. The mean annual temperature, deduced from observations made during eight years, at or near Cincinnati, commencing in 1806, and terminating in 1813, was found to be 54¼° of Fahrenheit, which corresponds with that of deep wells and perennial springs. The mean annual range, during the same period, was 100°. The average heat of each month was as follows:

January,	29°	88′	July,	74°	51′
February,	34	42	August,	73	27
March,	43	97	September,	68	29
April,	57	58	October,	55	8
May,	61	32	November,	41	75
June,	71	16	December,	34	54

The mean term of the greatest diurnal variation from cold to heat is 29° 32′, and from heat to cold, 28° 37′.

The mean annual difference between the coldest and warmest parts of the day, at Cincinnati, was 15½°. The greatest cold ever known was on the 8th of January 1797, when the Mercury fell 18° below 0. In that year the Ohio was frozen during four weeks, and there was frost as late as the 22d of May. The greatest heat is 98°. The mercury rises to 90°, or upwards, during fourteen days of summer. The south-west wind prevails nine months in the year; from March to November inclusively. The wind is generally from the north-west in December, January, and February. The greatest quantity of rain falls in April and May, and the annual quantity in the southern

parts of the Miami country is about thirty-six inches. The greatest depth of snow seldom exceeds four inches, and is of short duration; but in the more northern parts, and near the waters of Lake Erie, between 40° and 41° degrees of latitude, it is deeper and of longer duration. Near the Scioto river, in latitude 40° 40′ the snow was twenty inches deep on the 4th of January 1813, while at Cincinnati it was only four. Frost seldom appears in the valley of the Ohio before the 1st of October. On the 14th of February 1817, the Ohio, near Maruetta, was frozen to the depth of nineteen inches. The parroquet frequents this country as high as the parallel of 39½°, and the soft-shelled turtle is found in the waters of the Ohio, although it is not seen in any of the Atlantic States to the north of Georgia. The catalpa grows on the Wabash, in the latitude of the Miami country; the reed or cane as far east as the Big Sandy river at Cincinnati. Vegetation commences in the first week of March; the peach-tree is in blossom the first week of April. Cherries, raspberries, and strawberries, are ripe in the first days of June, and peaches about the first of August.* At Cincinnati the cold is considered as very great, if the ground exposed to the sun's rays remains frozen during a month. The frost does not penetrate to the depth of more than five or six inches. The vernal frosts disappear in the beginning of May. Those of autumn generally commence about the end of September. Dr Forsyth re-

* See Drake's Picture of Cincinnati, Section IV.

marks, that at Wheeling the atmosphere is very moist; that it is difficult to keep milk twelve hours in the cellar without souring, or books without being injured by mould. From a number of ingenious observations and experiments, Mr Jefferson concluded, that the valley of the Ohio has a temperature equal to three degrees of latitude greater than the same parallel in the Atlantic states. Dr Drake, in opposition to this opinion, remarks, that the mean temperature deduced from eight years' observation at Cincinnati is 54° 25′; and, according to Dr Rush, the annual heat of Philadelphia is 52° 5′. Dr Cope states it to be 54° 16′. Mr Legaux gives the mean heat of Springmill, on the Schuylkill river, at 53° 32′. The mean term of these is 53° 66′; a temperature only six-tenths of a degree lower than that of Cincinnati, situated fifty minutes farther south. The arguments deduced from the circumstance of certain plants and animals are also combated by this same author, who observes, that the parroquet, a bird of the tropical regions, travels along the Mississippi and Ohio, attracted by its favourite food, the fruit of the cockle bur, (*Xanthum strumarum,*) cypress, trackberry, beech, and sycamore, which are little productive in Pennsylvania; and also by the *salines*, near which flocks of parroquets are often seen. The catalpa, it is observed, is regulated more by soil than by climate; for it grows on the Wabash, in the latitude of the Miami country, and at Cincinnati, where it was not found to be indigenous. It also grows in Pennsylvania. The reed or cane *in*

Kentucky was found to resist the severe cold of 1796-7, when the thermometer sunk several degrees below 0.

We incline nevertheless to believe, that the difference of temperature between the valley of the Ohio and that of the Atlantic coast is nearly as great as Mr Jefferson has stated. The winter of the former is shorter and milder, as is evident from its vegetable productions, and the birds of passage which are annually seen.

Minerals.—Iron ore is common on the banks of the Hockhocking, on Bush creek, in Adam's county, also in Columbiana county and the northern parts. *Iron bog ore* abounds in the low lands of Paint creek, a branch of the Scioto. *Silver ore.*—Fragments of this mineral have been dug up near the Yellow spring, in Green county. There are several quarries of excellent *flint;* and a rock lately examined is found to give good millstones. *Limestone,* of a blue or greyish blue colour, abounds throughout the state. *Freestone.*—Fine quarries are opened in the vicinity of Athens, and on the banks of the Hockhocking. *Coal* is dug up near the surface, on the banks of the Ohio, where it is supposed to be inexhaustible. Large beds extend through all the hilly parts. *Saltpetre* and *alum* have been discovered in some parts; aluminous earth is very abundant. *Epsom salt* (sulphate of magnesia) is in great quantity, about forty miles from Wheeling, where it covers the whole surface, around a ledge of rocks, to the depth of six

inches.* There are *salt springs* on the Scioto river, belonging to the state; also near the Muskingum, and in the military tract.

Mineral Springs.—The most celebrated is the Yellow spring, in Green county, 64 miles from Cincinnati, and two from the falls of the Little Miami. It is described as a chalybeate, holding in solution oxide of iron and carbonate of lime, and is found to be useful in cases of debility and chronic diseases. Its temperature is 52 degrees, which is also that of the neighbouring springs. *Seneca oil*, a kind of petroleum, is found up the Muskingum, in the bed of this river and that of its branches, when the waters are low. It rises in bubbles, and floats on the surface of the water, where it is confined by means of stones.

Forest Trees.—Many of the finest trees of the American forests are found in this state. The high and dry lands are covered with oak of different kinds, red, white, and black; hickery, walnut, ash, poplar, dogwood, red and white, mulberry, sassafras, cucumber tree, and some yellow pine. The low lands with button wood, white pine, hemlock, buttermut, tulip tree, locust, honey locust, black alder, black willow, papaw, beech, elm, cedar, and cypress. Some of the sycamore trees, in the neighbourhood of Pittsburgh, are from ten to sixteen feet in diameter. It is stated by Mr Harris, that one of this species (near Marietta) was 60 feet in circumference, and being

* Forsyth's Topog. of the Ohio, in the Med. Rep. of New York, 1809, p. 352.

hollow, could contain eighteen or twenty men. The maple tree, which abounds in this region, grows to a prodigious size, and is very valuable, on account of the sugar which the sap yields.

---

* Dr Drake observes, that in the Miami country there are forty-five species of trees which rise to the height of forty feet, and thirty which grow to the height of sixty feet. According to the statement of Mr Michaux, there are ninety kinds of trees in the United States, which grow to the height of forty feet. In moist places, on the borders of the Ohio, the plane tree, *Platanus occidentalis*, and tulip tree, *Liriodendron tulipifera*, are the largest of the forest. One of the former, measured by Michaux the younger, was found to be forty-seven feet in circumference, at the height of four feet from the surface of the soil. This tree grew at the distance of thirty-six miles from Marietta, near the road to Wheeling. Another, in an island of the Ohio, fifteen miles above the river Muskingum, measured by General Washington, was thirty feet in diameter.* The most valuable timber trees of the Miami country are —the white flowering locust; oaks, white, black, bur and low-land chestnut oak; black walnut, wild cherry, yellow poplar,* blue and white ash, mulberry, honey locust, shellback, hickery, coffee-nut, and beech. The trees which abound most are,—the beech, white oak, sugar tree, ash, hickery, and walnut.† The most elegant flowering trees and shrubs are,—the dogwood, redbud, white flowering locust, crab-apple, honeysuckle, black-haw, hawthorn, buckeye, yellow poplar, and plum tree. The flowering locust, so common in Kentucky, and along the borders of the Ohio, is rarely seen at a greater distance than thirty miles north of that river. The chestnut, persimmon, mountain chestnut oak, and fox grape, are also rare. The arbor vitæ, hemlock, yew, mountain maple, red berried elder, and witch hazle, are only seen near the falls of the Little Miami; and the swam-pash, cucumber tree, rose-

Voyage à l'ouest des Monts Alleghanys, par F. A. Michaux, Paris, 1808.

† The timber of the western country is found to be inferior to that of the Atlantic states, which is attributed to its more rapid growth. It is softer, weaker, and less durable.

Animals.—The woods abound with *deer, wild turkies, geese, ducks, pheasants.* and *partridges.* On the river St Mary, one of the branches of the Miami, and near Dayton and Cincinnati. The teeth and part of the backbone of the mammoth have been dug up from the depth of ten or twelve feet, in the alluvial soil. The bear and deer are still inhabitants of the forests of this state; and the flesh of both is dried and cured, and sold under the name of *ham. Squirrels.*—In 1808 the crop of Indian corn was, in some places, very much injured, in others totally destroyed, by the grey squirrel, which appeared in great numbers, migrating from north to south. In crossing the Ohio thousands were drowned; they had an emaciated appearance, and were covered with running ulcers made by worms of the *grub kind.* The legislature passed a law, requiring every free male inhabitant to furnish 100 squirrel scalps to the clerk of the county, or pay three dollars in cash. They disappeared about the 1st

---

willow, leatherwood, and aspen, are confined to the more northern parts. The *Juglans pacan*, (a species of hickery,) *Aralia spinosa*, (angelica tree,) and *Bignomia catalpa*, (catalpa tree,) which are common in the state of Indiana, and as far north as the latitude of Cincinnati, are not found to the east of the Great Miami. The white cedar, *Cupressus thyoides*, and cypress, *Cupressus disticha*, grow on the river Wabash; and the white pine, *Pinus strobus*, on the waters of the Muskingum, but neither of these are seen in the district of Miami. The cane (*Arundinaria macrosperma*) does not grow in the state to the north of the Ohio river; and, though it shoots up on the borders of the Wabash, it is rarely seen above the latitude of 39 degrees. The hop plant, ginseng, and colomb, roots, grow spontaneously.

of January, and this law was repealed. In some hollow trees, afterwards cut down, their bones and hair were found, to the number of forty or fifty, which renders it probable that they died of some epidemic disease, otherwise they would have been found in the fields. In the same season the bilious fever and influenza ravaged the country. *

Fishes.—The rivers are stocked with fish, sturgeon, catfish, buffalo-fish, pike, perch, sun-fish, sucker, and chub. Some of the catfish of the Ohio, of which there are two species or varieties, one of a black, and the other of a yellow colour, have weighed from fifty to ninety pounds. The author of the Western Gazetteer says, that, at the mouth of the Scioto river, he saw one caught which weighed seventy-four pounds. The buffalo-fish weighs from five to thirty; sturgeon, from four to forty; perch, from three to twelve; sucker, from one to six; the pike from four to fifteen. The common weight of the shad is two pounds. The soft-shelled turtle is considered as a great delicacy. A species of mullet, from two to five inches in length, furnishes a substance resembling mother-of-pearl, of which buttons are made.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Ohio, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the Year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Adams,	9	9,434	West Union,	294
Ashtabula,			Jefferson,	

* Dr Hadreth's Description of Marietta. Medical Repository for 1809, p. 360.

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Athens,	4	2,791	Athens, tp.	340
Belmont,	11	11,097	St Clairsville.	
Butler,	9	11,150	Hamilton.	
Cayahoga,	4	1,459,	Cleveland, tp.	547
Champaign,	9	6,303	Urbana.	
Clark.			Greenville.	
Clermont,	8	9,965	Williamsburg, tp.	1,251
Clinton,	3	2,674	Wilmington.	
Columbiana,	17	10,878	New Lisbon.	
Coshocton,			Coshocton.	
Dark,				
Delaware,	7	2,000	Delaware.	
Erie,				
Fairfield,	15	11,361	New Lancaster.	
Fayette,	4	1,854	Washington.	
Franklin,	8	3,486	Franklinton, tp.	916
			Columbus,	448
Gallia,	12	4,181	Galliopolis.	
Geauga,	8	2,917	Charcion.	
Guernsey,	9	3,051	Cambridge.	
Green,	6	5,870	Zenia, tp.	1,429
Hamilton,	11	15,258	Cincinnati, tp.	2,540
Harrison,				
Highland,	7	5,766	Hillsborough.	
Huron,				
Jefferson,	15	17,260	Stentewill, tp.	1,617
Johnson,				
Knox,	5	2,149	Mount Vernon.	
Licking,	7	3,852	Newark, tp.	539
Madison,	6	1,603	New London.	
Medina,				
Miami,	6	3,941	Troy.	
Monroe,				
Montgomery,	7	7,722	Dayton, tp.	1,746
Muskingum,	11	10,036	Zanesville,	2,151
Pickaway,	10	7,124	Circleville.	
Portage,	9	2,995	Ravenna.	

Counties.	Townships.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Prule,	7	3,304	Eaton.	
Richland,			Mansfield.	
Ross,	16	15,514	Chillicothe, tp.	1,369
Scioto,	9	3,399	Portsmouth.	
Stark,	7	2,734	Canton, tp.	846
Trumbull,	19	8,671	Warren,	875
Tuscarawa,		3,045	New Philadelphia.	
Warren,	5	9,925	Lebanon.	
Washington,	12	5,991	Marietta, tp.	1,463
Wayne,			Wooster.	
43	320	230,760		

The population, in 1816, was estimated at 450,000. The number of white male inhabitants, above twenty-one years, was found to be 64,550. * The population of this state, in 1791, was, by estimation, 3000. In 1800, by the census, 42,156, in 1810, 230,760. Between the two first dates, it increased at the rate of 30 *per cent.* and thus doubled in the short space of three years. Between the two last dates, its progress was 18½ *per cent.* nearly doubling every four years.

According to the census of 1810, the proportion of males to females was as follows:

Under 10 years of age,			as 100 to	94.7
Above 10 and under	16,	—	100 —	98.1
— 16 —	26,	—	100 —	99
— 26 —	45,	—	100 —	85.3
— 45 —			— 100 —	61.2
Of which the average is			100 —	86.7

The proportion of white inhabitants above forty-five

* Western Gazetteer, p. 326.

years of age to the whole white population, was, according to the census of 1810, as 9 to 100. The black population was 1900, or nearly the 120th part of the whole population, being in proportion to the white as 83 to 1000. The Indian population, which is chiefly confined to the north-west corner of the state, amounted, in 1816, to 3086 as follows:

Wyandots, on Sandusky river and its waters, -	975
Shawanes, near the sources of the Laglaise river, and on the upper waters of the Miami of the Ohio; their principal village, Wappagh Konetta, is twenty-seven miles north of Piqua, - - - -	840
Delawares, who live on the head waters of Sandusky and Muskingum, - - -	161
Senecas, who reside between Upper and Lower Sandusky, at and near Seneca town, - -	450
Senecas, Munseys, and Delawares, on the head waters of the Miami of the Ohio, at and near Lewistown, thirty miles north east of Piqua, - -	434
Ottawas, who inhabit the southern shores of Lake Erie, about Miami bay, near Fort Meigs, and on the Laglaise river, number not stationary, about	450
Total,	3086*

In the year 1817, (29th September,) the chiefs of the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanese, Senecas, Ottawas, Chippawas, and Potawatamies, ceded to the United States all the lands which they claimed within the state of Ohio, amounting to between seven and eight millions of acres, and of an excellent quality. This treaty was signed at the foot of the rapids of the Mia-

* Report of the Indian agent, John Johnson, Esq.

mi of Lake Erie, with commissioners appointed by the president of the United States, Governor Macass and General Macarthur, at the close of the revolutionary war. The fighting men of the different tribes inhabiting this country were estimated by Hutchins at 1450.

The remains of the ancient fortifications are numerous in this state. At Cincinnati there is a circular embankment 800 feet in diameter, thirty at the base, and from three to six high, and several others of smaller dimensions. There are also four mounds, one of which is twenty-seven feet high, and 440 in circumference. On the summit of an elevated hill, two miles below Hamilton, the walls of an ancient fortification, two or three feet high, enclose eighty acres of surface. Near Piqua, in Miami county, there are others of great extent; also near Lebanon, in Warren county. In Highland county, two miles west of Chillicothe, there is a wall of stone from twelve to fifteen feet high, and four or five thick, which encloses upwards of 100 acres. In Washington county there are the remains of very extensive fortifications. Near Piqua, in Miami county, says the author of the Western Gazetteer, there is one on my farm, which encloses about seventeen acres, of a circular form. The walls all round are in part built of stone, carried from the river 600 yards distant. The trees on all these forts are all as large as in the surrounding forests, and hence the conjecture, that the forts are not of less than 400 years standing. I cannot learn that any of them can be found due north of this county. They can be traced south and south-west to the Floridas, (p. 290.) A wall from four to seven feet

high extends seven miles from the Great to the Little Scioto river.

The great increase of population in the state of Ohio has been partly owing to the emigration from the neighbouring states, and from Europe,* settlers having been tempted by the fertility of the soil, the low price of lands, and security of purchase, the high price of labour, and prohibition of slavery. The means of comfortable subsistence are within the reach of all; and marriage is generally contracted at an early age.

State of Society.—The people of the Miami country, who resemble those of other parts of the state, are described by Dr Drake as "generally industrious, frugal, temperate, patriotic, and religious, with as much intelligence, and more enterprise, than the families from which they were detached. Wealth is pretty equally distributed. The constant influx of young men emigrating from other countries leads to early marriage. There is no predominant amusement amongst them. Cards are chiefly confined to the vulgar *grog shop*, or the nocturnal *gaming-room*. Dancing is not unfrequent among the wealthier classes, but is never carried to excess. The current amusements are evening walks, social converse, singing, or

* Of the population of Cincinnati Dr Drake observes, "that there is no state in the Union which has not enriched it with some of its most enterprising or restless citizens; nor a kingdom of the west of Europe whose adventurous exiles are not commingled with us. To Kentucky and the states north of Virginia—to England, Ireland, Germany, Scotland, France, and Holland, we are most indebted."

sometimes airing on horseback, or in a carriage." It is remarked by Dr Forsyth, that the practice of drinking ardent spirits to excess is very common, owing to the low price of whisky and peach brandy; so that, while we are getting rid in some measure of the diseases consequent on a new settlement, another more formidable evil is generating its baneful effects among us. Many heads of families have a practice, in the morning, of bringing out the brandy bottle, and treating each other to a morning dram.

Diseases.—Dr Drake, from whom we derive our information on this subject, observes, "that the diseases of this state are common in the same latitudes east of the Alleghany mountains, but that some are less violent and frequent; that pulmonary consumption, which, in some of the towns of the Atlantic states, destroys from a fourth to a sixth of the persons who die annually, in the town of Cincinnati does not occasion one twentieth of the deaths. In the winter season there are cases of pleurisy and peripneumony, which, often united with bilious affections, become of difficult cure without the aid of mercury. The croup often prevails, and carries off yearly a number of children. It is frequently attended with bilious symptoms, and in the months of June and July is sometimes connected with cholera infantium, a disease more fatal to children than any other to which they are subject. Rheumatism is not so frequent nor so formidable as in the northern states. Colds, catarrhs, swelled tonsils, and other affections of the throat, occur here as in the maritime parts, but do not appear to be so often followed

by consumption. The toothach, jaw-ach, and premature decay of teeth, are not so frequent as in some districts of New England; according to Dr Hazletine, they form an eighth part of all the diseases incident to the province of Maine. In autumn remitting and intermitting fevers prevail along the water courses. The dysentery sometimes becomes epidemic, but is seldom mortal. Inflammation of the liver is not more common than in the same latitudes of the maritime states. In country places the jaundice is a common disease, but is seldom fatal. Goitre,* scrofula, rickets, scurvy, locked-jaw, and apoplexy, are rare, as are also the gout, calculus, and palsy. Ophthalmia sometimes becomes epidemic. A disease called the sick stomach has prevailed for several years on the head waters of the Great Miami, and in some of the adjoining parts in Kentucky, of which the chief symptoms are great debility, lassitude, and soreness of the extremities, and a vomiting on taking exercise. This disease, which is ascribed to some marsh exhalations, continues sometimes for several months, attacks whole families, and affects even domestic animals, horses, cows, sheep, and dogs. The most frequent diseases in the Miami country are the measles and hooping-cough; but they seldom terminate fatally. The greatest mortality among adults is in August, September, and October, except when epidemics prevail in another season.

* Dr Forsyth observes, that this disease is common and endemic at Wheeling, and at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers.

Emigrants, especially from New England and New York, become here subject to bilious and typhous fevers, to avoid which, Dr Drake observes, "that they should endeavour to arrive in the Miami country late in autumn, and seek the most healthy situation before the ensuing summer, avoiding the marshy effluvia of ponds and morasses, and accommodating their clothing to the variations of temperature, particularly from heat to cold. In the summer of 1796, many of the inhabitants of Galliopolis fell victims to the yellow-fever, which originated from a quantity of animal and vegetable matter deposited in the small ponds and marshes within the limits of the village. *

At Marietta in 1808, containing nearly 1500 inhabitants, there were 140 births and 28 deaths: of the latter 11 were children of *cholera infantium* and *convulsions*. The deaths, in 1817, principally of bilious fever, were 51. †

History.—The rivers which water the northern parts of the Ohio were known to the French in 1634; and in 1680 Delasalle penetrated from Quebec to the Mississippi; but no establishment was made till about the year 1735, * when a small colony established itself at Vinsennes, on the eastern bank of the Wabash. The want of fresh land in Virginia was the chief motive for migrating across the mountains; and the advantages of soil and climate were soon made known in Europe.

* See Ellicot's Voyage down the river Ohio.

† Dr Heldreth's Description of Marietta.

‡ Volney.

In France by La Honton, who describes the country to the south of Lake Erie as one of the finest on the globe, both in respect of climate and of soil, containing extensive meadows, and majestic woods full of deer, wild turkies, with great abundance of native grapes. In England it became known by the publication of Dr Mitchell, (in 1767,) who described it as one of the finest in all America, abounding with wild oxen and deer. In 1750, 600,000 acres of land on the borders of the Ohio river were granted by the British government to a company, who, in forming establishments, experienced opposition from the French traders. This circumstance induced the Governor of Canada to open a military communication between the fort of Presqu'ile and the Ohio river, by the channel of the Alleghany. In 1748 and 1749, the French had partly secured all this country by a line of forts, and drove back the British settlers, which terminated in a war. The important fort, (Duquesne,) at the junction of the Alleghany with the Monongahela river, was given up to the English, by whom it was called Fort Pitt, and afterwards Pittsburgh. After the conquest of this place emigration was renewed from the back parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania, and several plantations had been formed on the Ohio and its branches, when, in 1763, a proclamation appeared to prevent any settlement beyond the waters which fall into the Atlantic Ocean. But the lands were too fertile to be easily abandoned, and the proclamation was disregarded. This encouraged licentious spirit, and frequent quarrels took place with the six nations of Indians to whom the country be-

longed, but who afterwards sold their rights to all the lands south of the river Ohio for the sum of L. 10,000 paid by the governor of Virginia. Owing to Indian hostilities no settlements were made within the actual limits of the state of Ohio before the year 1788, when Marietta was established at the mouth of the Muskingum river by emigrants from New England, under the patronage of the Ohio company. The foundation of other establishments was also laid at a place called the *North Bead*, above the mouth of the Great Miami, at Fort Washington, now Cincinnati, and at Columbia, below the mouth of the Little Miami. From these points the population extended along the Muskingum and the Great Miami rivers; but its progress was slow until the year 1795, when, by the treaty of Grenville, a great portion of this country was ceded to the United States by the twelve Indian tribes to whom it then belonged. Other cessions were made in the years 1805, 1807, and 1808, by which they have abandoned all claim except to the north-west corner, where they now reside. By the treaty of 1763 Great Britain relinquished to France all her pretensions to the country situated to the west of the Mississippi; * but that on the east of this river, as far as the mountains, had been granted by charter to the states of Virginia and Connecticut; in consequence of which, the former claimed the right of soil and jurisdiction between the parallels of 36° 30′ and 41′ north. The latter from

* England claimed jurisdiction over the whole continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

41° to 42°. In 1784 Virginia relinquished all jurisdiction over the country north of the Ohio, and also her title to the soil, except a tract situated between the Scioto and Little Miami rivers; and Connecticut in 1786 and 1800, did the same, retaining a tract known by the name of *Connecticut Reserve*, or New Connecticut, 120 miles in length, as wide as the state of Connecticut, and containing nearly four millions of acres. The territory of Ohio (including the present state of Indiana, and the territories of Michigan and Illinois) came under the jurisdiction of the general congress in 1787, who invested a governor, secretary, and three judges, with all judicial and executive functions, and this form of government continued until the population amounted to 5000 free male inhabitants of full age; when, in 1799, it gave place to a general assembly, consisting of a house of representatives elected by the people, and a legislative council nominated by this house, and appointed by congress, from which a delegate was sent to the national legislature. This government continued until 1802, when the population having reached the amount of 60,000, the people were authorized to form a constitution, which was established the following year. This constitution is founded on the most liberal principles. It is subject to revision,—it secures freedom of conscience,—the liberty of the press,—trial by jury,—the right of association for the public good, and of the right of bearing arms. It prohibits unwarrantable searches, extraordinary bail, hereditary privileges, and involuntary servitude. The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly,

consisting of a senate and house of representatives, both elected by the people; all white male inhabitants above the age of twenty-one years, who have resided in the state twelve months next preceding the election, and who have paid state or county-tax, are entitled to vote; any person convicted of bribery or perjury is excluded from the privilege of electing or of being elected. The *representatives*, whose number is not to exceed seventy-two, are chosen annually on the second Tuesday in October. Each representative must be twenty-five years of age, a citizen of the United States, an inhabitant of the state, and a payer of taxes, during the year immediately preceding his election, unless absent on public business of the state, or of the United States. The *senators*, whose number cannot be less than one-third, nor more than one-half, of that of representatives, are chosen biennially by the same voters, and one-half of their seats are vacated every year. A senator must be an American citizen of thirty years of age; must have resided two years immediately preceding his election in the county or district for which he is a candidate, unless absent on public business. He must also have paid state or county-tax.

A member of either house may be expelled for disorderly behaviour by the concurrent voice of two-thirds of its members, which members constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In all cases except felony, treason, or breach of the peace, both senators and representatives are privileged from arrest during the session of the general assembly; and are not to be questioned out of doors for any words or speech spoken

in debate. Any person, not a member, may be punished for disorderly or contemptuous behaviour to the house by imprisonment during twenty-four hours. Bills may originate in either house, subject to alteration, amendment, or rejection by the other.

The doors are kept open during the sitting, except when the house requires secrecy; and one house cannot adjourn for more than two days without the consent of the other. Vacancies are filled by writs of election issued for this purpose. No senator or representative can be elected to any civil office which shall have been created, or the emoluments thereof increased, during the time for which he is elected. The power of impeachment is vested in the house of representatives, in which a majority of all the members must concur in criminal or state cases. The senate has the right of trial; and no person can be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of all the members. All civil officers are liable to impeachment for misdemeanour in office, and after removal therefrom to trial according to law. The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, chosen for the term of two years, by the same persons who elect the members of the general assembly. He is not eligible for more than six in eight years; he must be thirty years of age, a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of this state four years next preceding his election. The governor has power to grant reprieves and pardons after conviction, except in cases of impeachment; to fill up vacancies in office during the recess of the assembly, by granting a commission which expires at the end of the next session of the legislature,

and to convene the assembly by proclamations on extraordinary occasions. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and militia of the state, except when called into the service of the United States.

Judiciary.—There is a supreme court, court of common pleas for each county, besides justices of the peace. The first is composed of three judges, elected for seven years, who annually hold a court in every county. This tribunal, from which there is no appeal, has original jurisdiction in all capital offences, and in civil cases, when the matter in dispute exceeds 1000 dollars. The court of common pleas, composed of a president and three associates, also elected for seven years, has jurisdiction in all cases cognizable by a court of chancery, and has concurrent jurisdiction with the supreme court when there is question of land-titles, or when the sum in controversy exceeds 1000 dollars. All the judges are elected by the general assembly, and one less than the number of each court constitutes a quorum. Those of the supreme court, by virtue of their office, are conservators of the peace throughout the state. The president of the court of common pleas has the same authority within the circuit, while that of the judge of the court of common pleas is confined within the limits of the county. The judges cannot hold any other office during the time for which they are elected; and are prevented from receiving any other compensation, fees, or perquisites, than that which the laws have established. The clerk of each court is appointed by a majority of the judges for the term of seven years, and is removeable for breach of

good behaviour. The justices of the peace are chosen for the period of three years by the qualified electors of each township; and their jurisdiction extends to cases in which the amount is seventy dollars, or even where the amount is 200 dollars, with the consent of parties. Their number in each township is fixed by the court of common pleas. In that of Cincinnati there are generally three. In each county there is a sheriff and coroner elected by qualified members of assembly for the term of two years. Officers of towns and townships are chosen annually by the inhabitants. The state treasurer and auditor are appointed every three years by a joint ballot of both houses of the legislature. The judiciary officers of the United States for this state are, a judge, with a salary of 1000 dollars; an attorney, with 200; a marshal, with 200; and a clerk, with fees.

Military Force.—The militia is organized in divisions, brigades, regiments, battalions, and companies. Captains and officers of inferior rank are elected by persons subject to military duty in the same military district. The majors are elected by the captains and inferior officers of the battalion; and the colonels by the majors, captains, and lieutenants. The brigadiers-general by the commissioned officers of their respective brigades. The majors-general and quarter-masters-general by the joint ballot of both houses of the legislature. The adjutant-general by the governor. There are but six days for public exercise in the year, two in spring, and four in autumn. In 1812, the militia consisted of four divisions, each commanded by a major-

general; seventeen brigades, each commanded by a brigadier-general. Forty-eight regiments, each commanded by a lieutenant-colonel commandant. In 1815, the whole militia, according to the official report presented to congress, amounted to 37,373 infantry, 176 artillery, 1138 dragoons, 2356 riflemen.

Finances.—The annual salaries of the chief officers of the government, as fixed by the constitution, were to remain the same till 1818. Salary of the governor, 1000 dollars; judges of the supreme court, 1000; presidents of the courts of common pleas, 800; secretary of state, 500; auditors of public accounts, 750; treasurer, 450. Members of the legislature receive two dollars a day, and a sum not exceeding this amount for every twenty-five miles in going or returning therefrom. *

---

* In July 1817, the prices at Cincinnati were:

	D.	C.
Beef,	0	6¼ per lb.
Pork,	0	6¼
Mutton,	0	5
Veal,	0	6¼
Ham,	0	9
Fresh venison,	0	2
Butter,	0	18¾
Cheese,	0	12½
Flour, fine, wheat,	3	0 per cwt.
Corn flour,	0	50 per bushel.
Salt,	1	0
Potatoes,	0	31¼
Coals,	0	12½
Turkeys and Geese,	0	80 per pair.

Internal Government.—Towns are incorporated by the legislature of the state; and are formed into wards, in each of which trustees are elected for a limited time, who appoint the mayor, recorder, clerk, and treasurer,

---

	D.	C.	
Pullets,	1	0	per dozen.
Eggs,	0	9	
Milk,	0	25	per gallon.
Whisky,	0	50	
Peach brandy,	1	0	

French and Port wine, sugar, tea, and coffee, dearer than in England; woollen and cotton goods very dear. *

Chillicothe Prices Current.

		April 9th 1817.			
		D.	C.	D.	C.
Apples, per barrel,	from	4	25 to	4	50
Bacon, per lb.		0	10	0	12
Beef, do.		0	5	0	6
Bees-wax, do.		0	20	0	25
Butter, do.		0	18	0	25
Candles, do.		0	20	0	25
Cheese, do.		0	12	0	18
Corn, per bushel,		0	37	0	40
Corn meal, do.		0	50	0	50
Eggs, per dozen,		0	6	0	10
Flax-seed, per gallon,		0	75	0	75
Flax oil, per do.		1	25	1	25
Flour, per barrel,		6	0	7	0
Do. per cwt.		3	0	3	25
Do. buckwheat, do.		2	25	2	50
Fowls, per dozen,		1	50	2	0
Gingseng, dried,		20	0	25	0
Hay, per ton,		10	0		

* Palmer's Travels, p. 83.

who form a council, invested with powers to make and enforce such laws and regulations as they may think proper for the good government of the town, and to assess a tax on real estates, which, without a vote of their constituents, cannot exceed one-half *per cent.* annually. Three trustees, with several subordinate officers, are annually elected in each township, whose duty it is to assess and collect taxes for the support of the poor, to keep the roads and streets in good repair, to select jurors, and generally to superintend the affairs of the township. Three county commissioners are

		D.	C.		D.	C.
Hemp, per ton,	from	100	0	to	120	0
Hog's lard, per lb.		0	10		0	12
Molasses, per gallon,		0	80		1	0
Oats, per bushel,		0	33		0	37
Potatoes, per bushel,		0	40		0	50
Sugar, (coun.) per lb.		0	18		0	25
Venison hams, each,		0	25		0	50
Whisky, per gallon,		0	75		0	87

Price of Labour.

	D.	C.
A common labourer, per day,	0	75
Do. do do. with food,	0	50
Masons and other tradesmen,	1	0
Bricklayers, for 1000 bricks,	5	0
Do. for laying,	2	50

Stone-cutters and carpenters have the same prices as at Philadelphia. Mechanics, manufacturers, and labourers, receive per day from 75 cents to 1 dollar 50 cents. Throughout the whole country, which has a water communication with the Ohio river, the price of articles is nearly the same, except at Cleveland and other places near Lake Erie. In general, the price of living is one-third cheaper than in the eastern states.

elected in each county for the term of three years, with powers to levy taxes, for purposes in which the district is interested, to superintend the direction of public buildings, and to manage the affairs of the county. There is a recorder's office in each county, for recording all deeds and other documents of a valuable nature, of which a certified copy, by the recorder, is equally valid with the original. This officer is appointed for seven years, by the court of common pleas; he receives no salary, and the fees of office are fixed by law.

Attornies and councillors at law are examined and licensed by the supreme court, after producing certificates of their having pursued a regular course of law studies, or of being already admitted to practice elsewhere, and that their moral conduct has been correct. No previous residence is required, but the applicant must declare upon oath that he intends to reside in the state.

Laws.—The laws are published annually, accompanied with a statement of the receipts and expenditures of the public money, which cannot be drawn from the treasury but in virtue of appropriations made by law. The criminal code has lately undergone revision, and the number of capital offences has been reduced from five to two,—murder and treason. Dr Drake states, that, in the town of Cincinnati, there have been but two convictions for murder, which took place five years after the first settlement; both felons were foreigners by birth; the one was pardoned, the other executed. Paupers are not entitled to support from

the township, unless they have resided a year therein, and are found to be in want, in which case they are exposed to auction, and given in charge to the person who agrees to support them on the lowest terms. Profane swearing, and illicit intercourse between the sexes, are punished by a pecuniary fine.

Slavery and involuntary servitude are abolished; no indenture of any negro or mulatto hereafter made and executed out of the state, where the term of services exceeds one year, is valid, except when given in the state of apprenticeship. A slave, as soon as he touches the soil of Ohio, is free; but he is denied the right of suffrage. By a statute of 1804, afterwards amended, free negroes are denied a residence in the state, unless they give security by bond, that neither they nor their children shall become a public charge; and both negroes and mulattoes are incapable of giving testimony against white persons. This last provision is generally carried into effect, but the former, being considered unconstitutional, is not enforced. The blacks of Cincinnati, who are most numerous, are described by Dr Drake, as good-humoured, garrulous, and profligate, generally disinclined to laborious occupations, and prone to the performance of light and menial drudgery. Some few excercise the humbler trades, and some appear to have formed a correct conception of the objects and value of property, and are both industrious and economical. A large proportion of them are reputed, and perhaps correctly, to be habituated to petty larceny, but no more than one individual has been punished corporally, by the courts of justice, since the settlement of the town.

Religion.—The constitution of the state declares, "that all men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship Almighty God, according to the dictates of conscience; that no human authority can, in any case whatever, control or interfere with the rights of conscience; that no man shall be compelled to attend, erect, or support any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent." We have not been able to ascertain the number of members of the different religious denominations in this state. That of Baptists, according to the report of their general convention, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, was 3628; that of churches, 67. The chief religious denominations are Methodists, Presbyterians, Seceders, Baptists, and New-lights.

At Cincinnati, there is a "*Female Society for Charitable Purposes,*" consisting of forty members, whose funds, raised by annual subscriptions, donations, and collections at charity sermons, are appropriated to the support of a mission in Louisiana, to the use of the theological seminary at Princeton for the purchase of Bibles, and the relief of indigent individuals of their own sex.

The churches are: the Methodist Episcopal church; the first Baptist church; the Society of Friends; and the Lutheran Society. In the Baptist congregation there is a male and female Society for the Support of Foreign Missions.

The Cincinnati Bible Society, consisting of persons of all religious denominations, has for its object the distribution of the Scriptures among the poor of the

Miami country. The 29th section in each township, of the patent which bears the name of Symmes, was given by the general government for the support of religion. These tracts have been sold on leases of 99 years, renewable for ever, and the annual rents divided among the churches according to their number.

Education.—By a regulation of the general government, one thirty-sixth part of the state of Ohio has been granted for the support of schools; besides some townships for college education; which donations are under the direction of the state legislature. Of the lands purchased from the Indians, 580,000 acres have been appropriated for the establishment and support of a university, an academy, schools, and public worship. The "*Ohio university*" at Athens, on a peninsula formed by the Hockhocking river, forty miles by land from the Ohio river, was established by an act of the legislature in 1801. It is under the management of a corporation, consisting of the governor of the state, the president of the college, and not less than ten nor more than fifteen trustees. The annual revenue arises from two townships of land, each six miles square, which, in 1817, yielded about 2500 dollars. This land is leased in farms from 100 to 160 acres, the rent of which is the amount of the interest of the appraised value of the land in a natural state. Education is furnished in this seminary without expence. The college building, now erecting, is to consist of three stories. The "Miami university," established at Oxford, to the west of the Great Miami, was created and incorporated in 1809. The "Cincinnati univer-

sity" can scarcely be said to have an existence. The "Circulating Library Society" of this place, which opened in 1814, contained, two years afterwards, 8000 volumes. Another society called the "School of Literature and the Arts," was established in 1818. In the Lancasterian seminary for the instruction of children of both sexes, 400 were admitted in less than two weeks after the opening of the institution, and 12,000 dollars were immedialy subscribed by the inhabitants, for the erection of the edifice, which, when completed, will contain 1100 persons.

Newspapers.—At Cincinnati, in 1817, the "*Western Spy*," and "*The Cincinnati Gazette*," issue about 1500 papers each weekly. At Hamilton, on the east bank of the Miami, the "*Miami Intelligencer*" is published weekly; at Dayton, on the east bank of the Great Miami, the "*Ohio Republican*," weekly; at Lebanon, the "*Western Spy*;" at Williamsburg, on the east branch of the Little Miami, two weekly newspapers, called the "*Political Censor*," and "*Western American*." At Xenia, in Green county, "*The Ohio Vehicle*." At Urbanna, two miles east of Mad river, the "*Spirit of Liberty*." At Chillicothe, on the west bank of the Scioto, "*The Freedonian*," and "*Supporter*." At Zanesville, on the east bank of the Muskingum river, the "*Muskingum Messenger*," and "*Zanesville Express*." At Stubenville, on the Ohio river, "*The Western Herald*."

The *Western Emigrant Society* at Cincinnati has for its object to collect and communicate such information, of every kind, as would be most useful to persons emi-

grating to any part of the western country; and to assist such as, through sickness or other misfortune, may be reduced to extreme want. It is enjoined as a duty on every member, to pay particular attention to such emigrants as may apply to him, to give them all practicable information, to guard them against impositions, and to render them every friendly office in his power. Persons at a distance, wishing to receive or communicate information, must direct their communications to the corresponding secretary, Nathan Guilford. *

Agriculture.—The soil, in general, is found to be highly favourable to the growth of wheat, Indian corn, rye, oats, and barley; indigo and tobacco also thrive. Some districts are wonderfully fruitful. At Cosbocton, on the Muskingum river, 4500 bushels of corn were produced from eighty acres; and the cattle raised on ninety acres of a similar soil were valued at 2100 dollars. The produce of Indian corn, with good culture, is from sixty to a hundred bushels an acre; but the general average crop is about forty-five. That of wheat has been estimated at twenty-two bushels per acre, though in some places it has increased to forty. The average crop of rye is about twenty-five bushels per acre; that of oats, thirty-five; and of barley, thirty. In Miami country, the rye is only cultivated for the purpose of extracting a spirit from the grain, and the

* From the 19th of September to the 21st of October 1817, 511 waggons of emigrants passed through Easton in Pennsylvania, principally for the state of Ohio; allowing six persons to each waggon, the whole number would be 3066.

straw serves as a provender for horses. Barley is chiefly used as malt for brewing. At Galliopolis, good wine is made from a native grape, which, in size and flavour, resembles the French muscadin. A vineyard of six acres, in the vicinity, was expected in 1817 to produce 1000 gallons of wine. Flax and hemp are cultivated to a considerable extent; but the seed is found to be inferior to that of the Atlantic states.

Cotton arrives at maturity in the southern parts, but is liable to be injured by the frost. The author of the work entitled "American Husbandry," is amazed that the cultivation of madder was not introduced into the United States, and particularly the country of Ohio, where the rich, deep, and flexible mould, is so favourable to its culture, and the climate very similar to that of Turkey, where it is a common spontaneous production.

Times of some of the principal Rural Operations.—Near the close of March, peas, radishes, and other annual esculent vegetables planted; about the middle of May, Indian corn planted; last week in June, the hay is gathered; the first week in July, rye harvest; the second week, wheat harvest; the last week, oats reaped; the last week of October, Indian corn gathered.

The grasses generally cultivated are Timothy, red and white clover, and spear-grass, of which the mean produce is two tons per acre. In some counties, particularly in those of *Champaign* and *Green*, the pasture is admirably fitted for grazing. The annual amount of the fat cattle of the former has been esti-

mated at 100,000 dollars. Sheep thrive well, and the mutton is superior to that of the Atlantic states.

Fruits.—There is a great variety of excellent fruits, of which the most valuable are apples, peaches, pears, cherries, and plums. The peach tree, from the fruit of which a delicious liquor is extracted, * arrives at maturity, from the kernel, the third or fourth year. It has been stated in some of the American journals, that an apple from the orchard of Judge Wood, near the Great Miami, in October 1815, was found to measure five inches in diameter, and to weigh twenty-two ounces. The wild grape grows luxuriantly on the south side of all the hills, and some of the vines of Europe have been successfully cultivated here. At Louisville and other places, wine of the country is sold in the taverns under the name of *Cape claret*, and *dossel* or *alicant*. The latter at a dollar; the former at seventy-five cents.

Silk.—The climate and soil are favourable for the production of this article. In August 1771, above 10,000 weight of cocoons was sold at the public filature in Philadelphia, and the silk was found to be of a good quality.—(American Husbandry, p. 285.)

Price of Lands.—The general price of uncultivated lands, without any particular local advantages, is two dollars. This is the price of those belonging to the United States, which may be purchased, in some places, at a lower rate, for ready money. The alluvial or bottom lands, and dry fertile meadows, give the highest price. The next quality are the elevated grounds pro-

* Fifteen bushels of peaches yield about six gallons of brandy.

ducing hickery, walnut, ash, elm, maple tree, honey locust, papaw, and hackberry. The third in value are those covered with beech, and the cheapest are tracts which produce only white and black oak.*

---

* The average price of fertile and uncultivated land in the settled portion of the Miami country is eight dollars; if cultivated, twelve; a tract of land of more than 300,000 acres, situated between Miami rivers, which was purchased from the government by Mr Symmes, of New Jersey, in 1787, for two thirds of a dollar per acre, has been generally sold since that time at two dollars; near the principal villages of the Miami country, the price is from twenty to forty dollars; in more remote situations, from four to eight; improvements increase the value from 25 to 100 *per cent.* * On the Scioto river bottom lands uncleared are valued at five dollars. On the Ohio river, in an improved state, they sell from two to ten dollars per acre; farther back, from two to five; and rough hilly lands, with a small portion of good land, in large tracts, from fifty cents to a dollar.†

In 1815, good improved land, within three miles of Cincinnati, was sold from 50 to 150 dollars an acre; but farms in a half improved state are frequently offered for sale from two to six dollars. In Hamilton county, in the south-western corner of the state, land in an unimproved state is from ten to twenty-five dollars; and cultivated farms, near Cincinnati, from thirty to seventy.

In the excellent work on American Husbandry, already noticed, signs are given by which the purchaser may judge of the soil, not only in Ohio, but also in all the central and southern colonies. The land is good, and there is abundance of fine tall red hickery trees, white chestnut, and scarlet oaks, tulip trees, black walnuts, locusts, mulberry, and the value will usually be in proportion to the size and straightness of those trees, and the absence of underwood. Among the signs of bad land are pines, live and water oaks, locusts, bays,

* Drake's Picture of Cincinnati, p. 52. † Schultz.

Before the late war, the tax on lands of the first quality was a dollar and twenty cents per hundred acres; on those of a second quality, a dollar; and the poorest was taxed at sixty cents.

At the land office of Cincinnati, public lands are sold at two dollars an acre, one fourth of the purchase money to be paid at the time of purchase, one fourth two years after, one fourth in three years, and the other fourth in four years; and if the whole is not paid at the expiration of the fifth year, the land reverts to the United States. The smallest quantity disposed of is a quarter section of 160 acres.

---

liquid amber. The colour and depth of the soil is another indication; the black mould on a bed of loam is best; that on clay, good; but the light sandy tracts are in general bad, unless they are of a dark colour, and moist, with good trees growing from them; in that case they may be excellent, for sands differ as much as loams. The misfortune is, that in America the sands are generally white and dry, and produce little besides pines. Meadows are to be judged of by the height, thickness, and luxuriance of the grass. The value of the marshes depends on the richness of the soil and the facility of draining it.—(American Husbandry, p. 304.)

At New Lancaster, lots 82 feet in front and 164 feet deep, bring 300 dollars; at Zanesville, lots 66 in front, and containing a fifth of an acre, from 100 to 1000 dollars; outlots of five acres, from 100 to 200; at Canton, lots 66 feet in front and 198 feet deep, or a third of an acre, from 50 to 300 dollars; at New Philadelphia, on the Tuscarawa river, lots of 88 feet square sell from 20 to 200 dollars; at Cincinnati, the price of lots, in 1817, was more than 200 dollars a foot, measuring on the front line; those possessing less local advantages, from 50 to 100; outlots, and lands adjoining the town, from 500 to 1000 dollars an acre.—(Western Gazetteer.)

The price of a horse is from forty to eighty dollars; of a cow from ten to twelve; a sheep, two.

Manufactures.—At Cincinnati there are various manufactures of cotton and wool; and a steam-mill has been erected, of seventy horse power, on a rock on the beach of the river. The building is eighty-seven by sixty-two feet, and 110 in height. The walls are ten feet thick. The expence of building was 120,000 dollars. There are six pair of stones, and when in complete operation it will grind 1000 barrels of flour per week. There is also a *steam saw-mill*, of twenty horse power, which cuts about 800 feet per hour. There is a cotton and woollen factory; the former with 3300 spindles, the latter with 400. There are, besides, four cotton-spinning establishments, the whole number of spindles about 1500. A woollen manufactory, producing sixty yards of broad cloth per day, commenced in 1815. There are two extensive rope walks, and two glass factories. The "Cincinnati Manufacturing Company" have extensive stores above the mouth of Mill creek.* At Zanesville an association has been formed, under the name of the "Zanesville Canal and Manufacturing Company," for manufactures of iron, cotton, wool, hemp, flax, paper, &c. The machinery of the woollen manufactory at Stenbenville is also moved by steam; and New Lisbon, Chillicothe, Marietta, Worthington, have also made consi-

* In 1817 Cincinnati was estimated to contain 8000 inhabitants, all whites. The greatest part of this flourishing town has been raised up within four years. Palmer's Travels, p. 71. Birkbeck's Notes, p. 81. Western Gazetteer.

derable progress in manufactures and the mechanical arts. Coarse linen and yarn are now articles of exportation.

The steam-boat Washington, built at Wheeling in 1816, is 148 feet in length; her main cabin 60 feet; the engine, which weighs only 9000 pounds, has the power of 100 horses. The first sea-rigged vessel of the Ohio river, the St Clair, of 120 tons, was built at Marietta, in 1799, in north latitude 39° 34′. Ship-building has been lately revived at this place under the direction of a "Commercial and Exporting Company." More than twenty boats were built at and near Columbus on the Scioto river in 1817, for the purpose of carrying flour to New Orleans; and a still greater number at Delaware, Circleville, and Chillicothe, each to carry 300 barrels. The voyage from Louisville to New Orleans and back is performed by the steam-boats in 35 or 40 days.—(American Register.)

Products of Mineral Substances.

3 furnaces,	118,490 dollars.
24 nai eries,	64,723
Saltwork, 24,000 bushels,	24,000

Common pottery is made at Cincinnati, and a glass-manufactory has been lately established. Scythes are manufactured at Cincinnati at twenty dollars *per* dozen. Sickles at ten dollars. Screw augers cheaper than those imported. The Scioto saltworks, situated near the centre of Jackson county, which belong to the United States, furnish a considerable quantity of salt.

Products of Vegetable Substances.

Cotton goods made in families, yards, 56,072, value, - -	43,600 dollars.
2 cotton factories,	
Flaxen cloths, yards, 1.093,031,	425,149
768 cotton spindles in operation.	
Maple sugar, pounds, 3,023,806,	308,932 *
343 distilleries, - -	580,180
13 breweries, - -	5,712
2 paper mills, - -	10,000
6 gunpowder mills, -	7,335

Products of Animal Substances.

Woollen cloth made in families, yards, 93,074, value, - -	112,185 dollars.
10.856 looms for cotton and wool,	
21 fulling-mills,	
217 tanneries, - -	153,381
4 flax seed oil-mills, -	5,941
Hats, - -	276,267

In 1811 the general assembly of the state enacted, that each person who had a family should be allowed to keep twelve sheep, and that their wool, and all the yarn and cloth manufactured by them, should be exempt from all attachment, distresses, or executions. The gross value of all these manufactures, according to the marshal's return, was estimated at 2,891,290 dollars.

* The annual product of a common tree is about ten pounds of sugar. The sap is extracted in the months of February and March. In the process of boiling it is cleared with animal jelly, eggs, milk, or glue, and a small portion of unslacked lime, are thrown in to take up the superabundant acid; and thus prepared, it is sold at ten or twelve cents a pound.

Commerce.—The external trade of the state passes through the channel of the Ohio river, and by the Mississippi to New Orleans, with the exception of a small portion of the northern parts which finds a market at Lake Erie. * The *exports* consist of flour, pork, bacon, and lard, whisky, peach brandy, beer, and porter, pot and pearl ashes, cheese, soap, and candles, hemp and spun yarn, boards of walnut, cherry and blue ash, furs from the waters of the Great Miami, Wabash, and Maumee.

The *imports* consist of goods from the East Indies, Europe, and New England, and manufactures of the middle states, which are transported 300 miles across the mountains from Philadelphia and Baltimore. From Louisiana are imported the commercial productions of that country, sugar and molasses, cotton, rice, and salted hides. From the Missouri territory lead, peltry, and skins; from Tennessee and Kentucky, cotton, tobacco, saltpetre, and marble; from Pennsylvania and Virginia, iron in the bar, rolled or cast form, nails, millstones, glass-ware. †

* In the new settlements on the Ohio river there are vessels with cabins fitted up like a shop, and furnished with goods of all kinds, which are given in exchange for the produce of the plantations. Their arrival is announced by the sound of a horn, or conch shell. —Sutcliff's Travels, p. 91.

† The nature and amount of the surplus productions of the western country bordering on the Ohio may be estimated

Banks and Companies.—At Cincinnati the "Miami Exporting Company" was incorporated in 1803, for

---

from the following statement, copied from the "Pittsburgh Navigator."

Commerce of the Ohio river, from the 24th of November 1810, to the 24th of January 1811, a period of two months.

Horses,	155
Game fowls,	14,390
Pork,	520 barrels.
Pork,	681,900 lbs. in bulk.
Bacon,	4,609
Lard,	64,750
Beef,	6,300
Venison hams,	817 hams.
Tallow,	180 pounds.
Butter,	1,526 ———
Cheese,	4,433
Feathers,	300
Whisky,	2,373
Apples,	3,759
Cider,	1,085 gallons.
——— Royal,	721
——— Wine,	43
Peach brandy,	323
Cherry,	46
Vinegar,	17
Porter,	143
Beans,	62
Onions,	67
Ginseng,	20
Seneca oil,	200 groce.
Soap,	59 pounds.
Hemp,	400 ———
Thread,	1,484
Rope yarn,	154,000
Bale rope,	20,784

forty years; capital 450,000; dividends between 10 and 15 *per cent.* for several years past. The "Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank," incorporated in 1813, for five years, capital 200,000; dividends from 8 to 14 *per cent.* Bank of Cincinnati not yet chartered, the shares 50 dollars, of which 8800 were sold in 1817 to 345 persons; dividends from 5 to 8 *per cent.* The Owl Creek Bank of Mount Vernon commenced its operations on the 5th of October 1816, with a nominal capital of 250,000 dollars, and power to increase it to double this amount. At Dayton, on the east bank of the Great Miami river, there is a bank called the "Dayton Manufacturing Company," with a capital of 100,000 dollars; and at Lebanon, in Warren county, there is a bank called the "Lebanon Miami Banking Company," with a capital of 250,000 dollars.

Bridges.—The legislature has authorized the erection of a toll-bridge over Milk Creek, near its confluence with the Ohio. But the steam ferry-boats will probably be more economical than any bridge across

---

Bagging,	27,700 yards.
Tow-cloth,	4,619
Tarred rope,	479 coils.
Oats,	500 bushels.
Corn,	4,700 ———
Potatoes,	216 ———
Cherry plank,	18,000 feet.
Pine plank,	279,300 ———
Staves,	286

All these articles passed the falls of the Ohio in keel and flat bottomed boats, 211 in number.

this river. About eight miles from Canton, and one from Kendal, there is a toll-bridge across the Tuscarawa river 612 feet in length, supported by stone piers twenty feet in height. A mile east from Canton there is another across the Nimishillon creek 650 feet in length, built on wooden piles.

Canals.—Between the Cayahoga river and the Tuscarawa, a branch of the Muskingum, it is proposed to form a canal, and 100,000 acres of land have been allotted for this purpose by a law of the United States. Another is projected between the sources of the Wabash and the St Mary, eight miles above Fort Wayne; and an equal appropriation of land has been made by Congress for this purpose; and a similar provision has been made for a third canal between the Illinois and the Chicago, or southern river of lake Michigan.

Roads.—Three *per cent.* of the nett proceeds of the United States' lands within the limits of the state of Ohio is allotted for the opening and repair of roads.

Books relating to this State.

1764. Historical Narrative of Colonel Bouguet's Expedition against the Indians of the Ohio in 1764.

A French Translation, with Additional Reflections on Military Officers, by Dumas. (C. G. E.) appeared at Amsterdam in 1769. Valuable Notes are added by the Translator. 1. On the Construction of Forts against the Indians. 2. An Account of the French Forts in Louisiana ceded to Great Britain. 3. List of Indian towns situated on or near the Ohio and its branches. 4. Names of different Indian nations which inhabit North America, with the number of warriors.

1790. Jacquemart (Fr.) le Nouveau Mississippi, ou les dan-

gers d'habiter les bords du Scioto, par un Patriote Voyageur. Paris, in 12mo, pp. 44.

Harris's Tour to Ohio.

1804. Volney's Tableau du Climat et du sol des Etats Unis d'Amerique, of which there is an American Translation by C. B. Brown. Philadelphia, 1804.

1808. Michaud's (F. A.) Voyage à l'ouest des Monts Alleghanys, 1 Vol. in 8vo. pp. 312. Paris.

Drake's (Daniel) Natural and Statistical View, or Picture, of Cincinnati and the Miami country, illustrated with Maps. 1 Vol. in 8vo. pp. 251. Cincinnati.

1817. Brown's Western Gazetteer, Article "Ohio."

July 1817. The Laws of this State, in July 1817, were comprised in two volumes of 900 pages, sold at 2 dollars 50 cents stitched, 3 dollars 50 cents bound in one volume, and 4 dollars bound separately.

Maps.—There is an excellent Map of this State in four sheets by Hough and Bourne, and an older one by Dr Mitchell.

CHAPTER XX.

INDIANA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—The state of Indiana is situated between 37° 50′ and 42° 10′ of north latitude, and between 7° 40′ and 10° 45′ west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the south by the river Ohio; north by the parallel of 42° 10′, which passes through Lake Michigan, ten miles beyond its southern extremity; east by the state of Ohio; and west by the Illinois territory, from which it is separated by the Wabash river from its mouth to Vincennes, and from Vincennes northward by a meridian line. Its form is pretty nearly a parallelogram; its length from north to south being about 284 miles, and its mean breadth about 155. Area, 39,000 square miles, or 24,960,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The surface, from the falls of the Ohio to the Wabash, is broken and uneven, being traversed by a range of hills called the "*Knobs,*" which rise to the height of 400 or 500 feet above their base. From this range is a level surface, called the "*Flat Woods,*" seventy miles in breadth, extending to the Ouitanon country. Along all the principal streams, except the Ohio, there is a tract of rich alluvial soil, without timber, which ter-

minates in meadow lands, rising from thirty to a hundred feet above the former, adorned with copses of beautiful shrubs, and bounded by lofty forests. In the summer season these meadows are covered with a luxuriant growth of herbage, from six to eight feet high. The common depth of the soil is from two to three feet; but along the Wabash, in forming wells, it was found to be twenty-two feet, and underneath a stratum of fine white sand was discovered. The lands on White river are hilly, broken, and in some parts stony; but exceedingly well watered. From the mouth of Big Miami to Blue river, a range of hills, intersected by streams, runs near to and parallel with the Ohio. Below Blue river, the country is level, and covered with heavy timber. Between the Wabash river and Lake Michigan, there is a champaign country, chiefly meadow, intersected by forests of fine trees, abounding in swamps and inland lakes, the sources of numerous streams. From the south bank of the St Joseph river extend rich meadow lands, from one to ten miles in breadth, and of variable length; the soil is dry, being at least 100 feet above high water. The soil around the sources of Eel river, Panther's creek, and St Joseph of the Miami, and between the two extreme branches of the Wabash, is generally low and swampy, but interspersed with tracts of good soil. The overflowing of the rivers is very extensive; and, as most of them have a winding course, they water one-half more of the country than if they ran in a straight line. General Harrison, who traversed this country in every direction, remarks, "that the finest country

in all the western world is that which is bounded eastwardly by the counties of Wayne, Franklin, and part of Dearborn, Switzerland, and Jefferson; westward by the tract called the New Purchase; and extending northwardly some small distance beyond the Wabash. This tract, containing perhaps 10,000,000 of acres, is principally the property of the Miami tribe of Indians; part of it of the Miamis and Delawares. It includes all the head waters of the White river, and the branches of the Wabash which fall in from the south and southeast. *

Climate.—In all the high country the climate is particularly healthy; but in the low alluvial soil, formed of decaying vegetable substances, the air is unfriendly to health. The winter is milder, and much shorter, than in the northern states. The fine weather generally continues to Christmas, and spring commences about the middle of February. The peach blossoms about the 1st of March, and the woods are green by the 10th of April. But some winters are much colder. In that of 1815 the frost continued two or three weeks; the snow was from six to nine inches deep; and the ice of the Wabash, in many places, was strong enough to be passed over. Apple, cherry, and peach trees thrive well; tobacco also thrives as well here as in Virginia. The vine and sweet potatoe are cultivated at New Switzerland and Vevay. Below Ouitanon, in latitude 40° 20′, the climate is mild. Above the sources of the Wabash,

* Appendix to the Western Gazetteer, p. 358.

where the north and north-westerly winds prevail, the winters are much more severe. The reed cane grows as high up as the mouth of the Big Miami. Cotton is raised at Vincennes, Princeton, Harmony, and in the settlements below the mouth of Anderson; though it does not grow to perfection above the thirty-first degree of latitude.

Rivers.—This state is watered by the rivers Ohio and Wabash, and their numerous branches; the southern parts by the former, over a distance of 472 miles, following its course from the entrance of the Big Miami to that of the Wabash. The principal branches of the Ohio are—1. *Tanner's* creek, which rises in the flat woods to the south of Brookville; and, running a course of thirty miles, falls in below Lawrenceburgh, where it is thirty yards wide. 2. *Loughery's* creek, forty miles in length, and fifty yards wide at its entrance, falls in eleven miles below the Big Miami. 3. *Indian* creek, called also Indian Kentucky, and by the Swiss, Venoge, * rises in the hills near the south fork of White river, forty-five miles north-east of Vevay, and falls in eight miles below the mouth of Kentucky river. It forms the southern limit of the Swiss settlement. 4. *Wyandot* creek issues from the hills which extend in a transverse direction from near the mouth of Blue river to the Muddy fork of White river, and joins the Ohio at about an equal distance between the falls and Blue river. 5. *Big Blue* river,

* The name of a small river of Switzerland, in the Pays de Vaud.

so named from the colour of its waters, rises farther north, near the South fork of White river, runs fifty miles south-west, and then, taking a southern direction, enters the Ohio thirty-two miles below the mouth of Salt river. It is about fifty yards in breadth, and is navigable forty miles to a rift, which, if removed, would extend it farther ten or twelve miles.* 6. *Little Blue* river, forty yards wide, has its entrance thirteen miles below the former. 7. *Anderson's* river, which joins the Ohio sixty miles farther down, is the most considerable stream below Blue river and the Wabash. Besides these, there are several creeks, but none of great length. The current of all these streams is pretty rapid, and their waters are good. The *Wabash*, which waters the middle and western parts of the state, rises from two sources near the eastern boundary line, about 100 miles from Lake Erie, and runs across the state in a south-western and southern course of above 500 miles, discharging its waters into the Ohio in latitude 37° 21′. The principal upper branch of the Wabash has its source two miles east of old Fort St Mary's; another, called Little river, rises seven miles south of Fort Wayne, and enters about eighty miles below the St Mary's Portage; a third, the Massassinway, rises in Darke county, state of Ohio; a fourth, Eel river, issues from several lakes and ponds eighteen miles west of Fort Wayne, and enters the Wabash eight miles below the mouth of the former, which unites five miles below the mouth of Little river. *White* river, the largest branch of the Wabash, is 200 miles in

* Schultz, Vol. I. p. 196.

length. At the distance of thirty-five miles from its mouth, (sixteen miles below Vincennes,) it divides into two branches, which water the south-eastern parts of the state below the fortieth degree of latitude. The northern, called the Drift Wood branch, interlocks with the north fork of White water, and with the Still water of the Big Miami. The southern, known by the name of Muddy Fork, rises between the West fork of the White water. The Northern fork has a branch, called Teakettle, which extends from its junction, twenty miles above that of the two principal forks, across the intervening surface. During the period of high water, both the branches of the White river are boatable to the distance of 180 miles. The *Petoka* river has its source near that of the southern branch of White river, with which it runs parallel at the distance of ten or twelve miles; and, after a course of seventy-five, it joins the Wabash, twenty miles below Vincennes. *Decke* river, a short winding stream, which comes from the north-east, falls in about half way between Vincennes and White river. *Little* river, from the French name La Petite Rivière, comes also from the north-east, and enters a little above Vincennes. The *St Marie*, from the same quarter, is fifty miles long, and enters eighteen miles above Vincennes; and, eighteen miles higher, is *Rocky* river, which is 100 yards wide at its mouth; it has several large branches. Another *Little* river, which comes from the south-east, from near the sources of Rocky river, is the only stream from this last which enters from the left, to the distance of seventy miles. *Pomme* river, which rises to

the north of the head branches of White water, comes from the south-east, and falls in twenty miles below the mouth of Massassinway. *Richard's* creek, ten miles below on the right side, is a considerable stream; and about an equal distance farther south is *Rock* river, from the north-west, which passes through a broken country. Eight miles farther down is the *Tippecanoe*, which has its source about twenty miles west of Fort Wayne. Several of its branches, issuing from lakes, swamps, and ponds, communicate with the St Joseph's of the Miami of the lakes. Farther south are several streams coming from the west or north-west, running at the distance of from ten to fifteen miles from each other; the Pine and Red Wood creeks, Rejoicing, or Vermillion Jaune, Little Vermillion, Erabliere, Duchat, and Brouette. *White Water* river, so called from the transparency of its waters, runs across the south-eastern parts of the state in its course to the Great Miami, and is said to water nearly a million of acres of fine land; it is more than 100 yards wide; its western branch interlocks with those of White river. The north-eastern parts of the state are watered by the *St Joseph's* of the Miami of the lakes, which has its source about sixty miles north-west of Fort Wayne, above which it forms a junction with the St Mary's; and its remote branches interramify with those of the Raisin and Black rivers, the St Joseph of Lake Michigan, and Eel river. The borders adjoining the Michigan territory are watered by the head branches of the river Raison of Lake Erie, the branches of Black river, and the St Joseph of Lake Michigan. The

branches of the latter have a communication with those of Eel river. The north-western parts are watered by several streams flowing into Lake Michigan; the rivers Chemin, Big and Little Kennomic; the Theakiki, Kickapoo, and many smaller streams.

Chicago river, which runs into the south-western extremity of Lake Michigan, at the distance of sixteen miles from its mouth, divides into two branches. It forms a harbour, into which sloops of forty tons enter. The *Great Kennomic*, which also empties into Lake Michigan, thirty miles east of the former, has its source at the distance of twenty or thirty miles south of this lake, and runs first nearly westward, in a direction parallel to the shore of the lake; it then makes a doubling, and runs nearly eastward, after which it pursues a northern course, for a few miles, to the lake. Its outlet forms a spacious bay.

Lakes.—The upper parts of this state are diversified with a number of lakes, thirty-eight of which, delineated on the latest maps, are from two to ten miles in length; and the whole number is said to exceed a hundred. Some are found to have two outlets, into the lakes on one side, and into the Mississippi on the other. Most of these small lakes are situated between the sources of the two St Josephs, Black River, Raisin, Tippacanoe, and Eel rivers.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—The Ohio river washes the southern boundary of Indiana, for the distance of 472 miles; the Wabash is navigable 470; *

* The Wabash, at its mouth, is 300 yards wide; at Vincennes,

White river and its forks, 160; Petoka, 30; Blue river, 40; Whitewater, 40; Rocky river, 45; Pomme, 30; Massassinway, 45; Eel and Little rivers, 60; western tributaries of the Wabash, 330; St Joseph's of the Miami and Panther's creek, 75; Elkhart and part of St Joseph's of Lake Michigan, 100; Great and Little Kennomic, 120; Chemin river, 40; Chicago and Kickapoo, 80; Theakiki and parts of Fox, Plein, and Illinois, 500;* southern coast of Lake Michigan, 50. In all, 2487.

---

100 miles from its mouth, from forty to seventy rods, and it is navigable thence to the rapids of Ouitanon, for keel boats, or barges drawing three feet water, about 212 miles. Above this village small boats ascend nearly 200 miles farther, to within six miles of St Mary's river, ten of Fort Wayne, and eight of the St Joseph's, flowing into the Miami of the lakes. The banks of this beautiful river are high, and less subject to inundation than any other in this country, except the Ohio, though when the waters rise in March, its borders are partially overflowed from Fort Harrison to Vincennes, 120 miles by water, and 55 by land, and opposite this last place to the distance of four or five miles, which obliges the farmers to remove their cattle and swine. The rapids at Ouitanon are impassable for boats, but small vessels of thirty tons burden can navigate between this place and Vincennes.

* *Portages.*—In the northern parts of the state the Wabash and Illinois rivers are connected with Lakes Erie and Michigan, by numerous branches, which issue from sources near one another. Of twenty portages near the Michigan frontier, only two have been traversed by the White settlers. One extending nine miles, between near Fort Wayne on the St Mary's, and the Little river branch of the Wabash, is a good route in dry seasons. It was by this channel the French passed from the lakes to their post on the Wabash river. The other portage, much shorter, extends between

A company, with a capital of a million of dollars, has been incorporated by the legislature, for the purpose of opening a canal along the falls, or rapids, of the Ohio, which, when executed, will be of great advantage.

Minerals.—*Silver ore* is said to have been discovered at a place about twenty-eight miles above Ouitanon, on the northern side of the Wabash ;* *copperas* on the high bank of Silver creek, about two miles from its mouth ; *iron ore* on White river, and other places. Between White river and New Lexington, the wells are so impregnated with copperas, that they blacken linen ; and being considered by the inhabitants as very unwholesome, several of them have on this account abandoned their habitations. A chalybeate spring, containing sulphur and iron, near Jeffersonville, is much frequented. *Coal.*—Mr Hutchins states, " that the hills are replenished with the best coal ; that there is plenty of swinestone and freestone ; blue, yellow, and white clay, for glassworks and pottery." There is a coal mine a little below the forks of White river.

Salt Springs.—Some valuable salt springs have been discovered on the Wabash river, and also on Salina creek, which are leased by the government of the Unit-

---

the Chicago and Kickapoo branch of the Illinois, and so level is the surface, that during the rise of their waters, boats pass between Lake Michigan and the Illinois river. †

* Hutchins, p. 28.

† See Volney's account of this internal water communication between the lakes and waters of the Mississippi.

ed States to contractors, who are obliged not to receive more for salt than half a dollar a bushel at the works; but through the agency of private copartners, it is not sold at the storehouses for less than two dollars. * Near the town of New Lexington, at the depth of 520 feet, the salt wells give from three to four bushels of salt to the hundred gallons of water. These works are the property of General Macfarland. *Glauber's* salt, or sulphate of potash, has been lately found in a cave situated twelve miles from the Ohio river, and about the same distance west of New Albany. The quantity is so great as to promise an inexhaustible supply. *Epsom* salt (sulphate of magnesia) has been also found in a cave about thirty-five leagues from Louisville; and *saltpetre* exists in certain caves in the neighbourhood. A section of land of 160 acres, containing these treasures, was purchased † at two dollars an acre.

Forest Trees and Shrubs.—Mr Hutchins remarks, that the timber on the Wabash river is large, high, and in such variety, that almost all the different kinds growing upon the Ohio, and its branches, (but with a greater proportion of black and white mulberry trees,) may be found here. ‡ The natural meadows are intersected by narrow woods, containing oak, ash, maple, locust, poplar, plum, and the crab-apple tree. On the outside of these meadows oak abounds, and grows to a great size. The principal trees on the branches of

* Schultz, Vol. I. p. 199.

† By Dr Adams.

‡ P. 28.

White river are white oak, hickery, and black walnut. The hills of Whitewater river terminate in a level and rich country, thickly wooded with oak, walnut, beech, ash, elm, hickery, maple, sugar tree, &c. On Silver creek, Canerun, and other branches of the Ohio, and the south fork of White river, hickery and oak abound. The banks of Blue river are also covered with oak and locust; the neighbouring hills with black walnut, oak, hickery, ash, sugar maple; the low intervening grounds with bass-wood, papaw, honey-locust, buck-eye, and spice-wood, with the wild vine, and various shrubs. Along the borders of Whitewater river, ginseng grows to an uncommon size; on the poor soil of the spurs of the hills, the columbo root abounds. The cane grows to the south of the ridge of hills, which extend from the falls of the Ohio to those of the Wabash, above the mouth of White river, and in some places as far north as the mouth of the Big Miami. An extraordinary phenomenon is met with in this country in the woods along White river,—natural wells, from ten to fifteen feet deep, formed by the decay of the trunks and roots of large sycamore trees.

Animals.—The woods abound with deer. Bears and wolves are also numerous. Of the feathered race of game, wild turkeys, ducks, and pigeons, swarm in the woods, and on the waters of the northern parts. The rattlesnake and copperhead snake infest the woody country, but are seldom seen on the low lands.

Fishes.—Of the fish which inhabit the rivers, we find no particular account. The Great Kennomic of Lake

Michigan is said to furnish the Indians with an inexhautible supply. *

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Indiana, with the Population of each County and Chief Town in 1810, *the year of the last Enumeration.*

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Clarke,	7000	Jeffersonville. †
Dearborn,	5426	Lawrenceburgh. ‡
Franklin,	7970	Brookville. §

* Western Gazetteer, p. 77.

† Jeffersonville, situated on the bank of the Ohio, a little above the falls, and nearly opposite Louisville, contained, in 1816, about 130 houses.

‡ Lawrenceburgh, situated on the Ohio river, two miles below the mouth of the Big Miami, has not succeeded as was expected, owing to the annual inundation of the river. A new town has been laid out half a mile farther up on an elevated situation, and named Edinburgh. A place called "Rising Sun," in the same county of Dearborn, situated on an elevated bank of the Ohio, between Vevay and Lawrenceburgh, contains thirty or forty houses. Its growth has been rapid; and it will probably become a place of considerable trade.

§ Brookville, in Franklin county, situated between the branches of White river, thirty miles north of Lawrenceburgh, was established in 1811; but being within fifteen miles of the Indian line of demarcation, it did not increase during the late war; since the peace, however, its growth has been very rapid. In 1816 it contained eighty dwelling-houses, a grist-mill, two saw mills, two fulling-mills, three carding-machines, and a printing-office, besides a great number of workshops. The ground, elevated between seventy and eighty feet above the level of the river, is dry and pleasant, and is peculiarly favourable for the establishment of manufactures, the branches of the river affording fine situations for the erection of

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Gibson,	5330	Princeton.
Harrison,	6769	Corydon.
Jefferson,	4093	Maddison.
Knox,	6800	Vincennes *
Switzerland,	3500	Vevay. †
Washington,	6606	Salem.

water-machinery. Harrison village, in the same county, eight miles from the mouth of Whitewater, on the northern side, and eighteen north-east of Brookville, commenced about the year 1800, and in 1816 contained thirty-five houses.

* Vincennes, formerly St Vincent, situated in latitude 38° 51′ north, on the east side of the Wabash river, on a level and beautiful surface, nearly 200 miles from its junction with the Ohio, following its course, but 100 only in a straight line, contained in 1816 about 100 houses. The inhabitants raise Indian corn, wheat, and tobacco of excellent quality. They have a fine breed of horses, (brought originally by the Indians from the Spanish settlements on the western side of the river Mississippi,) and large herds of swine and black cattle. The settlers deal with the natives for furs and deer skins, to the amount of L. 5000 annually. In 1817 steam-mills upon an extensive scale were begun to be built. Ouitanon, a small stocked fort on the western side of the Wabash, traded with the neighbouring Indians to the amount of about L. 8000 a-year.—(Hutchins, p. 28, 31.)

† Vevay, situated on the bank of the Ohio, was laid out in 1813; and in 1816 the number of dwelling-houses had increased to eighty-four; the shops for mechanics to thirty-four; the stores to eight; the taverns to three. A court-house, jail, and school-house, were then building of brick materials. Vevay is seventy miles by water, and forty-five by land, below Cincinnati. New Switzerland, near the former, extending four miles along the Ohio from Indian creek or Venoge, was established in 1805 by emigrants from the Pays de Vaud, with the view of cultivating the vine. The vineyards are now very extensive, and the settlement is in a prosperous state.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.
Wayne,	6290	Salisbury.
Orange,		
Posey,	3000	
Perry,	3000	
Warwick,	3000	
	68,784	

Population.—

In 1800 the population amounted to 4,875

1810, 24,520 of whom 237 were slaves.

1815, 68,784

According to the numeration of 1810 there were 23,890 whites.
237 slaves.
393 fr. blacks.
24,520

Increase in five years, 44,264

The settlements extend chiefly along the Ohio, the branches of the Big Miami, the Wabash, and the White-water river. The most ancient and most populous part of the state is Knox county, on the east side of the Wabash river, and watered by several of its branches, the Decke, White river, Little river, St Ma-

---

Longevity.—Mr David Thomas, a Quaker, in a letter to the editor of the Western Gazetteer, dated 2d June 1817, states, "that there are now living at Vincennes four Frenchmen who were at the defeat of General Braddock, and have lived in that place between fifty and sixty years. There are also two French women between eighty and ninety years old, and one person of the name of M'Ils lately died aged 115. These instances, it must be noticed, have not been selected from a large city, but a frontier town of small population.

ry's, Busseron, Racoon, and Ambush creeks. It contains 20,000 acres of the best meadow and alluvial land.

Constitution.—Indiana was under a territorial government till 1816. Agreeably to an act of congress, of 16th April that year, a convention was held at Corydon, on the 29th June, consisting of forty-one delegates, chosen by all the male citizens of the state who were twenty-one years of age, had paid taxes, and resided a year in the territory. These delegates framed the constitution of the state.

The first article declares, that all power is inherent in the people, that all free governments are founded on their authority, and instituted for their peace, safety, and happiness; and that, for the advancement of these ends, they have, at all times, an unalienable and indefeasible right to alter or reform their government as they may deem proper; that all men have a natural right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences; that no man shall be compelled to attend any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent; that no preference shall be given by law to any religious sect; that no religious test shall be required as a qualification to any office of trust or profit; that elections shall be free and equal; the right of trial by jury inviolate in all civil cases where the value in controversy shall exceed the sum of twenty dollars, and in all criminal cases, except in petit misdemeanours, which shall be punishable by fine only, not exceeding three dollars, in such manner as the legislature may prescribe by law. All persons, their houses, papers, and effects, to be secure against unrea-

sonable searches and seizures. The printing-presses to be free to every person. In all indictments for libels, the jury shall decide upon the law and the facts; that all courts shall be open; that no person arrested or confined in jail, shall be treated with unnecessary rigour; that all persons shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident or the presumption great, and that excessive bail shall not be required. That the privilege of the right of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless in case of rebellion or invasion, nor then, unless the public safety require it. No *ex post facto* law, nor any law impairing the validity of contracts, shall ever be made, and no conviction shall work corruption of blood, nor forfeiture of estate. The people to have a right to assemble together in a peaceable manner, to consult for the public good, to instruct their representatives, and apply to the legislature for a redress of grievances. The people to have a right to bear arms for the defence of themselves and the state; the military to be kept in strict subordination to the civil power; no soldier to be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, in time of peace. The legislature not to grant any title of nobility, or hereditary distinction, nor to create any office, the appointment to which shall be for a longer term than good behaviour. Emigration from the state not to be prohibited. These rights are to remain for ever inviolable, and in order to guard against any encroachments thereon, are excepted out of the general powers of government.

The *legislative authority* is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, both elected by the people. The number of representatives to be fixed by the general assembly, according to the number of white male inhabitants above twenty-one years of age in each county, and never to be less than twenty-five, nor greater than thirty-six, until the number of white male inhabitants, above twenty-one years of age, shall be 22,000; and after that takes place, in such ratio, that the whole number of representatives shall never be less than 36, nor exceed 100. An enumeration of the white male inhabitants, above the age of twenty-one years, to be made in the year 1820, and every subsequent term of five years. The representatives to be chosen annually by the qualified electors of each county respectively, on the first Monday of August. The qualifications of representatives are, to have attained the age of twenty-one years; to be a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state; to have resided within the limits of the county in which he is chosen, one year next preceding his election, and to have paid state or county taxes.

The *senators* to be chosen on the first Monday of August, for three years, by the qualified voters for representatives; to be divided into three classes, which are to be renewed in succession annually. The number of senators never to be less than one third, nor more than one-half of the number of representatives. The qualifications of a senator are, 1. To have attained the age of twenty-five years. 2. To be a citizen of the United States, and to have resided two years, preceding the

election, in the state, and the last twelve months in the county or district, unless absent on public business. 3. To have paid state or county tax. Two-thirds of each house constitute a quorum, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the attendance of absent members. The members of both houses to be privileged from arrest during the session of the general assembly, except in cases of treason, felony, or breach of the peace. Both houses to be open except in cases requiring secrecy. Bills may originate in either house, subject to alteration, amendment, or rejection in the other, except bills for raising revenue, which shall originate in the house of representatives. No person holding any office under the authority of the president of the United States, or of the state, except militia officers, are eligible to a seat in either branch of the general assembly, unless he resign his office previous to his election; nor can any member of either branch of the general assembly be eligible to any office during the time for which he is elected, the appointment of which is vested in the general assembly. An accurate statement of the receipts and expenditure of the public money to be published with the laws at every annual session of the general assembly. The governor and all civil officers of the state are liable to removal from office, on impeachment for, or conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanours; and to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law. The general assembly meets on the first Monday in December.

The *governor* is chosen by the qualified electors, (on the first Monday in August, at the places where they respectively vote for representatives,) for the term of three years, and cannot hold this office longer than six years in any term of nine years. The qualifications are, 1. To be thirty years of age. 2. To have been a citizen of the United States ten years; and resided in the state five years next preceding his election, unless absent on public business. The salary of the governor neither to be increased nor diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the state, and of the militia, except when called into the service of the United States; but he is not to command in person, except advised so to do by a resolution of the general assembly. By and with the consent of the senate, he is authorized to appoint and commission all officers, the appointment of which is not otherwise directed by the constitution. He has power to fill up vacancies in offices, the appointment of which is vested in the governor and senate, or in the general assembly. To remit fines and forfeitures; grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; to convene the general assembly on extraordinary occasions; to approve and sign every bill, or to return it to the house with his objections for reconsideration. In case of death or resignation, his functions are exercised by the lieutenant-governor.

The secretary of state is chosen by the joint ballot of both houses of the general assembly, for the term of four years, and is commissioned by the governor.

The treasurer and auditor for three years. A sheriff and coroner are elected in each county, by the qualified electors; they continue in office two years, and are not eligible more than four, in any term of six years. *

Judiciary.—The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, in circuit courts, and such other inferior courts as the general assembly may, from time to time, erect and establish. The supreme court to consist of three judges, any two of whom shall form a quorum,

---

* The constitution may be revised, amended, or changed by a convention, to be held every twelfth year for that purpose, if a majority of the qualified electors, at the general election of governor, vote in favour of this measure, (Art. 8) Slavery or involuntary servitude can never be introduced into the state, except for the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, and no indenture of any negro or mulatto hereafter made and executed, out of the bounds of this state, can be of any validity within the state.

By the 9th Article of the Constitution, the general assembly is authorized to grant lands for the support of seminaries and public schools; and, so soon as circumstances permit, they are to provide for a general system of education, ascending in a regular gradation from township schools to a state university, in which education shall be afforded gratis, and be open equally to all. The sums paid by persons as an equivalent for militia duty, and also penal fines, are to be applied to the support of county seminaries. In laying off a new county, the general assembly is to reserve, at least, 10 *per cent.* out of the proceeds of the sale of town lots, in the seat of justice of such county, for the use of a public library therein.

Article 10th prohibits the incorporation of any other banks than the state bank and its branches.

and shall have appellate jurisdiction only, co-extensive with the limits of the state. The general assembly may give to this court original jurisdiction in capital cases, and cases in chancery, where the president of the circuit court may be interested or prejudiced.

The circuit courts each to have a president, and two associate judges. The state to be divided into three circuits, but the number may be afterwards increased, and a president to be appointed and to preside in each. The president and associate judges, in their respective counties, to have common law and chancery jurisdiction, and also complete criminal jurisdiction, in all such cases as may be prescribed by law. The judges to hold their offices for the term of seven years. The judges of the supreme court are appointed by the governor, by and with the advice of the senate. The presidents of the circuit courts, by joint ballot of both branches of the general assembly. The associate judges of the circuit courts are elected by the qualified electors in the respective counties. The clerk of the supreme court is appointed by the court itself; those of the circuit court in the several counties are elected by the qualified electors. Justices of the peace are elected for five years by the qualified electors in each township.

Militia.—The militia consists of all free, able-bodied male persons, (negroes, mulattoes, and Indians excepted,) resident in the state, between the age of eighteen and forty-five years, except such as are exempted by the laws of the state, or of the United States; those who are conscientiously averse to bearing arms, paying

an equivalent. The captains and subalterns are elected by the companies; and the non-commissioned officers are appointed by the captains. Majors are elected by the battalions, and colonels by the regiments. Brigadier-generals are elected by the commissioned officers, within the bounds of the respective brigades; and major-generals by the commissioned officers within the bounds of their respective divisions. The adjutants-general and quarter-masters-general are appointed by the governor; and also his aids-de-camp. Majors-general appoint their aids-de-camp, and all other division staff officers; brigadier-generals, their brigades-major; and colonels, their regimental staff officers. All militia officers are commissioned by the governor, and hold their commission during good behaviour, or till the age of sixty.

The seat of government is established at Corydon, in Harrison county, until the year 1825, and until removed by law. No person can hold more than one lucrative office at the same time, unless expressly permitted by the constitution. The following are the salaries fixed for the officers of government till the year 1819: The governor, 1000 dollars; the secretary of state, 400; auditor of public accounts, 400; treasurer, 400; judges of the supreme court, 800 each; presidents of the circuit courts, 800. Members of the general assembly are allowed two dollars per day, during their attendance, and the same sum for every twenty-five miles they shall severally travel, in the usual route, to and from the assembly. After 1819, their pay is to be fixed by a new law.

Indians.—They are still proprietors of nearly two-thirds of the soil. They have sold to the government of the Union their right to the eastern part, from Fort Wayne to the river Ohio, an average breadth of twenty-five miles; along this river, and up the Wabash and western line, to a point north-west of Fort Harrison, and thence in an eastern direction to the Eastern Purchase, about thirty-five miles from the Ohio.* The tribes which inhabit this state are, 1. The *Musquitous* and *Piankashaws*, about 1000 in number, who live on branches of the Wabash, between Vincennes and Tippacanoa. 2. The *Kickapoos* live in villages, on the head waters of the Illinois and west side of the Wabash, above Tippacanoa; their warriors are about 400. 3. The *Delawares* dwell in a village, situated in an open meadow, on the head waters of White river. They are few in number. 4. The *Miamis* live on the Upper Wabash, Masssasinway, Miami of the Lakes, and Little St Joseph's, on a fine tract of land, where they cultivate maize and esculent plants. They are reduced to about 1100 individuals. Their hostility towards the Americans in the late war occasioned the destruction of four of their towns, at the fork of the Wabash, which were burnt by General Harrison, in September 1813. 5. The *Shawanese* live on and near the banks of Tippacanoe, Ponce-Passes creek, and the Wabash river, where they cultivate maize, and some esculent vegetables. This once numerous and warlike people are reduced to about

* Western Gazetteer, p. 80.

400 warriors. Their principal town, called Kathtippecamunk, consists of 120 houses, and is situated near the mouth of Tippacanoe river, below the old French post of Ouitanon. It was destroyed by General Wilkinson in 1791. 6. The *Hurons* live in a small village, ten or fifteen leagues south-east of Ouitanon, to the number of ten or twelve families. 7. The *Eel rivers* and *Weeaws*, who belong to the Miamis, reside on Eel river and Wabash, and they reckon about 100 warriors. Some of the Winnebago nation live in a village on Ponce-Passes creek, containing forty-five or fifty houses; others reside on the branches of Plein and Fox rivers, and frequent Chicago. The most numerous tribe in the state are the *Pottowatamies*, who inhabit the borders of the river St Joseph, Chicago, Kennomic, and Theakiki. On the Elk Hart branch of the St Joseph's they have five villages, one of which is situated in an extensive meadow, sixty miles west of Fort Wayne. *

Mounds.—A number of Mounds are seen from White river to the sources of the Wabash. Around Harrison village, in Franklin county, they are numerous, of very unequal size, and evidently formed at different and remote periods. On the largest, which are from ten to thirty feet high, trees are seen to grow of as great a size, and apparently as old, as any of the same species in the woods. The smaller mounds have no greater elevation than from two to five feet above the surface, and the trees which grow upon

* Western Gazetteer, p. 72.

them are yet of small dimensions, indicating a growth of not more than 100 years. The bones which they inclose are still capable of supporting their own weight, and of being removed, while those of the large mounds are so decomposed, that they are reduced to dust by the slightest touch. In a field, belonging to Mr Allan, there is one sixty feet in diameter at the base, and twenty in height, full of the remains of human bones. Mr Brown relates,* that, on the borders of White Water, he examined the interior structure of fifteen or twenty of these mounds, from ten to fifteen feet in height, and did not find more than four or five skeletons. In one none was found. Others were so full, that they probably contained the remains of a hundred skeletons.

Agriculture.—The soil is well adapted to maize, wheat, oats, rye, hemp, and tobacco. On the best lands the average produce of Indian corn is said to be from fifty to sixty bushels *per* acre; that of wheat about fifty, the bushel weighing fifty-eight pounds. In many places the land is too rich for this grain; which, though it does not become smutty, is not so good as in the state of New York. It is never killed, however, by the cold in winter. The culture of the vine has been successfully introduced by a colony of Swiss emigrants, established at New Switzerland. In the year 1811, 2700 gallons of wine were produced from a surface of twenty acres, and is found to be of a good quality. The grapes which have succeeded

* Western Gazetteer, p. 57.

best are those from the Cape of Good Hope and the island of Madeira. Those of the country give wine of a tolerable good quality. Hutchins remarked, "that grapes, with a thin black skin, grow in the greatest abundance, of which the inhabitants in the interior make a sufficient quantity of well-tasted red wine for their own consumption." "That large and good hops are found in many places, and the lands are particularly adapted to the cultivation of rice. All European fruits, apples, peaches, pears, cherries, currants, gooseberries, melons, &c. thrive well. Cotton and the sweet potatoe are cultivated in the southern parts. The country is admirably fitted for rearing cattle and swine, having great abundance of acorns and roots on which they feed. The animals which are most injurious to agriculture in this prolific country are squirrels, moles, and mice. The mole is particularly so in meadows and corn fields, where the grain begins to shoot."

Finances.—According to the treasurer's report, the receipts into the treasury for the year 1817 amounted to 28,234 dollars 46 cents; the disbursements to 20,605 dollars 33 cents; balance 7629 dollars 13 cents.

Price of Land.—In 1792 the French inhabitants of Vincennes gave their lands in exchange for goods, at the rate of thirty cents an acre. They were sold in 1796 at two dollars. The tract called "Harrison's Purchase," situated between the White river, Wabash, and Rocky river, and containing upwards of 3,000,000 of acres, was sold from four to thirty dollars an acre, after the reservation of the most fertile parts, given as

a donation to the officers who had served on the Niagara frontier. The lands of the settlement of New Switzerland were purchased at two dollars, in 1805; the lands of Harrison village, on the north side of White Water, are valued at between forty and sixty dollars an acre. In the town of Vincennes building lots sell at from 50 to 1000 dollars a lot. The land offices in this state are, one at Vincennes, on the Wabash, the other at Jeffersonville, on the Ohio.

In general, improved lands, or farms of fifteen or twenty acres, with a log-house, can be purchased from eight to ten dollars an acre. *

The *manufactures*, in 1810, amounted to 196,532 dollars, besides doubtful articles, valued at 61,108 dollars.

Woollen, cotton, hempen, and flaxen cloths,	159,052 dollars.
Cotton and wool spun in mills,	150
1380 spinning wheels.	

* Prices at Brookville, in December 1817.—Beef 4 to 5 cents *per* pound: corn, 25 cents *per* bushel; wheat, 62 cents ditto; fowls, 1 dollar *per* dozen; eggs, 6½ cents ditto; pork, 3 to 4 cents *per* pound; butter, 19 cents ditto.

Prices at Princetown, in August 1817.—Wheat, 3s. 4½d. sterling *per* Winchester bushel; oats, 1s. 4d.; Indian corn, 11d.; hay, 35s. per ton; flour, 36s *per* barrel, (196 lb. nett;) fowls, 4½d. each; eggs, ½d.; butter, 6d. *per* pound; meat, 2d.; a buck, 4s. 6d. without the skin; salt, 3s. 4d *per* bushel; tobacco, 3d. *per* pound; a good cow, 12 to 20 dollars; a two year old heifer, 6 dollars: ewes, 3 dollars a-head; a sow, 3 dollars; a stout horse for drawing, 60 dollars or upwards. Boarding in a tavern, 2 dollars *per* week. Travelling expences are very regular, amounting to a dollar *per* day for a man and horse. Birkbeck's Notes, p. 143.

1256 looms.	
Nails, pounds 20,000,	4,000 dollars.
Leather tanned,	9,300
28 distilleries,	16,230
Wine from grapes, barrels 96,	6,000
Gunpowder,	1,800
33 flour mills.	
14 saw mills.	
Maple sugar, pounds 50,000.	

The Harmonists, established at Harmony, cultivate the vine, exercise various mechanical arts, and have an extensive wool manufactory. Their Merino cloth is excellent.

Commerce.—The external trade of this colony is carried on with New Orleans, and is yet very inconsiderable. Goods are brought from Canada, down the Wabash; from the eastermost states, down the Ohio; and from New Orleans, by the Mississippi and up the Wabash. One branch of this last river forms a communication with the river St Joseph, and another with the easternmost branch of the Miami of the Lakes, through which there is a passage to Lake Erie, with the exception of a short portage.

Forts.—*Fort Harrison*, situated on the Wabash river, has a garrison of 150 riflemen, of the regular army. *Fort Dearborn* stands upon the left bank of Chicago river, which empties itself into Lake Michigan, on the south-western extremity. Its garrison was destroyed, in September 1815, by the Pottowatamie Indians, but has been since re-established. *Fort Wayne*, at the confluence of the St Joseph's and St Mary's river, near the north-eastern angle of the state.

Roads.—From Vincennes two roads lead to the Ohio, a third to Fort Harrison, a fourth to Princetown, and a fifth to Kaskaskia.

Newspapers.—At Brookville, "The Plain Dealer;" at Vevay, "The Indiana Register;" at Lexington, "The Western Eagle;" at Corydon, "The Indiana Gazette;" at Vincennes, "The Western Sun."

Manners and Character.—Indiana is but recently settled; but many of the settlers are of a respectable class, and their manners are more refined than could be expected in a place where society is but in its infancy. They are sober and industrious; drunkenness is rare, and quarrelling rare in proportion. They set a high value on the right of personal resistance to aggression. They possess great energy of character; and, though they respect the laws generally, do not hesitate sometimes to redress what they consider a public injury, by a more summary mode of proceeding. They are, however, friendly and obliging. Insanity is scarcely known, either in this or the other western states. The inhabitants of Vincennes, who are chiefly of French extraction, are neat and cleanly, and still retain strong traces of French good breeding.

Religion.—The number of Baptists, the denomination which prevails in Indiana, was stated in the general report of May 1817 to be 2474; the number of churches, 67. We have not been able to ascertain the number belonging to other sects.

History.—When the French descended the Wabash, and established posts on its borders, it was inhabited by different Indian nations, the Kickapoos, Pyankashaws, Musquitons, Ouitanons, and others, whose

warriors amounted to upwards of 1200, and, according to French tradition, they were once far more numerous. It is said, that the country lying between the Wabash and Mississippi being claimed by the Indians of both these rivers, it was mutually agreed, that it should become the prize of the victors in an engagement between 1000 warriors of each, who fought from the rising to the setting sun, when the former were declared conquerors, having seven men surviving, while the other had but five. The ground on which Fort Harrison stands was the theatre of this bloody scene; the bodies of the slain were inclosed in the neighbouring mounds. The French colonists, long after their first establishments in this country, lived on terms of friendship with the Indian proprietors of the soil; formed marriages with their women, joined in their hunting parties, and lived contented with the produce of the chace, of their cattle, and gardens. But, in the year 1782, a detachment of soldiers from Kentucky penetrated to their villages, plundered them, and carried off many of their cattle. The year following, peace ensued, and they came under the protection of the United States. During the period of war with the Indians, which commenced in 1788, they suffered many vexations, and were obliged to perform military services of a severe nature.

By the treaty of Greenville, in 1795, the United States obtained six miles square at the mouth of Chicago river; the same quantity at the junction of the St Mary's and St Joseph's; one half of this extent at the head of the Little river branch of the Wabash, eight miles south-west of Fort Wayne; and six miles

square at the Weeaw town (Ouitanon) on the river Wabash; other cessions were at the same time made without the limits of this state. For all which, the Pottawatamies were to receive, for their share of recompense, goods to the amount of 1000 dollars; and the Kickapoos, Piankashaws, Weaws, and Elk river tribes, 500 each. In 1804, the Delawares and Piankashaws sold a large tract bordering on the Ohio; and, in 1805, another extensive tract was ceded by the Miami, Eel river, and Weeaw Indians, which, including a former cession around Vincennes in 1794, comprehended a tract of 130 miles in length, and fifty in breadth, extending from the Ohio river to the western limits. Another tract was ceded in 1809, by the Delawares, Pottowatamies, Miami, and Eel river tribes, including the south-western parts to above the fortieth degree of latitude. Notwithstanding these cessions, the contracting Indian parties were always hostile. In 1791, they were attacked by General Wilkinson, who destroyed the principal town of the Shawenese, near the mouth of the Tippacanoe, containing 120 houses. They were attacked on the 7th of November 1811, about 100 miles above Vincennes, by a detachment of American troops, under General Harrison, who destroyed the town of their celebrated Prophet. In September 1813, four of their towns, at the forks of the Wabash, were burnt by the same officer.

Books relating to this State.

Charlevoix, Histoire de la Nouvelle France.

1778. Hutchins's Topographical Description of Virginia, &c. from p. 26 to 30.

1817. Brown's Western Gazetteer, article Indiana.

CHAPTER XXI.

KENTUCKY.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—Kentucky is situated between 36° 30′ and 39° 10′ of north latitude, and between 4° 48′ and 12° 20′ west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the river Ohio, which separates it from the state of Indiana and the Illinois territory; *south*, by Virginia and Tennessee; *east*, by Virginia; *west*, by the Mississippi river, which separates it from the Missouri territory. Its greatest length from east to west is 328 miles; its greatest breadth from north to south 183 miles; its least breadth about 40 miles. *Area* 40,110 square miles, or 25,670,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The chain of Cumberland, or Green Laurel mountains, stretches along the south-eastern parts of the state, forming the line of boundary to the distance of nearly eighty miles. Near these mountains the coun-

* In the Indian language, Kentucky, or river of blood, so named on account of the bloody wars between the natives of that country and other nations.

try is hilly, broken, and uneven; in other parts it is generally level. The soil is of a dark colour, and light, but amazingly fertile. The subsoil is a stiff clay, which throughout the whole level country reposes on a bed of limestone, the depth of which varies from one to fifteen feet. The country, in its natural state, is covered with immense forests, except a tract of natural meadow, from sixty to seventy miles in length, and from fifty to sixty in breadth, known by the name of "*Barrens*," over which nature has spread the most luxuriant herbage. From the mouth of the Ohio to the junction of Big Sandy river, the alluvial soil, or "bottoms," is about a mile in breadth, and covered, in its natural state, with heavy timber. An extensive tract, near Big Sandy and Green rivers, towards the eastern counties, including an area of 150 miles long, and from 50 to 100 broad, is the most fertile part of the whole state, and is perhaps not surpassed in riches in any other country. The grounds have a gentle undulation, the angle of ascent nowhere exceeding twenty-eight degrees. There are no marshes or swamps. It is watered by fine springs, and by the running streams of Little Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers. The soil is of a friable nature, generally black; in some parts of a reddish hue, or the colour of ashes, and from one to twenty feet in depth. In the elevated parts it is more fertile than in the vallies, and especially near the borders of the streams. The trees which it produces are of small growth, and so thinly set, that there are not more than twenty to an acre on the plain. There is no underwood nor shrub, except the wild grape

vine, which entwines the trees. The eastern and south-eastern parts of the state, along the borders of Virginia and Tennessee, where several of the rivers have their sources, are broken into hills, ridges, and deep vallies, by spurs of the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains. The whole surface is here well wooded, particularly in the deep glens and coves, which run from one to fifty acres in extent, with a level surface, where the poplar grows to the size of eight feet in diameter, intermixed with lofty cane. Between the rolling fork of Salt river and Green river, including forty miles square, and along Great and Little Barren rivers, the soil is less fertile. The country called the "*Barrens,*" lying between Green and Cumberland rivers, was considered by the first settlers as of little value; and the legislature being of the same opinion, passed an act, in the year 1800, granting every actual settler a lot of 400 acres. This offer encouraged several farmers to make trial of the soil, which was found to produce grain of a good quality, tobacco, cotton, indigo, and a variety of esculent plants. The woods afford a fine range for cattle; and the oak being very abundant, furnishes mast for hogs. Along the Cumberland river the soil is not so subject to inundation as the borders of the Ohio. It consists of a gravelly clay, or loam, of a bright reddish colour, except in places covered with poplar, where it is of an ash colour. So very productive is this tract, that it is said to be capable of yielding 100 bushels of corn per acre. The trees of the Barrens are oak, chestnut, hickery, gum, poplar, and

cucumber. In most of the counties the oak predominates.

Caverns.—The subterraneous caverns in this country have attracted much attention, and are described as some of the most extraordinary natural curiosities of the kind in the world. They are, besides, of considerable importance in a commercial point of view, for the quantity of nitre they afford. The great cave near Crooked creek is supposed to contain a million of pounds. *

---

* This great cave has two mouths, or entrances, 646 yards distant from each other, and about 150 yards from a large creek, above which the floor is elevated 80 feet. The average height of the arch is 10 feet; in some places it rises to 50 or 60. The mean breadth is 40; in some parts it extends to 70 or 80 feet, and the floor resembles a public road. † Another cavern, in Warren county, still more extensive, has been lately discovered. The entrance is by a descent of forty feet, which leads to a passage from 40 to 50 feet in height, and 30 in width, to the distance of 40 rods, when it contracts to five feet in height, and almost double the width; after which it expands to 30 or 40 in width, and 20 in height, and continues of these dimensions about a mile; thence it is 40 feet in width, and 60 in height, to the distance of two miles from the entrance, after which the passage rises from 60 to 100 feet in height, and preserves nearly the same width a mile, in a western direction, and afterwards south-west, to the distance of six miles from the entrance, where it expands into an area of more than eight acres extent, with an arch of solid stone 100 feet high. From this immense vault, called the "Chief City," are five passages, from 60 to 100 feet in width, and from 40 to 80 in perpendicular height, one of

† Dr Brown of Lexington has given a description of this, and other caves, in the 16th Volume of the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia.

Temperature.—Much of what was stated in describing the climate of Ohio, applies to that of Kentucky. It is less subject to great extremes of heat and cold than the Atlantic states. The winter seldom commences before Christmas, and its duration rarely exceeds three months; sometimes not more than two. There is

---

which runs in a southern direction for more than two miles; another east, and then north, for more than this distance, communicating with another that opens into the great area. In a northern and parallel direction with the one first described, another, after the distance of two miles, expands into a fine arch, the centre of which is elevated 200 feet above the surface. From this a passage of about 300 yards in length, leads to a third area, about 200 feet square, and 50 in height; and near the extremity of this passage, from a rock thirty feet high, a fine stream of water issues, which, falling on broken fragments of stone, sinks from the view. Returning about the distance of 100 yards, another avenue, with a rugged floor, runs in a southern direction more than a mile, and, passing over a steep eminence of about 60 yards, opens into another area, of which the arch covers about six acres. The extremity of this last passage is about ten miles from the entrance into the cave, and four from the first great cave, from which a fifth passage, leading in a south-eastern direction of 900 yards, opens into a level surface of four acres extent, strewed with broken limestone. From a passage which runs due south 500 rods, an opening, just large enough to admit the body, about 40 feet in height, expands into a chamber 1800 feet in circumference, with an arch 150 feet high in the centre. It is believed that Green river, which is navigable several hundred miles, passes over the branches of this cave. Such is the description published in the American journals, and first in the *Worcester Spy*, in August 1816. The author of the Western Gazetteer remarks, (p. 99,) that though he made particular inquiry concerning caves and caverns, he heard nothing corresponding in grandeur and dimension with this.

but little snow, and it does not lie long. Though the river Ohio be frozen every two or three years, the thermometer seldom falls below 25°. In the warmest months, July and August, 80° is the highest point to which it rises, while in other parts of the United States it often rises to 96°, or the temperature of the human blood. In the great cavern in Maddison county the thermometer stands generally at 52°, which may be considered as the mean heat of the climate. The sudden disappearance, in spring, of the immense quantity of leaves which covered the ground, has been adduced as a proof of uncommon moisture, but this is owing to the richness of the soil, and the thickness of the woods, which, intercepting the sun's rays, occasion a sudden decomposition. The north-west wind, which always produces a great cold, seldom continues many days together. That from the south-west generally prevails, and particularly in the spring and autumn, when the weather is delightful. In the year 1812 several shocks of an earthquake were felt. The workmen employed in the great cave of Warren county, about five minutes before the shock, heard a heavy rumbling noise, coming out of the cave, like a mighty wind; and the moment it ceased, the rocks were heard to crack, large fragments fell, and all seemed to announce a terrible catastrophe; but the motion suddenly ceased, and no one was injured. *

Rivers.—On the north and north-west this state is

* Worcester Spy.

washed by the Ohio river, to an extent of 838 miles; on the west, by the Mississippi, 74 miles. The former, after heavy rains and the sudden melting of the snow, swells to a great height above its usual level, and overflows its banks. At Louisville, in 1815, it rose more than seventy feet above its usual height. The principal branches of the Ohio which traverse this territory chiefly in a northern direction, are the Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland. The first, which forms the line of boundary between Kentucky and Virginia for nearly 200 miles, rises in the Alleghany mountains, near the sources of Clinch and Cumberland rivers. Its two branches unite forty miles from its entrance into the Ohio, where it is 200 yards in width. It is navigable to the Ouascoto mountains. The southern branch receives a number of tributary streams, running in an eastern or north-eastern direction. *Licking river* rises in the south-west corner of the state, near the sources of Cumberland river, and runs a north-western course to the Ohio, nearly 200 miles. Near its outlet it is 150 yards wide. In winter and spring its waters swell to a considerable height, but in summer they sink through the limestone rocks of its bed, and leave but a small current. Kentucky river rises in the Laurel mountains, in the south-eastern part of the state, and pursues a winding north-west course of 280 miles, to its junction with the Ohio, in latitude 39°; at its outlet it is 250 yards in width. The current, though rapid, is boatable 180 miles, at the time of high water; at other times, not higher

than Frankfort. This river has several considerable branches, two of which, the northern and southern, rise in the hills near Cumberland river, and run in a northern direction to their junction, about two miles from each other, in Madison county. Another branch, called Dick's, taking a north-north-western course, is fifty miles long, and fifty yards wide. The banks are of limestone and white marble; they rise in some places to the height of 300 feet, and render the current rapid. The Elk branch, which enters eight miles below Frankfort, is fifty yards wide at its outlet. *Green river*, which rises in Lincoln county, runs an irregular westerly course of 280 miles, to its junction with the Ohio, 120 miles below Louisville, and 50 above the mouth of Cumberland. It has an outlet of 200 yards in width, and is boatable to the rapids for fifty miles, and above them to the mouth of Barren river. Its chief tributary streams are Great Barren, Little Barren, and Rough rivers. *Cumberland*, or *Shawanee* river, rises in the south-eastern corner of the state, near the Cumberland mountains, and, forming a curve, traverses the northern parts of the state of Tennessee, for 200 miles, in its course to the Ohio, which it joins in a western point, at the distance of 1113 miles below Pittsburgh, and fifty from the Mississippi. It is 300 yards wide at its mouth; at Nashville, 200 miles distant, it is 190 yards wide, with a depth of twenty feet from November to June, and of ten or twelve the rest of the year. Sometimes, however, after the rainy season, it swells to forty, fifty, and sixty feet, overflowing the low lands. It is upwards of 500 miles in

length, and the current being moderate, affords an easy navigation for sloops to Nashville, and 300 miles higher for boats of fifteen tons. *Licking* river rises near the source of Kentucky river, and takes a north-western course of 180 miles to the Ohio, into which it empties itself opposite to Cincinnati. It has an outlet of 150 yards in width, from which it affords a navigation, during high water, to the distance of 100 miles for boats carrying 200 barrels of flour. Both these rivers interramify with the Kentucky. *Salt* river, which rises from four different sources, runs in a westerly course for 280 miles to its junction with the Ohio, into which it empties itself about fifty miles above the mouth of the Wabash. It is navigable for boats 150 miles. *Trade water* river rises in the bend of Cumberland river, and, taking a north-west course of eighty miles, joins the Ohio 200 miles below the mouth of Green river. It is seventy yards wide at its outlet. *Bed* river rises in Cumberland county, and runs a south-western direction into Cumberland river. It is fifty miles long, and sixty yards wide at its outlet. *Kaskinampas* river rises near the Tennessee river, and takes a western course to the Mississippi, above the mouth of the Wabash. It is navigable for boats 150 miles. The *Tennessee* river, which intersects the state in its western parts, joins the Ohio ten miles below the Cumberland river, after a course of about seventy-five miles in Kentucky.

The banks of those rivers, in different parts, are elevated from 100 to 300 feet above the bed; and, after sudden rain, their waters, like those of the

Ohio, their common receptacle, rise from thirty to forty feet. This is particularly the case with Kentucky and Dick rivers, whose deep calcareous sides, in the summer months when the waters are lowest, give them the appearance of canals. The former, on the 28th March 1817, rose to the height of eighty feet, and carrying down warehouses, occasioned a great loss of property. The waters of the smaller streams sometimes escape by fissures in the rock, and leave their beds dry in summer. In forming wells, it is necessary to pierce this calcareous stratum, below which, fine potable water is every where found.

Extent of Navigable Waters.

The Ohio, navigable on the northern frontier,	500 miles.
Mississippi,	75
Tennessee,	100
Cumberland and its branches,	700
Trade water,	60
Green river and Forks,	350
Salt river,	150
Kentucky,	230
Licking,	100
Big Sandy,	60
Total,	2325

Minerals.—Iron ore is found in several parts of this state; but the iron which it affords is of an inferior quality. *Native mercury* has been discovered in small globules, in a mass which appears to contain some native amalgam, (Hayden.) *Lead ore* exists in the mountains about twelve miles south of Monticello. *Marble* is found on the banks of the Kentucky river, in Franklin county, of a fine grain and greyish variegated colour. *Limestone*, every where, at unequal depth, though generally

undulating with the surface. *Freestone*, in Franklin county and other parts. *Chalk*, in the banks of the Kentucky river. *Nitre* is found in several subterranean places, especially in the *Big Bone Cavern*, from which a great quantity has been taken for the manufacture of gunpowder. The caverns which contain the greatest quantity of this substance are situated in the counties of Barren, Rock Castle, Montgomery, Knox, Estle, Warren, Cumberland, and Wayne. One in Wayne has produced from 50,000 to 70,000 pounds a-year. Dr Brown of Kentucky has made the following estimate of the quantity of nitre contained in different caves, situated within a few miles distance from each other. In the Great Cave, 1,000,000 pounds; Scot's Cave, two miles distant from the former, 200,000 pounds; Davis' Cave, six miles distant, 50,000 pounds; two others, within a mile, 20,000 pounds; one on Rough Creek, a branch of Green river, 10,000 pounds. * There are *salt springs* at Saltsburg, and at the blue springs of the Licking river, near Louisville. But some of these springs are so weak that it requires 800 gallons of water to yield one bushel of salt; whereas those of the Kanhaway give the same quantity from one-eighth of the liquid. This renders the former unprofitable. On Drennaus' Creek, twenty-five miles from the Ohio, there is a saline which is so abundant, that it is supposed the whole state might be supplied from it. †

* Vol. VI. No. 39 of the Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia.

† Western Gazetteer, p. 103.

Mineral Waters.—Near the sources of Licking river are the Olympian springs, three in number, much frequented by valetudinarians. They have not been analyzed; one is said to be impregnated with iron; another with sulphur; and a third with salt of sulphur and carbonic acid. * Near Harrodsburg, in Mercer county, there is a spring strongly impregnated with Epsom salts. On Drennaus' Creek, there is another medicinal spring, much frequented in the summer season. In the neighbourhood of Boonsborough, there is a spring from which emanates a sulphurous vapour. Near Green river, there are three springs, which empty themselves into a common reservoir, and there deposit a bituminous substance, which is used as a substitute for lamp-oil.

Forest Trees.—The most common forest trees are, white, black, and blue ash; beech, cherry-tree, wild ditto, red cedar, chestnut, coffee-tree, elm, slippery ditto, gum-tree, sweet ditto, hackberry, honey-locust, juniper-tree, black mulberry; oak, black, red, post, hickery, black jack, and overcup white; papaw, persimon, poplar, yellow ditto, sassafras, sugar maple-tree, tulip-tree; white and black walnut.

The grape vine grows throughout the state. The best soil produces locust, cherry, walnut, buck-eye, sugar tree, elm, beech, ash, satin-wood, and papaw. The middle rate lands, oaks, hickery, dogwood, sugar trees, and beech; on what is called indifferent land grow chiefly black and red oak, hickery, gum tree, and the black jack oak. The pine is confined to the broken

* Mouse.

and hilly country. The oak and locust on the flat lands are often found to measure five feet in diameter. Poplars in clayey moist soils attain the height of 120 or 130 feet, with a diameter from three to six feet. The cane, *(Arundinaria macrosperma;)* which grows to the height of from two to twelve feet, has been destroyed by the horses and cattle, and in its place has sprung up a very nutritious grass called "*Nimble Will.*"

The natural grasses are the buffalo, a grass of a coarse texture, which, on a middling soil, grows from nine to eighteen inches high. The spear, blue and crab grasses, which spring up after the land has been cultivated, afford excellent pasture and hay, as also the wild rye and clover. The former generally grows to the height of two feet and upwards; and, in the head and beard, resembles the real rye. The clover is more coarse and luxuriant than that of Europe. The fields are covered with a herbage not common to other countries, known by the name of Shawanese, wild tilture, and pepper grass. The natural meadows are covered with a variety of gramineous plants; gull of the heath, white plantain, and the purple-flowered rudbeechia. Of filamentous or fibrous plants, the most useful are wild hemp, wild flax, wild hop, besides a variety of medicinal plants.

Animals.—The bison or buffalo, formerly very numerous, has disappeared, with two species of elk, the morse elk with palmated and another with round horns. Deer are still numerous in the Barrens and south-

* Finlay's Description of the Western Territory, p. 201. Vol. I. New York edition, 1793.

western parts. Many of the animals common to other parts of the United States are seen in this district. The panther, wild cat or lynx, bear, wolf, squirrel, racoon, opossum, fox, hare, mink, skunk, and ground hog. The waters abound with beavers, otters, minks, and musk-rats.

Among the wild fowl are turkeys which weigh from ten to twenty-five pounds; the quail, called partridge; and there is here a species of grouse or heath-bird, known by the name of pheasant. It is the opinion of the inhabitants of this state, that the honey bee is not indigenous; that the swarms found in the woods in hollow trees have proceeded from those introduced by the white population. This opinion is strengthened by an observation of the Indians, that bees are the sure sign of the near approach of white men. When Finlay wrote his Observations on this country, that industrious insect had already extended 200 miles north and north-west of the Ohio.

Fishes.—The principal fishes which inhabit the waters of the Ohio and Mississippi are, cat-fish, some of which exceed a hundred weight. Buffalo-fish, bass, pike, eels, gar, mullet, perch, rock-fish, salmon-trout, some of which taken in Kentucky river weighed thirty pounds, sun-fish, sword-fish. No shad or herring is found here. Of crastallous fishes, the most valued is the soft shelled turtle.

Population.

	Slaves.	Fr. Blks.
In 1784, according to the estimate of Finlay, *	-	30,000

* This numeration was grounded on the supposition, that the male inhabitants of sixteen years, enrolled by the name of titheables, amounted to a fourth of the whole inhabitants.

		Slaves.	Fr. Blks.
In 1790, according to the official register, - -	73,677	12,130	114
In 1800, -	220,959	40,343	741
In 1810, - -	406,511	80,561	1713

The increase *per cent.* in the last ten years was $83\frac{9}{10}$ nearly. But from an approximative statement made in the beginning of the year 1816, the population had experienced an augmentation of *25 per cent.* in five years, the number being 527,000, of whom about 107,000 were slaves.* Lexington, in the year 1797, contained about fifty houses. In 1816 the number was about 1000, and most of them neatly constructed of brick or of wood. There is a fine court of law, bank, and masonic hall. The main street is eighty feet wide, with side walks of eight feet. In the vicinity of this town there are fifty or sixty handsome villas. According to the census of 1810, Kentucky, in point of population, was then the seventh state in the union. The number of persons to a square mile was eleven.

Character and Manners.—The Kentuckians, chiefly emigrants from Virginia, are as remarkable for acuteness of intellect, as they are distinguished by their frank, high-spirited, and hospitable nature. They are brave and patriotic in a high degree, and in times of public danger, have come forward with a most honourable zeal to serve and defend their country. Slavery, however, has taught the rich to despise labour, and planted the seeds of other vices in their character. The women are generally frugal and industrious,

* Niles's Weekly Register.

though fond of dancing and innocent amusements; the men have acquired a passion for play, for the gratification of which they often sacrifice their time, money, and health. This country furnishing a great abundance of excellent provisions at a cheap rate, poverty is almost unknown; and the more wealthy live as luxuriantly as the inhabitants of the sea-ports from which they are so remote. In substantial houses a gammon of bacon is regularly boiled for dinner every day in the year. There is always flesh-meat for breakfast, dinner, and supper, and the consumption, particularly of bacon and hams, is prodigious. The common beverage consists of whisky and water, gin, beer, porter, cider, apple and peach brandy. Among the higher classes are seen all kinds of wines consumed in the sea-port towns of the United States. The favourite professions are law and medicine.

Diseases.—The most common diseases are intermitting and bilious fever, which prevail chiefly in autumn. In winter cases of pleurisy and rheumatism often occur. Strangers on their arrival are said to be subject to a diarrhœa occasioned by the limestone and vegetable matter which the water holds in solution. Frankfort, the metropolis of the state, situated on the east bank of Kentucky river, sixty miles above its junction with the Ohio, was for several years after the first settlements commenced very unhealthy. The inhabitants were afflicted with bilious fever, which ceased as soon as the low places were drained. Louisville, situated on a plain about a quarter of a mile above the falls of the Ohio, was also subject to bilious and intermitting fever, but is now generally healthy.

History.—In the Historical notice which Finlay has furnished of this state, we find that the outlet of Kentucky river was discovered in 1754 by a party descending the Ohio river; but that the riches of this country remained concealed till 1767, when another party engaged in commerce with the Indians ventured through the woods in different directions. Of this number was Colonel Boon, who, struck with the enormous growth of trees, and the luxuriant herbage of the natural meadows, formed a high opinion of its agricultural advantages, and with the view of forming an establishment, he resolved to penetrate to its inmost recesses; but, in this attempt, all those who accompanied him were destroyed by the Indians, and he left alone escaped from the wilderness, and returned disheartened to his residence on the Yadkin river in South Carolina. Some of his countrymen, to whom he described the riches of the country, associated with him in the purchase of a tract of lands belonging to the Cherokee nation, situated on the south side of Kentucky river; and they set out with five families for the purpose of forming an establishment. The lands on the northern, or opposite side, were ceded by some of the tribes of the five nations to Colonel Donaldson, with the approbation of the inhabitants of the neighbouring counties of Clinch and Holstein; and their numbers were increased by forty men from Pavell's valley, who erected a fort on the bank of the Kentucky river which they called Boonsborough. This country being claimed by other Indians, became the theatre of war, which continued with more or less activity till the year 1778, when all the posts, Indian, English, and French, were

taken possession of by General Clarke. In the year 1790 this province separated from Virginia, in which it had been included, with her free consent, and two years afterwards it was admitted as a state into the American union. *

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Kentucky, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the Year of the last Enumeration.*

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Adair,	6,011	Columbia,	175
Barren,	11,286	Glasgow,	244
Bath.			

* One of the most extraordinary circumstances in the history of this country is the existence of mounds and fortifications, which indicate great antiquity, and a considerable acquaintance with the mechanical arts in the native inhabitants. Some of the old forts, near the mouth of Kentucky river, are covered with trees, which the botanist, Dr Cutler, considered as of a second growth, and inferred from this, that the fortifications must have been more than 1000 years old. The walls of the remains of one, situated at the distance of half a mile from the Ohio, and nearly opposite the mouth of Big Scioto river, inclose fourteen acres of surface of a square form. The walls are thirty feet at the base, and on the summit large enough for the passage of a waggon; they are from eight to sixteen feet in height. There are seven gateways, each twenty feet high; three on the west, two on the east, and two on the north. From the north-west angle are seen the ruins of a covered way which extends 280 yards to a creek on the west side of the fort. The walls are of the same dimensions as those of the fort. There are also two walls leading to a creek on the east side, distant 150 yards. Beyond the creek there is no vestige of defence. At a small distance from the fort are two large mounds of a pyramidal form:

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Boone,	3,608		
Bracken,	3,451	Augusta	255
Breckenridge,	3,430		
Bourbon,	18,009	Paris,	838
Butler,	2,181		
Bullet,	4,311		
Clarke,	11,519	Winchester,	538
Casey,	3,285	Liberty,	33
Campbell,	3,060	Newport,	413
Christian,	11,020	Hopkinsonville,	131
Cumberland,	6,191	Burkesville,	106
Clay,	2,398		
Caldwell,	4,268		
Estill,	2,082		
Fayette,	21,370	Lexington, *	4,326
Franklin,	8,013	Frankfort,	1,099
Fleming,	8,947		
Floyd,	3,485	Prestonville,	
Gallatin,	3,307	Port William,	120
Greenup,	2,369		
Green,	6,735	Greensburg,	132
Grayson,	2,301		
Garrard,	9,186	Lancaster,	260
Henry,	6,777	Newcastle,	125
Harrison,	7,752	Cynthiana,	369
Henderson,	4,703	Henderson,	159
Harden,	7,531	Elizabethtown,	181
Hopkins,	2,964	Madisonville,	37
Jessamine,	8,377	Nicholasville,	158
Jefferson,	13,399	Louisville,	1,357
Knox,	5,875	Babousville,	55
Lexington,			
Livingstone,	3,674	Smithland,	99

* The population of Lexington, in 1817, was estimated to be 6000. Palmer's Travels, p. 105.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Lewis,	2,357		
Lincoln,	8,676		
Logan,	13,123	Russelville,	532
Mason,	12,459	Washington,	815
Mercer,	12,630	Danville,	432
Madison,	15,540	Richmond,	366
Muttlemburg,	4,181	Greenville,	75
Montgomery,	12,975	Mounsterling,	325
Nicholas,	4,898		
Nelson,	14,078	Beardstown,	821
Ohio,	3,682	Hartford,	110
Pulaski,	6,897		
Pendleton,	3,061	Falmouth,	121
Rockcastle,	1,731		
Scott,	12,419	Georgetown,	529
Schelby,	14,837	Schelbyville,	424
Union.			
Wayne,	5,430	Monticello,	37
Washington,	13,248	Springfield,	249
Warren,	11,937	Bowling-green,	154
Woodfort,	9,659	Versailles,	488
57	406,511		

Constitution.—The form of government adopted in 1799 consists of a general assembly, composed of a senate and house of representatives. The *representatives* are chosen annually, on the first Monday in August, by the free male citizens (negroes, mulattoes, and Indians being excepted) of twenty-one years of age, who have been two years resident in the state. The person elected must be a citizen of the United States, twenty-four years of age, and have resided in the state two years next preceding the election, and for the last year in the county or town for which

he is chosen. To preserve an equal and uniform representation, an enumeration is made every fourth year of all the free male inhabitants of full age; and it is fixed, that the number of representatives shall not be less than 58, nor more than 100. The *senate* consists of twenty-four members, with an increase of one additional member for every three above fifty-eight, in the house of representatives; but the number is limited to thirty-eight. They are divided into four classes, one of which is renewed yearly. A senator must be thirty-five years of age, he must have resided six years in the state next preceding the election, and the last in the district for which he is chosen. No member of either house can be appointed during a year after the term for which he is elected, to any civil office of profit that has been created, or of which the emoluments have been increased, during the time of his service. No clergyman, while exercising his profession, nor any person holding any office of profit under the commonwealth, is eligible to the general assembly, except attornies at law, justices of the peace, and militia officers. Justices of the court of quarter sessions are declared ineligible, as long as they receive compensations for their services; and also attornies for the commonwealth, who have a fixed annual salary. No bill has the force of law till it has been read and discussed three days successively in each house, unless in case of extreme urgency, in which four-fifths of the members may deem it expedient to dispense with this rule. All bills for raising a revenue originate in the house of representatives. Provision

is made for a revisal of the constitution, by a convention called for the purpose, by a majority of the citizens. The assembly meets on the first Monday in November.

The *executive power* is vested in a chief magistrate, or governor, elected for four years by all the citizens entitled to suffrage; and is ineligible the next seven succeeding years. The *governor* must be thirty-five years of age, a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state six years next preceding the election. No member of Congress, public officer, or clergyman, is eligible to the office of governor. As in other states, he is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia, except when called into the actual service of the United States. He is empowered to remit fines and forfeitures, and to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; also to dissent from a bill, which cannot in this case become a law, unless, upon being re-considered, it be agreed to by a majority of both houses. In the event of his death, absence, or resignation, the office devolves on the lieutenant-governor for the time being, who is chosen in the same manner, and for the same time, and is president of the senate.

Judiciary.—The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, or court of appeals, and also in inferior courts. The judges appointed by the governor, with the advice of the senate, hold their offices during good behaviour, subject, however, to impeachment, and to removal, on the address of two-thirds of each house of the general assembly. In every county there is a

county court, and a competent number of justices of the peace, commissioned during good behaviour. Attornies for the commonwealth are appointed in the several counties, by the respective courts.

The penitentiary or state-prison of this state, established on the plan of those of Pennsylvania and New York, creates no expence to the government, and is found to be preferable to all other modes of punishment. In 1813 the articles manufactured by the convicts amounted to 20,204 dollars, the raw materials to 11,035, leaving a balance of 9169 dollars. The establishment incloses an acre of ground; the walls are of stone. The number of convicts confined in it, in 1817, at one time, was forty-six, of whom forty-three were engaged in some species of labour, and three were unable to work from disease.* The judiciary officers of the United States for Kentucky are, 1*st*, A judge; 2*d*, An attorney with a salary of 200 dollars; 3*d*, A marshal with 200; 4*th*, A clerk with fees.

Finances.—The receipts of the treasury, in the year 1810, amounted to 105,130 dollars; the expenditure to 90,136.

Military Force.—All the freemen in the commonwealth (negroes, mulattoes, and Indians excepted) are obliged to arm and discipline themselves for its defence: Those who, from religious motives, refuse to bear arms, pay an equivalent for personal service. The

* Birkbeck's Letters from Illinois, p. 102.

regimental staff is appointed by the commanding officers of the respective regiments; the brigade-major by the brigadier-general; the non-commissioned officers of companies by the captains. The military is in strict subordination to the civil power, and no standing army can be kept up in time of peace without the consent of the legislature. In 1815, the militia, including officers, amounted to 41,732 infantry, 102 artillery, 445 dragoons, 1511 riflemen.

Slavery.—Slaves are the legal property of the owner, without whose consent, or a full equivalent in money, the general assembly, though empowered to prevent their future importation as merchandise, cannot grant the emancipation of those already introduced. It has power to pass laws to oblige their owners to treat them humanely, and to provide them with wholesome food and suitable clothing. In the prosecution of a slave for felony, no inquest by a grand jury is necessary, but he is entitled to an impartial trial by a petty jury. All citizens have the right of emigrating from the state.

Education.—The *Transylvanian University* at Lexington, founded by the legislature of Virginia, and incorporated by that of Kentucky, in 1798, is endowed with landed funds, yielding an annual revenue of 2700 dollars. Some of these lands, to the amount of 75,000 dollars, have been lately sold, and the proceeds vested in bank stock, which produces annually from ten to twelve and a half per cent. The establishment is under the direction of twenty-five trustees. The number of students is between fifty and sixty. The professorships are five in number—of natural philosophy, moral phi-

losophy, mathematics, classical literature, and modern languages. The library contains about 15,000 volumes. *Academies* for the encouragement of literature have been instituted at Louisville, Beardstown, Frankfort, Cynthiana, Newport. For that of Cynthiana the legislature has grounded 1000 acres of land, and the same extent for that of Newport. *Common schools* are established in every county. A few years since, the legislature gave 6000 acres of land, situated in Green river county, for the support of common schools. So general is education throughout this state, that it is rare to find a white person who cannot read and write. A *Museum* of natural history and antiquities has lately been established.

Newspapers.—At Lexington, three weekly newspapers are published; the Repertor, Kentucky Gazette, and the Monitor. The last is the only federal paper in the state. At Dansville, a paper called The Light-House; at Frankfort, The Palladium, Argus, and The Pulse.

Religion.—The laws make no provision for the support of religion. The principal sects are the Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists. The latter are the most numerous. According to the report of the general convention, held at Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of their churches was 421; of members, 22,434. The number of Presbyterian clergymen is about fifty; forty of whom belong to the general assembly of the Presbyterian church, and ten to the Associate Reformed Synod of Kentucky. At Beards-

town there is a Catholic bishop; but of this, and the Episcopalian profession, the number is very small.

Agriculture.—The great object of all who establish themselves in this state is agriculture, for in this employment the poorest labourer soon finds ease and independence. In Lexington and the neighbouring counties, the average produce of *wheat* and *rye* is about thirty bushels an acre. In high rich grounds that of *Indian corn* is from fifty to sixty, and, in a very abundant season, even seventy-five bushels. This latter grain, which is much cultivated, grows to the height of ten or twelve feet. The produce of other grain is proportionally great. The first quality of land is too rich for wheat, until it has been reduced by other crops during four or five years. *Rye* and *oats* arrive at greater perfection than in the eastern states. The former is employed for the distillation of whisky, the latter for the use of horses. In 1816, the produce of the barrens between Green and Cumberland rivers was from forty to fifty bushels per acre of Indian corn, fifteen of rye, thirteen of oats. *Hemp* and *flax* are now cultivated to a considerable extent; the former sells at the rate of eighty dollars per ton, the latter at fifteen dollars per cwt.; * the ordinary produce is from 700 to 1000 pounds weight per acre. *Cotton* may be cultivated as far north as Green river, in latitude 37° 31′; but the climate is not sufficiently warm for this plant, nor for the sweet potatoe. The culture of the *vine* has been of late extended by a com-

* Nile's Weekly Register, Vol. VII. p. 339.

pany associated for this purpose, (in 1803,) with a capital of 10,000 dollars, under the direction of a native of Switzerland. The *harvest* generally takes place in the first days of July. The bear and the grey squirrel* are very destructive to the crops, especially of maize; and on this account the farmers wage perpetual war against them. A large tract of the barrens, or natural meadows, have been lately purchased for the rearing of sheep by a company at Lexington, who commenced in 1815 with a stock of 10,000. In the month of January of that year, the wool of the full-blooded Merinos was from one and a half to two dollars a pound; of the mixed breed from three-quarters to one and a quarter; of the common sheep, half a dollar. *Hogs* are so numerous that some farmers have flocks of several hundreds. They wander in the woods, except when attracted to the farm-house by the Indian corn. The principal fruits are apples and peaches. From the former cider is made; from the latter peach brandy, of which there is a great consumption.

Price of Horses and Cattle.—In 1815, the price of a good working horse was fifty dollars; that of a good saddle horse a hundred dollars; a yoke of cattle cost about fifty dollars; a good cow from ten to twelve; a sheep from one and a quarter to one and a half dollar. Every wealthy farmer has from ten to thirty good horses. Cattle are raised in great numbers for the consumption of the new settlements and the mar-

* *Sciurus Carolinianus.*

kets of the Atlantic ports. Oxen are not much used for agricultural purposes.

Price of Lands.—In 1817, prime farms of first and second rate land, sufficiently cleared, and having a suitable house and offices, could be purchased for forty or fifty dollars an acre, within five miles of Lexington.* In 1816, improved land near the Tennessee boundary line brought from ten to twenty dollars an acre, according to the quality.† Several rich tracts, owned by Virginian non-residents, are valued at thirty dollars the acre.

Provisions are cheap and in great abundance. The price of all manual labour is high. Journeymen mechanics have from one to one and a half dollar per day, while their boarding costs them but two dollars a week. Boatmen of the Ohio gain twenty-five dollars per month. The author of the Western Gazetteer states, that a tailor will charge from five to ten dollars for making a coat, (p. 95.) The rent of a house, containing five good rooms, is from 100 to 200 dollars a year; a house for mechanics from thirty to fifty dollars. The price of a stout healthy negro, from fourteen to thirty years, is from 350 to 400 dollars.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.

53 Powder mills,	115,706 lbs. powder,	38,561 dollars.
36 Salt works,	324,870 bushels salt,	324,870
Saltpetre,	201,937 lbs.	33,648
8 Forges,	4 furnaces.	

* Palmer's Travels, p. 109. † Western Gazetteer, p. 96.

During the last war, the quantity of nitre produced exceeded 400,000 pounds a year, and that of gunpowder 300,000 pounds. * The produce of salt-works is more than equal to the consumption.

Products of Vegetable Substances.

2,000	Distilleries,	2,220,773 gallons,	740,242
	Hemp,	5,755 tons,	690,600
	Maple sugar,	2,471,647 lbs.	808,932
33	Fulling mills,	53,038 yds.	78,407
24,450	Looms,	4,685,375 yds.	2,057,081
6	Paper mills,	6,200 reams,	18,600
38	Rope walks,	1,991 tons cordage,	393,400
13	Cottonbay manufactory,	453,750 yds.	1,591,445
15	Spinning machines,	1,656 spindles.	

Manufactures of cotton wool and hemp have been established on a large scale in different towns, with machinery driven by steam. In 1815 there were six steam mills in operation at Washington; two for grain, one for cotton, one for wool, and another for other purposes. At Lexington there is a woollen and a cotton manufactory, on an extensive scale, employing 150 hands each, and several of smaller size; an oil cloth and carpet manufactory; a steam rope manufactory; four nail factories, which make seventy tons of nails yearly. Two copper and tin manufactories, three steam grist-mills, three steam paper-mills, several rope-walks and bagging manufactories, which consume 14,000 tons of hemp yearly. The manufactures of hemp at Lexington, in 1811, were valued at 900,000 dollars.

The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, was

* Western Gazetteer, p. 111.

estimated at 6,181,024 dollars, besides the doubtful articles, valued at 1,033,180, and consisting of maple-sugar, saltpetre, &c. At Maysville there is a glass factory; at Paris, several cording machines; at Danville, several mills, factories, and rope-walks; at Frankfort, hemp manufactories, powder-mills, a grist and saw-mill; at Cynthiana, ten grist and saw-mills; at Newport, an arsenal; at Louisville, several manufactories; at Shipping Port, a rope-walk, 1250 feet in length; at Vaugeville, a salt manufactory, at which a bushel of salt is obtained from 300 gallons of water. Several large brigs have been built at Frankfort, and sent to New Orleans, and 500 hogsheads of tobacco have been shipped for the latter place in one year from the town of Henderson, on the Ohio river. In the month of September 1817, an association was formed at Lexington, for the encouragement of domestic manufactures.

Commerce.—The foreign commerce of this state is yet inconsiderable, owing to its great distance from the sea, and the consumption of its staple productions by new settlers. The exports consist chiefly of wheat, rye, barley, hemp, tobacco, live cattle, whisky, and peach brandy. The introduction of steam-boats has removed one of the great objections to this country as a place of residence. Other evils which existed about the year 1793, the uncertainty of land titles, the labours and dangers of the militia service, from Indian hostility, * have also ceased; and the mildness

* Some information respecting America, collected by Thomas Cooper, late of Manchester. London, 1 vol. in 8vo, 1794, p. 24.

of the climate, with the great fertility of the soil, now overbalance all objections. Steam-boats, of 360 tons, ascend from New Orleans to Louisville, a distance of 2500 miles, in 25 days, and descend in eight or nine, with passengers, and freight, amounting to about 200 tons. Louisville, situated in latitude 38° 8′ north, is now a port of entry.

Canals.—A company have been incorporated, for the purpose of running a canal along the rapids of Louisville, with a capital of 500,000 dollars. The descent in nine miles is twenty-two feet. The canal is to be two miles in length, sixteen in depth, twenty in width below, sixty at the surface, and on the Kentucky side of the river. The soil is a stiff clay, reposing on a bed of limestone rock, which does not rise more than three feet and a half above the level of the proposed canal; which, according to the estimate of the engineer, Mr Baldwin, will cost 240,000 dollars.

Banks.—The only one is the bank of Kentucky, established at Frankfort, with a capital of 2,077,750 dollars; with branches at Washington, Paris, Lexington, Dansville, Russelville, Beardstown, and Louisville. In 1816 the debts due to this bank were 4,087,740 dollars; deposits in cash, 1,364,326; notes in circulation, 1,877,557; cash in hand, 1,233,148. The notes of this bank are in high credit. Those of Ohio and the neighbouring states have also a free and extensive circulation.

Bridges.—A chain bridge crosses the Kentucky river at Frankfort.

Houses.—In the new settlements the houses are constructed of hewn logs, the interstices filled with mud; and the chimney of stone, projecting from the hall. In all the towns the houses are of stone, brick, or wood, and generally have a neat appearance. The state-house, at Frankfort, is of marble, eighty-six feet in front, and fifty-four deep.

Roads.—The roads, owing to the nature of the soil, and moisture of the climate, are very expensive to make and keep in repair, and consequently are yet in a bad condition.

Inventions claimed by Citizens of this State.

Ohio Mills.—The machinery is fastened to a flat-bottomed boat, and is moved by means of a wheel on the side, which is placed in the current of the river, where the boat is moored until the grain is ground, after which it is rowed to the bank, or to another place to receive a fresh supply. The miller lives with his family on board the boat, in a sort of cabin, which shelters them from the weather.

Works relating to this Territory.

1. A Topographical Description of the Western Territory of North America, by Finlay, a captain in the American army during the late war, and a commissioner for laying out land in the back settlements. New York, 1793, 2 vols. in 12mo.

2. Historie de Kentucke, nouvelle colonie à l'ouest de la Virginie, Traduit de l'Anglais par Purrand. Paris, 1785.

3. Voyage à l'ouest des Monts Alleghanis, par A. E. Michaux. Paris, 1808.

4. Nicholas' (George) Letter to his Friend in Virginia, justifying the conduct of the citizens of Kentucky, as to some of the late measures of the general government, &c. Jenington, 1799. pp. 39.

CHAPTER XXII.

TENNESSEE.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—The state of Tennessee is situated between 35° and 36° 30′ of north latitude, and 4° 26′ and 13° 9′ west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the north by the states of Kentucky and Virginia; south by the states of Mississippi and Georgia, and the Alibama territory; east by North Carolina, and west by the river Mississippi. The boundary line on the south side is the parallel of 35, on the north side the parallel of 36. 30, and on the east the Alleghany mountains, which separate the state from North Carolina. Its length from east to west is 445 miles, and its breadth from north to south 104. Area 40,000 square miles, or 25,600,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The Cumberland mountains, a ridge of the Great Alleghany chain, run across this state near its eastern ex-

---

* This is the Indian name for spoon, which was given to the river Tennessee from a fancied resemblance of shape. The terms East and West Tennessee were adopted in an act of Congress, for the establishment of two federal courts on each side of the Cumberland mountains.

tremity, in a direction from north-east to south-west; their base occupying a breadth of about fifty miles. In many parts they are craggy and inaccessible; but they inclose several fine vallies of considerable extent, which afford excellent pasture. The middle parts of the state are hilly but very productive. The country extending from the western side of the mountains to the Mississippi is generally broken, without marshes, and thickly wooded in many parts. The soil resembles that of Kentucky, and its fertility is indicated by a thick growth of the cane. The hills, and even the small mountains, of this state are fertile to the very summit, and produce a large growth of tulip, beech, and sugar maple trees; but, in many places, the ascent is too steep to admit of agricultural operations. There is a tract of several millions of acres of very rich land extending above and below the *mussel shoals* of the Tennessee river, which is the property of the United States. In the Cumberland mountains there are caverns of great extent, with fine streams running through them several hundred feet. In the freestone rocks there are also immense excavations called coves, from which issue fine springs of water.

Temperature.—Vegetation is from six to seven weeks earlier here than in the eastern states, and continues later nearly by the same space of time. The winter is so mild that the rivers are seldom frozen. The snow is never more than ten inches in depth, and seldom continues more than ten or twelve days. The climate of the mountainous region, called East Tennessee, is delightful. That of the middle part is some-

what warmer than in Kentucky. In the low country the heat is very considerable during the summer months, when the peculiar moisture of the atmosphere subjects the inhabitants to bilious and intermitting fever, especially when the winds blow from the south; but the general temperature of the climate is more equal than in other parts of the United States, the country being mostly sheltered by high mountains from the storms of the north-east, and the warm winds of the gulf, which in other places occasion those sudden changes so injurious to health.

Rivers.—This state is so well watered, that there is scarcely any part of it more than twenty miles distant from a navigable stream. The *Tennessee*, or *Cherokee* river, the largest branch of the Ohio, rises in the mountains of Virginia and Carolina, traverses the eastern parts of this state in a south-west direction, then passing into the Alibama and Mississippi countries, forms a great bend there, crosses the western parts of Tennessee in a northern direction, and after flowing sixty miles through Kentucky, joins the Ohio, fifty-seven miles from the Mississippi, by an outlet 600 yards wide. It is navigable for the largest bow-boats as far as the Mussel Shoals, 250 miles from its mouth, and thence to its passage through the Cumberland mountains, about an equal distance, there is depth of water sufficient for boats of 40 or 50 tons. In the Supplement to the Western Gazetteer, it is said to be navigable 1100 miles. The two upper branches of this river descend from the Cumberland mountains in Virginia. The one known by the name of the Clinch or Pelison river,

is navigable for boats 200 miles from its outlet, which is 150 yards in width. The other, called the Holstein, runs a course of 200 miles, and is navigable for boats of twenty-five tons upwards of 100 miles. It has several branches, the most considerable of which are Watauga and French Broad river. The Hiwassee, Chickomago, and other streams, runs into the Tennessee from the northern parts of Georgia. The Elk, and other streams, run from the southern parts of Tennessee through the Alibama territory to the Mussel Shoals. Duck river, which enters a little above the 46th degree, running a north-west course, is boatable 90 miles from its outlet, near which it receives a very considerable branch, called Buffalo river, running in a northerly direction. The *Cumberland* river, which rises in the mountains in the south-eastern parts of Kentucky, traverses the middle parts of Tennessee in its long and irregular course to the Ohio, with which it unites in the western corner of the state of Kentucky, ten or twelve miles above the mouth of the river Tennessee. This river is navigable for boats of twenty tons burthen to Nashville, situated on its southern bend, and small craft ascend 150 miles higher. Before the establishment of steam-boats, the voyage from New Orleans to Nashville required about sixty days. A number of small streams run into the Cumberland on the southern side. The western parts of Tennessee are watered by several short streams which run a westerly course into the Mississippi, the Forked Deer river, the Chickasaw, the Obian, and Reel Foot.

Minerals.—Iron ore in great abundance on the

south side of the Cumberland river, and in the districts of Washington and Hamilton. *Lead ore* abounds in French Broad river, and gives *75 per cent.* of metal. *Ore of Copperas*, (sulphate of iron,) in great plenty in Warren county, in West Tennessee. There are rocks which furnish millstones of a tolerable good quality. *Slate* is found in West Tennessee. Two large beds of *Gypsum* have lately been discovered in Ovaton county, 80 west of Nashville, near Cumberland river. *Limestone* in many parts forms the bed on which the vegetable soil reposes. *Alum* exists in the county of Warren. *Nitre* in great plenty in the caverns or subterraneous places, some of which are of great extent. The Big Bone Cave, in White county, several miles in length, is said to contain an immense quantity, which is sold at 12½ cents a pound. Of *Salines*, or salt springs, there are several on the upper branches of the Tennessee which issue from the crevices of a limestone rock that lies at the depth of ten or twelve feet below the surface; others are situated at about eighty miles above Nashville, and within one mile of the Cumberland river. On a navigable branch of this river there is a spring so strongly impregnated, that salt remains undissolved in it; but no manufacture is established for extracting it, the consumption being supplied from King's or Prestone's works in Virginia, from which the salt is transported to East Tennessee by the north Fork of the Holstein, and it is conveyed to the western parts by the Tennessee river.

Mineral Waters.—Near French Broad river there

are springs so warm as to create an unpleasant sensation when applied to the body. They are frequented by valetudinarians from the Carolinas, Georgia, and the southern parts of Virginia, who have experienced their salutary effects in various disorders.

Forest Trees and Plants.—Oak of different species, black and white walnut, beech, red cedar, black and honey locust, ash, elm, mulberry, dogwood, sassafras, maple sugar-tree, papaw, cherry, hornbeam, and cucumber tree. In the eastern district there is a species of pitch pine useful for boards, timber, and tar. Red cedar, near the sources of some of the rivers, grows forty feet high, and four in diameter. The wild plum and crab-apple give a fine fruit. Cane, on the lowlands, grows to the height of twenty feet. The wild strawberry is of a delicious flavour. The wild grape vine yields tolerable grapes. Of *Plants*, the following are indigenous: wild hop, ginseng, Virginia, and the Seneca snake root, angelica, red bud, ginger, sweet anise, and spikenard, Carolina pink, Lobelia spicewood, senna, Indian physic. Of *Grasses*, wild rye, wild oats, clover and buffalo grass.

Animal Kingdom.—*Mammoth.*—The bones of this animal were discovered near the upper branches of the Tennessee, at the depth of from three to seven feet, in a marshy soil near the salt-springs, which we have just noticed. Another animal formerly inhabited this region, armed with immense claws, one of which, though in a state of decay, found in a nitrous cave in White county, in 1810, weighed one pound and a half. Large herds of *bisons* were seen after the

first white settlements were formed; but they have now nearly disappeared. The *elk* and *moose* inhabit some of the mountainous parts, but are not numerous. The *deer*, constantly pursued by the hunter, have also become scarce, except on the mountains. Bears, panthers, wild cats, wolves, are yet seen in the forests, but seldom visit cultivated places; the beaver, otter, musk-rat, on the upper branches of Cumberland and Kentucky rivers. Racoons, foxes, squirrels, opossums, rabbits, polecats, minxes, are very numerous. Pheasants, partridges, pigeons, swans, wild turkeys, ducks, and geese. Parroquets frequent the salt *licks*.

Fishes.—There are catfish, some of which weighed 100 pounds. Buffalo fish, red horse, salmon trout, different from those of New England. Gar, perch, drumfish, eels. In the year 1799 a fish was caught in the river Holstein, near Knoxville, six feet in length, armed with scales, which being struck with a flint, gave fire. Alligators have been seen in Canyfort, a branch of the Cumberland.

Population.—The number of inhabitants in 1791 was 35,691; 1795, 77,262; 1800, 105,602; 1810, 261,727, of whom 44,535 were slaves. Of this number 104,367 were of East Tennessee, and 160,360 of West Tennessee.

Manners and Character.—The population of this state, consisting chiefly of emigrants from the Carolinas, Virginia, and Georgia; from the New England states and Europe, has scarcely any uniform character. They are said to be somewhat rough in their manners, but high-spirited and hospitable. A taste for reading

prevails among many of them; and, besides the Bibles and newspapers, "Salmagundy," the "Olive Branch," and the History of the Late War, are works in great request. They cherish in their hearts a love of liberty, and a strong attachment to their country. They are all good horsemen, and expert at the rifle. Their stockings, clothes, and bedding, and even their candles and shoes, are generally of domestic manufacture.* Gaming is not so common as it was, since a law was passed, disqualifying persons convicted of practising it from holding any civil or military office for five years, and fining him in fifty dollars besides. Licensed tavern-keepers take an oath not to permit gaming in their houses. The practice of duelling has ceased, since the act passed against it by the assembly, subjecting the parties to outlawry.

Diseases.—The most prevalent are pleurisy and rheumatism. On both sides of the Cumberland mountains, where there is no stagnant water, the inhabitants are remarkably healthy. The author of the Western Gazetteer says, he has travelled extensively through the state, and never saw fifty acres of swampy ground except at the confluence of some of the large rivers. Fevers are almost unknown to the inhabitants, except in the river bottoms of the Cumberland, Tennessee, and Mississippi. Perhaps in no country are diseases so rare, or physicians less employed; children also are remarkably robust and healthy. (P. 328.)

Indians.—The Cherokees and Chickasaws are the

* Palmer's Travels, p. 127, 128.

only Indian tribes who reside within this state. According to their tradition, they are the remains of a once powerful nation, subdued by the Spaniards, against whom they inherit a strong hostility. The towns of the Cherokees are in East Tennessee, those of the Chickasaws to the south of West Tennessee, and their hunting grounds lie between the rivers Mississippi and Tennessee, and south of Duck river. Those of the Cherokees are in the southern parts of the state, to the east of the former.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Tennessee, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the year of the last Enumeration.*

Counties.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Anderson,	3,959	
Bledsoe,	8,839	Marysville.
Blount,	3,259	Maryville.
Campbell,	2,668	
Carter,	4,190	Elizabethtown.
Claiborne,	4,798	Tazewell.
Cook,	5,154	Newport.
Granger,	6,397	Rutledge.
Greene,	9,713	Greenville.
Hawkins,	7,843	Rogerville.
Jefferson,	7,309	Dandridge.
Knox,	10,171	Knoxville.
Rhea,	2,504	Washington.
Roane,	5,581	Kingston.
Sevier,	4,595	Sevierville.
Sullivan,	6,847	Blountville.
Washington,	7,740	Jonesborough.
17	101,567	

West Tennessee.

Counties.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Bedford,	8,242	Shelbyville.
Davidson,	15,608	Nashville.
Dickson,	4,516	
Franklin,	5,730	Winchester.
Giles,	4,546	Picklaske.
Hickman,	2,583	
Humphrey,	1,511	
Jackson,	5,401	Williamson.
Lincoln,	6,504	Fayetteville.
Montgomery,	8,021	Clarkesville.
Maury,	10,359	Columbia.
Overton,	5,643	Monroe.
Robertson,	7,270	Springfield.
Rutherford,	10,265	Jefferson.
Summer,	13,793	Gallatin.
Smith,	11,649	Dixon's Springs.
Stuart,	4,262	
Wilson,	11,952	Lebanon.
Williamson,	13,153	Franklin.
White,	4,028	Sparta.
Warren,	5,725	M. Minville.
21	160,360	

History.—This country, which formed a part of Carolina, according to the second charter of Charles II. was inhabited by the Cherokee Indians, by whom the first colonists, consisting of above sixty families, in the year 1754, were nearly destroyed. Their settlements were not renewed till 1774, when the Indians, refusing to join the British standard, were attacked and driven towards the Kenhawa. The country then belonged to North Carolina, and delegates, in 1776, were sent from this district to the convention held for the pur-

pose of forming a state constitution. In 1789 it was ceded by Carolina to the United States, and in 1796 was received into the federal union, and a constitution formed and ratified by the free inhabitants.

Constitution.—The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, elected by the freeholders, for the term of two years. Every freeman, twenty-one years of age, who has resided in the state six months preceding the election, is entitled to vote. No person is eligible to a seat in the general assembly, unless he be twenty-one years of age, proprietor of 200 acres of land in the county in which he votes, and has resided three years in the state, and a year in the county, immediately preceding the election. Ministers of the gospel, and persons holding offices under the authority of the United States, cannot be elected members of the general assembly. The number of representatives, to be fixed once in seven years by the legislature, is not to exceed twenty-six, until the number of taxable inhabitants be 40,000, after which they may be increased to forty. The senators are chosen by districts, each containing such a number of taxable inhabitants as shall be entitled to elect not more than three members. The number of senators can never be less than one-third, nor more than one half of the number of representatives. Each house chooses its own officers, and elects its own members, and the doors are kept open during all their sittings. Bills may originate in either house, subject to amendment, alteration, or rejection,

in the other. Impeachments originate with the house of representatives, and are tried by the senate, and the vote of two-thirds of the members of the whole house is necessary to conviction. All civil officers are liable to impeachment for misdemeanour in office. Members cannot be questioned elsewhere for anything said in the house; and in going to, and returning therefrom, they are privileged from arrest, except in cases of treason or felony. The constitution may be revised, amended, or changed, by the vote of two-thirds of the general assembly, in conjunction with a convention as numerous as this body, and chosen by the electors in the same manner.

The *executive power* is vested in a governor, who is chosen by the electors, for the term of two years, and is not capable of holding office more than six years out of eight. The candidate must be thirty years of age, proprietor of a freehold estate of 500 acres of land, and a citizen or inhabitant of the state four years immediately preceding his election, unless absent on public business. He is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia, except when called into the actual service of the United States. He has power to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. In the event of death, resignation, or removal from office, the place is filled *ad interim* by the speaker of the senate. No person who denies the being of a God, or a future state of rewards and punishments, can hold an office in the civil service.

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the legislature during good behaviour; and for misconduct

may be impeached by the asssembly, and tried by the senate. The judiciary power is vested in superior and inferior courts of law and equity, established by the general assembly. The judges of the superior courts are justices of oyer and terminer, and general jail delivery; and, in civil cases, on sufficient reason, supported by oath or affirmation, they have power to remove any cause from any inferior into the superior courts. The judges sum up the evidence, and declare the law, but they cannot charge juries with respect to matters of fact. No judge can sit on the trial of any cause, where the parties are connected with him by affinity or consanguinity, except with their consent. Such cases are determined by three judges, commissioned by the governor for this purpose. No fine exceeding fifty dollars can be laid on any citizen, unless assessed by a jury of his peers. In each county there are justices of the peace, who hold their offices during good behaviour. The number is so regulated, as not to exceed two for each captain's company, except that including the county town, which may have one more. Sheriffs, coroners, trustees, and constables, are appointed in each county by the county court, and hold their office for two years. The two first are commissioned by the governor. The treasurer is appointed by the state, and remains in office for two years. The officers of the United States for this district are a judge, with a salary of 1500 dollars *per annum*; an attorney with 200; a marshal with 200; and a clerk with fees.

Finances.—The revenue arises from taxes on lands,

slaves, and horses. All lands liable to taxation are taxed in an equal and uniform manner. Town lots are not taxed higher than at the rate of 200 acres for each; no freeman can be taxed higher than 100 acres, and no slave more than 200 on each poll. No manufactured article of the produce of the state can be taxed otherwise than to pay the fees of inspection.* The taxes are levied in the following manner: Every hundred acres of land pay 12½ cents to the state; a free poll 12½; a slave 25 cents; merchants and pedlars pay 20 dollars a-year in the county where they expose goods for sale.

Military Force.—Captains, subalterns, and non-commissioned officers, are elected in districts by the citizens subject to military duty. The field-officers are elected by the citizens in the respective counties; the brigadiers-general by the field-officers of the respective brigades; the majors-general by the brigadiers and field-officers of the respective divisions. The governor appoints the adjutant-general; the majors-general their aids-de-camp; the brigadiers-general their brigade-majors; the commanding-officers of regiments their adjutants and quarter-masters. In the cavalry the captains and subalterns are appointed by the troops enrolled in their respective companies; and the field-officers of the districts by the captains and subalterns. Those who, from religious motives, refuse to bear arms, may be exempted by an act of the legislature from attending private and general musters. The militia,

* 26th section of the 1st article of the constitution.

according to the official report presented to congress, amounted, in 1812, to 20,193, of whom 357 were dragoons. The inhabitants of this state, active, inured to the chace, familiar with the rifle, and proud of their rights, form a militia which no regular army could long despise.

Religion.—The religious denominations in this state are Presbyterians, Baptists, Roman Catholics, Protestants, Episcopalians, and Methodists. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their churches in Tennessee was 169, of members 9704.

Colleges.—There are four incorporated colleges, three of which in East Tennessee were incorporated by the territorial government, and a donation of 100,000 acres of land was granted by congress for their support. 1*st*, *Greenville College*, in Green county, established in 1794, is in a flourishing condition. 2*d*, *Blount College*, at Knoxville, entitled to the benefit of a donation from congress, which will amount to nearly 50,000 dollars. 3*d*, *Washington College*, in Washington county, which is said to be but slenderly endowed. 4*th*, *Cumberland College*, at Nashville, in West Tennessee, lately established, is entitled to a donation from congress, similar to that made to the institution at Knoxville. At the latter there is a president, with a salary of 1500 dollars a-year, and a tutor, with one of 1000 dollars. A grammar-school is connected with the institution, the master of which has a salary of 500 dollars. The college edifice, which

is of brick, consists of three stories, and is divided into twenty-two rooms.

Academies.—A hundred thousand acres of land were allotted by congress for the support of an academy in each county, several of which have been established, and incorporated under very promising auspices.

Agriculture.—The agricultural productions are the same as in Kentucky, with the exception of cotton, which, in the western parts, forms a staple commodity. Wheat, barley, oats, rye, buck-wheat, Indian corn, flax, hemp, tobacco, indigo, rice, and cotton, thrive here luxuriantly. The limestone lands, which are well adapted to the culture of cotton, are in many parts deficient in water, which escapes through fissures in the beds of the streams. Lands of the first and second quality produce Indian corn and hemp, but for wheat the soil is too rich, unless reduced by two or three crops of maize, hemp, tobacco, or cotton. The third quality bears every kind of grain which is cultivated on the dry grounds of the Atlantic states. On Cumberland river, the common produce of Indian corn is from sixty to seventy bushels. That of cotton is usually 800 pounds to the acre. Fruit trees succeed extremely. The farmers in Upper Tennessee grow little artificial grass, but they have potatoes, carrots, and turnips. They have generally each a herd of pigs, which roves through the woods with the cows; and the latter have a bell strapped round their necks, as a means of finding them.

Value of Lands and Houses, as established by the assessment for the direct tax.

In 1799, Lands,	5,847,662	dollars.
Houses,	286,446	
	6,134,108	
In 1814, the value of lands, houses, and slaves, with the exception of one district,	34,415,971	
Difference,	28,281,863	

The increase in the value of lands and houses was found to be 15,000,000.

The slaves were estimated at 300 dollars each.

Manufactures.—The legislature has granted premiums for domestic manufactures, with which four-fifths of the people are now clothed.

Statement of the Manufactures in 1810, *according to the Report of the Marshal.*

		Value.
Cotton mills,	4	
Cotton goods made in families,	1,790,504 yards.	
Other stuffs,	262,344	
Looms,	17,316 in number.	
Fulling mills,		
Furnaces,	6	98,077
Bloomeries,	6	17,799
Forges,	7	110,438
Naileries,	7	128,236
Guns,		5,845
Tanneries,	59	95,077
Spirits distilled,	801,245 gallons.	
Paper mills,	2	15,500
Copperas,	50,600 lbs.	6,360
Glauber salts,	591	148
Cables and cordages,		4,435

		Value.
Gunpowder,	44,373	
Maple sugar,*	162,340	16,234
Saltpetre,	144,895	21,293

The gross value of manufactures, excluding doubtful articles, was 3,611,029 dollars. The doubtful articles, consisting of maple sugar and saltpetre, amounted to 39,473 dollars.

Nitre.—In 1813, 100 workmen were employed in Big Bone Cave, in White county, in the manufacture of nitre, of which the produce was 500 pounds daily, sold at twenty-five cents a pound.

Commerce.—The *exports* consist of cotton, tobacco, hemp, horses, live cattle, Indian corn, pork, fowls, potatoes, flour, saltpetre, flax, deer skins, ginseng, lumber, iron. The great staple productions are saltpetre, tobacco, cotton, hogs, and cattle. The *imports* consist chiefly of dry goods and groceries imported in waggons to East Tennessee from Philadelphia and Baltimore, and to West Tennessee by land to Pittsburgh, and thence down the Ohio and up the Cumberland

* Sugar is procured with so much ease from the maple, which is very abundant in Tennessee, that it is generally an object of attention with farmers. A farmer and his family can make 1400 or 1600 weight in a season, worth twelve and a half cents *per* pound. It is common at the tea-table, generally in a rough state, but by refining, can be made equal to the finest lump sugar. The sap runs most in frosty weather; and a tree in a good season will yield from fifteen to twenty-five gallons of sap. From 500 trees 2000 pounds of good maple sugar can be obtained; and the whole can be done by one man and three or four boys.—Palmer's Travels, p. 123.

river. Orleans sugar, and some articles of groceries, are imported thence by the Mississippi: the freight was 5¼ dollars per hundred weight by common boats, but is probably reduced since steam-boats were established. Nashville, situated on the south side of the Cumberland river, 190 miles from its mouth, with a population of 800 inhabitants, has twenty-seven mercantile stores. The great channel of trade is the Mississippi, and New Orleans the place of deposit. Other channels of shorter communication with the Mobile tide water have been projected; between the Hudassee and Coosee rivers for the country of East Tennessee, and between the Occachappo and Tombeckby for West Tennessee.

Exports from West Tennessee to New Orleans in 1817.

Tobacco, 10,000 hhds.	1,000,000	dollars.
Cotton, 1,500 bales,	100,000	
Pork and beef,	50,000	
Butter, lard, and tallow,	25,000	
Corn and vegetables,	50,000	
Sundries,	200,000	
Castings,	20,000	
Horses, sheep, and beef-cattle,	100,000	

Books and Documents concerning this State.

1. Morse's Geography, Article *Tennessee*, in which he acknowledges to have received much valuable information from M. Blount, formerly Governor of this State.

2. Brown in his Western Gazetteer, Article Tennessee, from p. 327 to 330 inclusive.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NORTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—North Carolina is situated between 33° 50′ and 36° 30′ north latitude, and between 1° east, and 7° west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; west, by Tennessee; north, by Virginia; and south, by South Carolina. Its greatest extent, from east to west, is 430 miles, and from north to south 100. The extent of the sea coast is 300 miles, along which the main land is separated from the ocean by a sound, formed by a sandy bank, extending 100 miles in length, and about one in breadth. *Area.*—50,500 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—To the distance of sixty miles from the sea-coast, the country is perfectly level, with a sandy or marshy soil, except along the banks of rivers, where vegetable mould, three or four feet in depth, affords fine pasture and crops, particularly on the river Roanoke. Some of the middle region, above the head of tide water, is also

---

* The country of Albemarle was the first name of this state. In the beginning of the eighteenth century, it took that of the "Colony of North Carolina."

fertile; but between the flat and elevated country there is a tract forty miles in breadth, consisting of small sand-hills, interspersed with pitch pine, which is of little value for agricultural purposes. The north-western parts of the state are generally mountainous, to the extent of 140 miles eastward from the western boundary. The highest ridge is known by the name of the *Buncombe Mountains*. On the eastern side, between the two great pieces of water, Pamlico and Albemarle sound, there is a swamp or marsh, known by the name of the Alligator Swamp, more than fifty miles in length, and nearly thirty in breadth. It is intersected by several streams, the largest of which is the Alligator river, an arm of the sound, extending a considerable distance, in a southern direction. The north-eastern corner of the state, above the sound, is also marshy, and is crossed by streams which descend from Drummond's Pond, just above the northern line of boundary. This piece of water, which is several miles in diameter, contains fish of an excellent quality. In the southern and south-western parts, there are also extensive swamps, the Dover, the Holly Shelter, and Green swamps. The last runs along *Waccamaw* lake, which has a communication with the river of the same name. It is supposed that the swamps, to the distance of forty miles from the coast, occupy one fifth of the surface. Several of them are from fifteen to twenty miles in diameter. *

Temperature.—The temperature of this state is si-

* Williamson's History of Carolina.

milar to that of South Carolina. In both there is a regular gradation of heat as you advance to the southward. The winter is mild; the summer hot and sultry; the autumn is pleasant. Vegetation is somewhat earlier than in Virginia, but is liable to be injured by the frosts. The changes of temperature are sudden and frequent; a very cold night is often succeeded by an intensely hot day. In the hilly and mountainous parts, the climate is mild and healthy; neither the cold of winter nor the heat of summer is disagreeable; but in the low country, and along all the southern sea-coast, the miasms are injurious, particularly in the season of autumn. Snow falls but seldom, and in small quantity, nor does it lie more than a few days. Frost is never felt before the middle of October, nor after the first of April. There is a great difference of temperature, both in winter and summer, between the maritime and mountainous parts. In summer, the heat is moderated by cool breezes throughout all the hilly country, which commences from 100 to 150 miles from the sea; and the climate of the mountains is as temperate and healthy as in most parts of the American territory.

Bays.—*Pamlico* sound, which stretches across the south-eastern parts of the state, is a kind of inland sea, from ten to twenty miles in breadth, and 100 in length. It is separated from the ocean by a sand beach, called Hatteras and Chiconocomank banks, through which there are several passages, or inlets. That of *Ocracock*, on the south-eastern side, admits vessels of burden, which ascend to some distance up the Neuse and

Pamlico rivers. *Core* sound, with which it communicates, extends from its southern extremity to *Cape Lookout*. *Albemarle* sound, situated to the north of Pamlico, is sixty miles in length, and ten in breadth. Their waters communicate with each other, and the former with Currituck sound, which extends to the northern boundary.

Rivers.—The *Roanoke*, or Albemarle river, rises in Virginia, on the eastern side of the Apalachian mountains, and runs, in a south-eastern direction, to the sound of the same name. Its two branches in Virginia, known by the names of the Staunton and the Dan, have been already described. The Roanoke is navigable nearly thirty miles from its mouth, for vessels of considerable size, and boats from twenty to forty tons can ascend to the falls seventy miles from its mouth. Those carrying from 150 to 200 barrels of produce can ascend to Halifax, six miles below the cataracts. The *Pamlico*, or *Tar* river, which takes its rise near the northern boundary, runs in a south-east course 180 miles, into Pamlico sound. It is navigable for vessels drawing nine feet water to Washington, thirty miles from its mouth, and for large boats, called *flats*, to Tarborough, fifty miles higher. The Neuse river, which rises a little to the west of the sources of the former, also empties itself into Pamlico sound, after a winding south-east course of 220 miles. It is navigable from the sea, through the Ocracock inlet, fifty-two miles for sea vessels, ninety miles for large, and 160 for small boats. The southern branch of Neuse river, called *Trent river*, is navigable for sea vessels

twelve miles from its confluence, and boats ascend eight miles higher. *Cape Fear* river, so called from the remarkable cape at its outlet, is formed by the union of Haw and Deep rivers, which, after a course of ninety miles from the mountains in the north-western parts of the state, unite seven miles above Buckhorn falls, after which the river takes a south and south-easterly course of 160 miles, to the Atlantic Ocean. Near its outlet, on the eastern side, it receives two considerable branches, running, in a southern course, which have the name of North-east Cape Fear and South river. The former is navigable, for vessels drawing ten or eleven feet, to Wilmington, situated on the eastern branch, about thirty miles from the sea. The western branch is navigable for sloops twenty-five miles higher, and boats ascend to Fayetteville, 130 miles from the sea. The north-west and mountainous parts of this state are watered by the upper branches of the Yadkin and Catawba rivers, which will be described under South Carolina. The New river and North Fork branches of the Great Kenhawa also run from the north-western angle of this state. The south-western side is watered by the branches of the Little Pedee and Wacanaw river, and other smaller streams. North Carolina is not highly favoured with respect to internal navigation, for none of the rivers admit of shipping more than sixty miles. Their mouths are crossed by sand bars, formed, as some have supposed, by their current,—and others, by the action of the gulf stream. These bars, preventing the free escape

of the waters, occasion the banks to be overflowed after a heavy rain.

Islands.—Cape Island, known also by the name of Bald Island and Smith's Island, is about eight miles in length from Cape Fear to New Inlet, and from one to three in width. The soil is light and sandy, and produces live oak, cedar, and the cabbage-tree. Cape Fear, the southern point, is situated in latitude 33° 52′ and 78° 20′ west longitude from Greenwich. This island was formerly joined to the main-land by a ridge of sand, which, about fifty years ago, was swept away by a strong wind, which forced the tide through, forming an opening, called the *New Inlet*, two miles wide, and sufficiently deep to admit the passage of vessels drawing eleven feet of water.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* exists in great abundance throughout the mountainous district. *Gold ore* is found in the sands and gravelly beds of streams, in Cabarrus county, near Rocky river meadow, and Long creek; but a bushel of sand yields but half a dollar's worth of gold. Small fragments of from four to fourteen pennyweights have been sometimes discovered; and a piece of a pound weight was found, in 1809, in a corn field, in Anson county. *Cobalt*, combined with arsenic, exists in Buncombe county, at the foot of the mountains near Mackeysville. *Limestone.*—A ridge of calcareous stone extends across the state in a south-westwardly direction, crossing Dan river to the westward of the Sawra town, and the Yadkin, about fifty miles north-west from Salisbury; none is visible

to the east of this ridge. *Clay*, resembling fuller's earth, is found near the subterranean wall in the county of Rowan. It is employed as a cement for the construction of chimneys, and is very durable.

Mineral Springs.—In the counties of Warren, Montgomery, Rockingham, Lincoln, Rowan, and Buncombe, there are several springs of different medicinal qualities, resorted to for the cure of scorbutic affections, and other diseases. The spring in Buncombe county is situated near the French Broad river, and has a temperature of 104° of Fahrenheit.

Geological Phenomena.—Marine productions are found in all the low country, at the depth of eighteen or twenty feet below the surface, and masses of shells and sand, called shell rock, which exists in many places near the banks of rivers, and is employed for the construction of the walls of edifices. In the year 1816, the skeleton of an enormous shark was thrown up on the Meherrin river, near Murphysville, at the distance of fifty miles from the ocean. A single joint of the spine weighed 12½ pounds; a tooth, 16 ounces. In the county of Rowan, twelve miles north-east of Salisbury, there is a subterranean wall several hundred feet in length, from twelve to fourteen feet in height, and twenty-two inches in width, formed of stones of irregular shape, and from one to twelve inches in length, all parallel to each other, and in a horizontal direction. The stones appear to contain iron. At the distance of six or eight miles another similar wall has been discovered, forty feet in length, four or five in height, and

seven inches in thickness. Both are supposed to be natural productions. *

Forest Trees and Shrubs.—The black fertile soil produces white and red oak, walnut, and the horse chestnut with yellow flowers. The pitch pine covers the low country. The moist sandy soil is favourable to the growth of the black jack. The marshes are bordered with cypress, and cedar of juniper; and the pitch-pines, with which the Alligator swamp is covered, grow so close to each other that the report of fire-arms is not heard at a very short distance. In some parts are maple, (*Acer rubrum,*) poplar, (*Arbor tulipifera Virginiana,*) white oak, intermixed with the *Magnolia glauca,* with tall reeds and briars. † The level sandy tracts are covered with pine and black jack. In the back country, the misletoe abounds; the myrtle wax shrub is common; in the woods, and on the high lands, there is a variety of wild grape.

Plants.—Ginseng, sarsaparilla, the Virginia and Seneca snake-root, and other medicinal plants, are found here in abundance. The shrub called yellow root (*Xanthorhiza tinctoria*) affords a fine yellow dye, and is besides a palatable and strong bitter. ‡

Animals.—The animals are the same as those of South Carolina, and will be described under that head. The pigeons were formerly so numerous, says Lawson,

---

* See Medical Repository, Vol. IV. p. 227.

† Williamson's History of this State.

‡ See Dr Woodhouse's Account of this plant in the fifth volume of the Medical Repository, p. 159.

(p. 44,) "that you may find several Indian towns, of not above seventeen houses, that have more than 100 gallons of pigeons' oil, or fat; they using it with pulse or bread as we do butter. They kill them in the night with long poles."

Fishes.—The river Roanoke abounds with rock-fish, some of which weighing from sixty to seventy pounds, have been sold at less than a dollar. Swarms of shad ascend the Yadkin and other rivers in the season of spring.

Population.—The number of *taxables* (white males of 16 years, slaves, negroes, mulattoes, or Indians, male and female, of 12 years of age, and upwards) was, in 1676, 1400; in 1694, 787; in 1717, 2,000.

Table of the Population.

In 1710,	6,000	including
1749,	43,000	
1790,	393,751	100,571 slaves.
		4,976 free blacks.
1800,	478,103	133,296 slaves.
		7,033 free blacks.
1810,	555 500	168,824 slaves.
		10,266 free blacks.

According to the last census, there

were, under 16 years,	98,357 males,	95,474 females.
Between 16 and 45,	69,086	71,877
Above 45,	21,189	20,427
Total of males,	188,632	187,778

The area being 50,500 square miles, the population, in 1810, gives 11 persons to a square mile. The increase of whites, during the last ten years, was 39,636, or $11\frac{7}{10}$ *per cent.*; of blacks, 38,761, or $29\frac{7}{10}$ths *per cent.* This is the fifth state in the Union, in respect of population.

Manners and Character.—The western parts, between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers, are inhabited chiefly by emigrants from the north of Ireland, and the descendants of others from Pennsylvania. The inhabitants of the state in general are chiefly planters, who live on their plantations at the distance of from one to two or three miles from each other. Marriage is contracted at a very early age. It is stated by Dr Morse, that there are grandmothers who have not reached the age of twenty-seven. The North Carolinians have been accused of leading an idle and dissipated life, of being addicted to spirituous liquors, gambling, horse-racing, cock-fighting, boxing, and gouging. This character is probably much overcharged, and cannot be considered as applicable to the mass of the population at present. The progressive refinement of manners has raised the present race of Carolinians above many of the rude practices of their ancestors. The great cause of the early misfortunes of this state may be traced to the want of education, and the abuse of spirituous liquors. Of thirty-six persons presented to the grand jury in 1720, there were seven for drunkenness; eight for profane swearing; seven for breaking the Sabbath; four for adultery; five for stealing or mismarking hogs; three for breaking the peace; two for selling liquors without licence. The spirit of litigiousness was greatly lessened by a fine of thirty pounds of tobacco imposed on every lawsuit. It is highly honourable to the character of this people, that, although more vessels are wrecked near Cape Hatteras than in any other part of the American coast, no instance of plunder or

inhumanity is on record; on the contrary, every possible aid is always given in saving the crew and cargo. It ought also to be mentioned, that, during the revolutionary war, the enemy was never able to procure a pilot on the coast of this state.

Diseases.—In the eastern parts, near the sea coast, intermitting and bilious fever prevails in August, September, and October; pleurisies and peripneumonies in winter, though this season is otherwise healthy. Dr Williamson observes, "that this unhealthy character of the climate is only applicable to the eastern part of the state, where intermitting fevers are frequent in summer and autumn, occasioned by the exhalations of stagnant water or putrid vegetables; and fevers with inflammatory symptoms, and putrid tendency, sometimes prevail in winter, after recent cultivation and clearing of the surface. A warm season, followed by drought, often produces an epidemical dysentery; but the western parts are healthy, as is proved by the great increase of population. According to the census of 1791, the number of inhabitants above sixteen years of age, exceeded the number under sixteen in all the northern and middle states, including Maryland; but in the southern states, the number above sixteen was less, and the difference was greater in North Carolina than in any other state, except Kentucky." This, Dr Williamson attributes to the combined effect of early marriage and a good climate. *

* The number of males below sixteen, was to that above sixteen nearly as eleven to ten. Dr Williamson, in his History of this

Indians.—The thirteen tribes of Indians who inhabited this state, in 1700, amounted to about 4000 persons; in 1790 there were but 60 remaining, who belonged to the Tuscarora tribe, and were then living in Bertie county.

History.—This country originally formed a part of that extensive region, which by the French was named *Florida*, by the English *Virginia*, and was included in the patent granted in 1585 to Sir Walter Raleigh, who discovered Pamlico Sound, took possession of the island of Roanoke, and, according to the conditions of the grant, was to occupy, and enjoy for ever, "these remote and barbarous lands, not possessed by any Christian people." In 1667 the soil and seignory were granted to eight lords and gentlemen, at which period there were two settlements within their limits; the one on the waters of Albemarle, the other, which

---

State, has given a list of seven persons residing in or near Cumberland county, in 1798, the youngest of whom was 90 years of age; the eldest, 106. Also a list of seven persons lately dead, all between the age of 90 and 112 years. In 1794, William Taylor of Pitt county was 114 years of age; and William Hayward of Acakoke Island had seen 108 years, 77 of which he had lived on the banks. About one-half of the above persons were women, and all were born before any settlement was formed in the place of their residence. They were natives of Scotland, Ireland, Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. (Anbury's Travels, I. p. 141.) In August 1817, within a circle of twelve miles diameter, in the county of Warren, there were living sixteen persons between 80 and 90 years of age; twelve from 70 to 80; twelve from 60 to 70; a child was lately born whose father was 84 and mother 57 years, at the time of birth. (Walsh's Register.)

had already been established for several years, on Charles river, near Old Town creek. The last was dispersed by the Indians, in 1663, in revenge for the loss of their children, who were sent to Massachusetts for the purpose of education, as was pretended by some of the settlers, emigrants from that state. In 1665 another colony arriving from Barbadoes, purchased a considerable tract of lands near Cape Fear, from Sir William Berkeley, who allowed three years for the payment of quit-rents, and held out the following terms, to encourage emigrants to settle in their neighbourhood: Every man who joined them before the 1st of April 1667 was to have 100 acres of land in fee; the same quantity for each of his children, and also for men servants; for women servants and slaves, the portion was fifty acres, on condition of bringing a good musket, ten pounds of powder, and twenty pounds of lead, and provisions for six months. To encourage servants, every male of this description, when free, was to have 100 acres of land, two suits of clothes, and necessary tools for his trade. This colony, consisting of 800 persons, carried on a commerce with Barbadoes, exchanging timber and staves for the productions of that colony. The first legislative assembly was formed in Albemarle county, in 1667, and two years afterwards a plan of government, drawn up by the celebrated Locke, was signed by the lords proprietors. Though this constitution fell far short, in its principles, of those which Locke had maintained in his writings, it was still too liberal for the rulers of that day. Lord Effingham, governor of Virginia, was

instructed "not to suffer the use of a printing-press, on any occasion whatever;" and Sir William Berkeley thanked heaven, "that there was not a printing-press in any of the southern provinces." The increase of the colony was retarded by mal-administration, by civil commotions, and Indian hostilities. In 1677 the trade of the colony was monopolized by adventurers from New England, who, to avoid the payment of duties created by the revenue laws, trafficked with the colonists at their doors, and introduced the use of ardent spirits. The arrest of Gillam, one of these traders, created a revolt, the president and six members of the council were imprisoned, and the insurgents exercised authority during the space of two years.

The neighbouring Indians had been much weakened by a pestilential fever, and different engagements with more remote tribes, so that they had ceased to be an object of fear; but finding that encroachments were made on lands reserved in acts of cession, they formed the plan of a general massacre of the whites, 130 of whom fell by the *tomahawk* in one night. The number of fencible men at this epoch did not exceed 2000; the Indian warriors of Corees and Tuscaroras amounted to 1200; and, elated with this sanguinary success, they continued their hostility until the arrival of troops from South Carolina, under the command of Colonel Craven, by whom they were subdued, and obliged to sue for peace. In 1717, the Tuscaroras, finding their numbers greatly reduced, abandoned the country, and joined the confederacy of the five nations; other tribes continued for some time

to harass the frontiers; and the proprietors, discouraged, sold the country to the crown in 1729, for the sum of 17,500 pounds sterling, after which it was erected into a separate province. The colony soon afterwards received an increase of population, by the arrival of Moravians, who settled between the rivers Yadkin and Dan, and of Irish and Scotch Presbyterians, who established themselves in the north-western parts; but its progress was again retarded, by an insurrection in 1765 of royalists, or tories, under the name of *regulators*, who, demanding "justice for poor Carolina," bound themselves by oath to resist with arms the proposed stamp on paper and vellum, and new duties on imported articles. Defeated by governor Tryon, with the loss of 300 men, they sued for pardon. The unpopular laws were afterwards repealed, various improvements were introduced, and the province, fertile in resources, continued to prosper, until the commencement of the revolutionary war, of which it was for some time the theatre. Brunswick, on Cape Fear river, the first settled town in the province, was destroyed during the war, and has never been rebuilt. The Carolina militia were beaten at Moore's creek bridge, in 1776, but they were victorious at the Briar creek, in 1779, at Waxhaws, in 1780, and at the court-house at Guilford, in 1781.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of North Carolina, with the Population of each County and Chief Town in 1810, *the year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	
Anson,	8,831	Wadesborough.	
Ash,	3694		
Beaufort,	7,203	Washington,	600
Bertie,	11,218	Windsor.	
Bladen,	5,671	Elizabethtown.	
Brunswick,	4,778	Brunswick.	
Buncombe,	9,277	Ashville.	
Burke,	11,007	Morgantown.	
Cabarrus,	6,158	Concord.	
Camden,	5,847	Jonesburg.	
Carteret,	4,823	Beauford.	
Caswell,	11,757	Leasburg.	
Chatham,	12,977	Pittsborough.	
Chowan,	5,275	Edenton,	1,500
Columbus,	3,022	Whitesville.	
Craven,	12,676	Newbern,	2,467
Cumberland,	9,382	Fayetteville,	1,800
Currituck,	6,985	Indian Town.	
Duplin,	7,863	Sarecto.	
Edgecomb,	12,423	Tarborough,	600
Franklin,	10,166	Louisburg.	
Gates,	5,965	C. H.	
Granville,	15,576	Williamsborough.	
Green,	4,867	C. H.	
Guilford,	11,420	Martinsville,	300
Halifax,	15,620	Halifax.	
Haywood,	2,780		
Hertford,	6,052	Wynton.	
Hyde,	6,029	Germantown.	
Iredell,	10,972	Statesville.	

Counties.	Population.	Chief Town.	
Johnson,	6,867	Smithfield.	
Jones,	4,968	Trenton.	
Lenoir,	5,572	Kingtou.	
Lincoln,	16,359	Lincolnton,	
Martin,	5,987	Williamston.	
Meckenburg,	14,272	Charlotte.	
Moore,	6,367	Alfordstown.	
Montgomery,	8,450	Henderson.	
Nash,	7,268	C. H.	
New Hanover,	11,465	Wilmington,	1,685
Northampton,	13,082	C. H.	
Onslow,	6,669	Swansborough,	
Orange,	20,135	Hillsborough.	
Pasquotank,	7,674	Nixontou.	
Person,	6,642	Roxboro.	
Pitt,	9,169	Greenville.	
Perquimons,	6,052	Hartford.	
Randolph,	10,112	C. H.	
Richmond,	6,695	Rockingham.	
Robeson,	7,528	Lumberton,	208
Rockingham,	10,316	Dambury.	
Rowan,	21,543	Salisbury,	500
Rutherford,	13,202	Rutherfordton.	
Sampson,	6,620	C. H.	
Stokes,	11,645	Upper Sara.	
Surry,	10,366	Salem,	700
Tyrrel,	3,364	Elizabethtown.	
Wake,	17,086	Raleigh,	1,000
Warren,	11,004	Warrenton,	700
Washington,	3,454	Plymouth.	
Wayne,	8,687	Waynesborough.	
Wilkes,	9,084	Wilkes, C. H.	
62	555,500		

Constitution.—The plan of government was formed in 1776 (18th December) by a provincial congress as-

sembled at Halifax. The *Senate* is composed of representatives, one for each county, annually chosen by ballot. The *House of Commons* consists of two representatives for each county, and one for each of six towns, chosen in the same manner. A member of the Senate must have resided a year immediately preceding the election in the county in which he is chosen, and must possess 300 acres of land in fee. A member of the House of Commons must have resided a year in the county in which he is chosen, where he must also be proprietor of 100 acres of land in fee, or for the term of his own life. The electors of the senators must be freemen of twenty-one years of age, who have resided in the state twelve months preceding the election, and possess a freehold within the county of fifty acres of land. The electors of the members of the House of Commons must also be freemen, twenty-one years of age, who have paid public taxes, and been inhabitants of the state twelve months immediately preceding the election. The representatives of the towns are chosen by freeholders who have paid public taxes, and been inhabitants therein during twelve months. The *executive power* is vested in a governor and council of state, chosen by ballot by the assembly. The governor is elected for one year, and is ineligible to office for more than three of six successive years. He must be thirty years of age, a resident of the state for more than five years, and a freeholder of lands and tenements above the value of L. 1000. He is authorized to draw for, and to apply such monies as are voted by the general assembly for the contingencies of the government, for which he is

accountable. With the advice of the council, he may lay an embargo, not exceeding thirty days in succession; he may grant pardons and reprieves in the recess of the general assembly, except when the prosecution is instituted by this body. The *council* consists of seven members, four of whom is a quorum, and their advice and proceedings are entered in a journal, which is authenticated by their signature, and, when called for, laid before the general assembly. The governor is captain-general and commander-in-chief of the militia. In case of death or absence, his place is filled by the speaker of the House of Commons, until his return, or a new nomination of this body. Each house chooses its speaker and other officers, passes judgment concerning the qualifications and election of its members, sits by its own adjournments, and adjourns jointly with the other by ballot. Neither house can proceed to business unless there be present a majority of the members. The following persons are excluded from a seat in the legislature; receivers of public money not accounted for, treasurers, regular officers in the army and navy, contractors or their agents, judges of the supreme court of law or equity, and of the admiralty, the secretary of state, clergymen and preachers of the gospel, infidels, and persons who deny the being of a God, the Divine authority of the Old and New Testament, the truth of the Protestant religion, or who hold principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the state. *Foreigners*, who settle in the state, and take the oath of allegiance, may hold real estate, and, after a year's residence, are considered as free citizens. Delegates to congress are annually cho-

sen by ballot of the general assembly; they may be suspended, and cannot be elected for more than three years successively. The treasurers of the state are chosen annually; the secretary for three years.

Judiciary.—The judges are appointed by the joint ballot of the Senate and House of Commons, and are commissioned by the governor. The power of impeachment belongs to the assembly. Trial is by a special jury upon an indictment by a grand jury. The courts are of law, and equity, and of admiralty. In each county there is a sheriff, coroner, and constables. Justices of the peace are appointed by the legislature, and hold their office during good behaviour. The civil officers of the United States for this state are—1. A judge, whose salary is 1500 dollars; 2. An attorney, with 200; a marshal, with 400; and a clerk, whose remuneration is the fees of his office.

An Abstract View of the Value of Lands and Slaves in North Carolina, as Assessed for the Direct Tax of 1815.

DISTRICTS.		Value of Land.	Value of Slaves.	Av. value of Land per acre.		Av. value of each Slave.		Proportion of Tax paid by each County.	
		Dollars.	Dollars.	Dls.	Cents.	Dls.	Cents.	Dls.	Cents.
1.	Currituck,	348,858	348,858	2	64	166	28	3,258	76
	Camden,	412,618	315,721	3	55	209		3,423	20
	Pasquotank,	496,342	352,262	4	25	179		3,694	44
	Perquimons,	563,021	409,211	4	63	187		4,569	56
	Gates,	544,444	574,944	3	37	168	40	5,201	12
	Chowan,	645,360	577,364	6	66	198	56	5,736	23
	Hertford,	830,681	675,486	4	18	188	73	7,076	17
2.	Bertie,	1,350,096	1,297,362	3	88	202	40	12,446	05
	Martin,	587,503	510,358	3	09	201		5,160	
	Northampton,	1,528,862	1,431,848	4	96	202	4	13,891	84
	Halifax,	2,061,540	1,658,563	5	43	215		18,424	50

DISTRICTS.		Value of Land.	Value of Slaves.	Av. value of Land per acre.		Av. value of each Slave.		Proportion of Tax paid by each County.	
		Dollars.	Dollars.	Dlls.	Cents.	Dlls.	Cents.	Dlls.	Cents.
3.	Washington,	437,512	292,171	2	50	200		3,429	52
	Tyrell,	332,014	221,955	2	72	215	07	2,603	66
	Hyde,	813,287	489,860	2	39	235	70	6,370	32
	Pitt,	1,399,719	880,548	2	94	210	20	10,717	25
	Edgecomb,	1,926,672	1,435,450	4	34	229	68	14,753	80
	Beaufort,	810,819	568,016	2	44	212	27	6,460	75
4.	Green,	549,244	478,470	3	72	212		4,830	26
	Craven,	1,787,931	977,391	3	81	202	56	12,907	2
	Carteret,	385,131	265,225	2	43	206	88	3,056	68
	Jones,	711,020	476,402	3	53	193	10	5,580	89
	Lenoir,	724,993	586,328	3	63	207	41	6,163	21
	Johnson,	846,865	595,965	1	79	213	05	6,781	30
	Wayne,	1,144,626	602,231	3	52	193	29	8,210	22
5.	Warren,	1,045,425	1,285,937	3	00	227		11,561	78
	Franklin,	916,713	979,905	3	32	213		8,914	19
	Nash,	703,034	766,692	2	15	222		6,906	71
	Grandville,	1,181,446	1,661,355	2	64	220		13,281	26
6.	Onslow,	605,153	556,165	2	62	240	37	5,435	2
	New Hanover,	1,293,399	1,017,104	3	61	242	36	10,659	35
	Duplin,	729,097	799,075	1	83	*		7,182	41
	Sampson,	769,301	583,291	1	71	519	52	6,957	10
	Brunswick,	516,189	468,947	1	17	244		4,630	14
	Bladen,	554,270	558,619	1	26	239	80	5,230	61
	Columbus,	167,964	214,048		85	*		1,795	45
7.	Cumberland,	1,293,805	929,975	1	71	233		10,442	37
	Robeson,	504,103	400,665	1	03	247		4,252	36
	Montgomery,	519,637	446,184	1	24	257		4,539	41
	Richmond,	463,992	382,038	1	56	246		3,971	65
	Anson,	509,548	571,370	1	40	235		5,080	34
	Moore,	359,029	227,680	1	11	235		2,757	55
8.	Wake,	1,721,800	1,501,536	3	05	225		15,149	60
	Orange,	1,017,993	1,216,347	3	25	236		14,731	40
	Person,	511,745	661,892	2	21	261		5,516	10
9.	Rockingham,	729,472	568,180	2	33	241		6,098	96
	Caswell,	786,946	945,755	3		213	24	2,143	70
	Guilford,	1,186,254	397,203	3	05	251	87	7,442	25
	Stokes,	899,669	502,500	2	36	259	28	6,590	20
10.	Rowan,	2,176,720	1,179,650	2	85	242	40	15,774	94
	Randolph,	691,207	254,550	2	18	233		5,385	6
	Chatham,	1,063,085	795,222	2	11	237		8,734	4
11.	Lincoln,	1,285,198	696,900	3	03	235	30	9,316	14
	Mecklenburg,	1,309,334	944,864	3	20	246		10,594	74
	Cabarrus,	640,274	299,216	1	41	233	63	4,415	60
12.	Buncombe,	669,969	228,270	1	32	261	48	4,217	52
	Haywood,	201,016	62,964	1	28	263	60	1,207	95
	Burke,	840,481	422,389	1	34	249	86	5,935	49
	Rutherford,	942,914	454,256	1	42	248	32	6,366	71
13.	Surry,	841,226	336,243	1	60	262	50	5,520	49
	Wilkes,	457,253	273,772	1	77	242		3,435	82
	Freddell,	892 458	636,462	2		255		7,195	33
	Ashe,	211,321	46,117	1		262		1,209	98
						Total,		440,497	6

* No particular return was made of the slaves in these counties. The tax is 47 cents per S. 100.

Military Force.—The officers of the regular army of the state are appointed by the senate and house of commons. While in service they are incapable of being members of the legislature. The militia, in 1815, according to the official return, amounted to 43,217, of which 36,043 were infantry, and 1475 dragoons. At Smithville, on the bank and near the entrance of Cape Fear river, the United States have erected a battery of eight twenty-four pounders, a brick building for the accommodation of officers, a block-house, guard-house, and a range of buildings for the accommodation of 100 artillery-men. *

Religion.—No clergyman, while he continues in the exercise of his pastoral functions, can be a member of the legislature. There is no privileged or established church; every person is at liberty to follow the mode of worship he approves of. † The principal religious denominations are, Presbyterians, Moravians, Quakers, Methodists, and Baptists. The two last are the most numerous. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of churches was then 219, of members 11,711, but from eighteen churches there was no return.

* National Register, July 1816.

† The first churches were established in 1705. L. 30 currency was granted for the support of a clergyman in each precinct or parish, and marriage was no longer solemnized by the magistrates. In 1741 the salary was increased to L. 133, and the fee for marrying with licence was ten shillings, and by publication five.

Education.—The establishment of common schools being provided for by the constitution, the legislature, in 1808, passed a law for their organization. The masters were to receive such public salaries as might enable them to instruct the youth at low prices. It also provided for the establishment of one or more universities for the encouragement and promotion of useful learning. The *University of North Carolina* is situated on Chapel Hill, in Orange county, twenty-eight miles west of Raleigh, and fourteen south of Hillsborough. The students from North Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, and Kentucky, were lately about 100. It is under the direction of forty trustees, five from each district. Its funds consist of all debts due to the state by sheriffs, or other holders of public money prior to the year 1783, of all escheated property within the state, and of lands given as a donation by the legislature. In 1791, L. 5000 were lent by the state to the trustees to enable them to erect the necessary buildings, consisting of a tenement of three stories 180 by 40 feet, and another of two stories 100 by 40, both of brick. There is a house for the president, and one for the steward, constructed of wood. There is but one professor for the sciences, and another for languages. The college contains a moderate library, and some philosophical apparatus.

There are *academies* of considerable reputation at Warrentown, Fayetteville, Williamsborough, Hillsborough, Guilford, Newbern, and Lumberton. "*The North Carolina Medical Society*" was incorporated by the legislature in the year 1800.

Agriculture.—The climate of this state is very favourable to agricultural pursuits. Cattle and hogs run wild in the woods. All the different kinds of grain cultivated in the northern states grow here in perfection. Indian corn, which grows well every where, is less productive; but it is sweeter and more easily cultivated. In the low parts near the sea, where the country is inundated by the overflowing of the rivers, rice and indigo are successfully cultivated. The swampy land on the south side of Albemarle Sound is the most valuable for this purpose in the United States. The chief products of the hilly country are wheat, tobacco, rye, oats, barley, and flax. Along the rivers there are fine tracts of meadow land covered with flocks of cattle. Wheat is cut in the beginning of June, Indian corn early in September.* *Cotton* is cultivated and

---

* Price of Provisions, &c. at Wilmington, in July 1816.

	Dollars.	Cents.
The bushel of corn,	0	90
—— of salt,	0	70
—— of peas, (black eye,)	1	50
The barrel of flour, 196 lbs.	7	25
—— of pork, 200 lbs.	18	0
—— of tar, 32 gallons,	1	85
—— of pitch, 320 lbs.	2	65
—— of turpentine, do.	3	35
—— of rosin, do.	2	50
The gallon of spirit of turpentine,	0	50
The pound of cotton, (upland,)	0	28
—— of gunpowder,	0	50
—— of nails,	0	12
—— of soap,	0	14
Plank and boards, per 1000 feet,	21	10
Shingles, 22 inches, of cypress per 1000,	3	6

thrives on high sandy dry places. The labour of one man will produce 1000 pounds in the seeds, or 250 pounds fit for manufacture. *Tobacco* is raised in places where the soil is favourable to its growth. An insect of the *curculio* genus devours the seeds of the wheat in the ear before it is ripe. A species of grasshopper, known by the name of locust, appears at intervals of fourteen or fifteen years. In June 1816 they were so numerous that their noise rendered the sound of the cow-bell inaudible at the distance of 200 yards. The crops of Indian corn are exposed to injury from the woodpeckers which frequent the neighbourhood of villages and plantations. There are two species of them, the one with a white bill, black body, and a fine tuff of white feathers, the other with a head and neck of a red colour, with black belly and wings, and a white stripe below. An agricultural association has been formed for the purpose of establishing plantations on certain parts of the Alligator swamp, which are found to surpass all other lands of the state in strength and richness. No lands can be purchased from the Indian natives but on behalf of the public, by authority of the general assembly.

Value of Lands and Houses as ascertained by the direct tax:

In 1799,	Lands,	27,909,479
	Houses,	2,932,893
		30,842,372
Value of lands, houses, and slaves in 1814,		92,157,487
Increase in 15 years,		61,315,115

Of this increase 11,000,000 was in the value of lands and houses, the value of the slaves at 300 dollars each, amounting to about 50,000,000, taking their number as it stood in the census of 1810.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.

Gunpowder, pounds, 3000,	-	value 2,550 dollars.
Salt,	-	3,800

Iron works are established in Lincoln and Johnson counties, on the Yadkin river, in the counties of Guilford, Surry, and Wilkes. *Gold.*—In 1810 about 1341 ounces of gold were delivered at the mint of the United States, amounting in value to 24,689 dollars, which was chiefly obtained from the gravelly beds of streams in Cabarrus county. The purest is twenty-three carects fine, and is superior in quality to the metal used in the English and American coins.*

Products of Vegetable Substances in 1810.

Flax-seed oil, gallons, 5,230,	value	5,265 dollars.
Stilts, 1,886,691,		758,005
Paper, reams, 2,400,		6,000
Rope-walks,		26,000

From the pitch pine (*Pinus tæda*, Lin.) which covers the high sandy soil of the low country, an immense quantity of turpentine, tar, and pitch, is extracted. These commodities formerly enriched many farmers, who gained from the labour of one man between L. 100 and L. 200 a-year. The *turpentine* is obtained by the simple process of making two slits in the

* Bruce's Mineralogical Journal, Vol. I.

trunk of the pine, each about a foot in length, under which vessels are placed to receive the resin, or gum, as it flows. For extracting *tar*, a circular basin, or floor of potters' earth, is made, and so perforated as to allow the escape of the resinous matter, which is received in carts placed underneath as it runs from the burning pine. *Pitch* is formed by boiling the tar in pots of iron, or in vessels formed of potters' earth. *Staves* of a superior quality are made of the white and red oak. *Brandy* is made from peaches, as in other states; and *whisky* from rye, corn, and barley, for home consumption. *Wine* is made from the wild grape of the country. There is a *paper-mill* at Salem belonging to a company of Moravians.

Products of Animal Substances.—The rivers furnish great plenty and variety of excellent *fish*, several of which are cured dry and salted. There is a great consumption of *bacon and pork*, both salted and smoked, the quality of which is excellent. The whole amount of manufactures in 1810, according to the marshal's report, was 5,323,323 dollars.

Commerce.—In the year 1753 the exports amounted to upwards of L. 80,000 Sterling, and a number of articles were omitted, (See Account of European Settlements, Vol. II. p. 260.) The ports of entry are six in number, Edenton, Cambden, Washington, Newbern, Wilmington, and Plymouth. The average exports for 1785, and the three succeeding years, were nearly as follows:

Shingles,	quantity, 20,000,000
Staves and heading,	2,000,000

Boards and scantling,	feet,	5,000,000
Tar, pitch, and turpentine,	barrels,	100,000

In 1787, from the port of Edenton alone,

Indian corn,	bushels,	134,107
Peas,	do.	8,924
Herrings,	barrels,	5,328

Bacon, wheat, skins, furs, tobacco, snake-root, bees wax.

The exports consist of live cattle, tar, pitch, and turpentine, lumber, Indian corn, cotton, and tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees-wax, myrtle wax, ginseng, and medicinal roots and plants; a great portion of which is sent to the markets of South Carolina, Georgia, and Virginia. In 1805 the direct exports amounted to 779,903 dollars; in 1810, to 403,949 dollars, of which 401,465 were of domestic, and 2484 of foreign produce. †

---

* In the early period of this colony quit-rents and other debts were paid in deer skins, hides, tallow, pork, rice, or tobacco. In 1740, when North Carolina offered 400 men for an expedition projected against the Spaniards at Carthagena, the poll-tax of 3 shillings was discharged in tobacco at 10 shillings the cwt., rice at 7s 6d. Indian dressed deer skins at 2s. 6d. the pound; bees-wax at 10½d. tallow at 4d.; pork at 27s. the cwt.; current paper at 7½ for 1.

† The exports from the port of Wilmington for six months, commencing the 1st of October 1815, and ending the 31st of March 1816, of the produce and manufactures of the United States, were, lumber, (boards and hewn,) timber, staves, shingles, hoops, &c. 157,200 dollars; tar, turpentine, spirit of do. rosin, pitch, 131,000; produce of live cattle, horses, hogs, bacon, hams, &c. 4,800; wheat, flour, Indian corn and meal, 29 500; rice, 48,000; tobacco, 92,000; flax-seed, 54,000; cotton, 216,000. Total amount of exports for six months, 732,500 dollars. Value of produce transported

The whole coast, and the mouths of the rivers, are covered by sand-banks which obstruct the approach of vessels of large size, except at Brunswick, situated near the embouchure of Cape Fear river, near the southern extremity of the state, where there is a port with sixty feet water. A *steam-boat* plies between Fayetteville and Wilmington.

Canals.—From the great lake of the Alligator swamp a navigable canal has been cut nine miles in length for the conveyance of lumber and produce, called the Chesapeak and Albemarle canal. Other canals have been completed along Buckhorn falls in Cape Fear river, seven miles below the junction of Deep and Haw rivers, and along Smilie's falls in the same river. A canal twenty feet in width runs from Phelps lake, in the Dismal swamp, to the head of the river Skappernong, five and a half miles.

A *Light-House* is to be erected at or near Cape Lookout, for which service a sum was appropriated by congress in 1816. By the same act 15,000 dollars were given for rebuilding the Baldhead light-house. There are also light-houses at Cape Hatteras and at Shell Castle.

The *Bridges* in this state are still very rude and inconvenient, many of them consisting of trunks of trees, or pieces of rough plank laid parallel to each

---

coastwise within the same period, 380,000; making together 1,112,500 dollars. The imports consist of foreign merchandise, cider, cheese, iron, and tin-ware, hats and shoes from New England.

other, without fastening, in crossing which accidents often occur even on the main post road.

Houses are chiefly of wood covered with white paint.

Capes.—One of the most remarkable on the coast is called Cape Hatteras, from which a ridge of sand, of half a mile in width, extends outward, with only ten or twelve feet water at low tide, on which many vessels have perished. * To the south is another cape called *Cape Lookout*, where, before the year 1777, there was an excellent harbour, which has been since choked up with sand.

The *Roads*, like those in Virginia, are generally in a bad condition.

Inventions and Discoveries claimed by Citizens of this State.

It was a negro slave of this state who discovered what is by many considered as a sovereign remedy for the bite of a rattle-snake; and for which he received his freedom and L. 200 from the assembly. This consists in taking internally the juice of the horehound and plantain; and applying externally to the part affected a poultice of the bruised plants.

Works relating to the History and Geography of this State.

1. Hern's (Robert) Brief Description of Carolina. Gresham College, London, 1666.

2. Lawson's (John) History of North Carolina, 1718, London, in 4to, or Journal of *1000 miles* travels among the Indians from

* The seaman's observation is, "If the Bermudas let you pass, you'll get it at Cape Hatteras."

South to North Carolina. This traveller was surveyor-general of North Carolina in the year 1700, and was the first who explored the back country, which seventy years afterwards was examined by Dr Mitchell.

3. Brickall's History of North Carolina. 1735.

4. Williamson's (Dr) History of this State. 2 vol. in 8vo. 1812, Philadelphia, with a Map.

5. Pillson (Dr G.) on the Topography and Diseases of Greenville, or Tar river, North Carolina. Inserted in the Medical Repository of New York, 5 vol. p. 137.

Maps.—There is a Map of this State without date, on one sheet, by Samuel Lewis; another on three sheets, by Price and Strother, dated 1808.

CHAPTER XXIV.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—This state is situated between 32° and 35° 8′ north latitude, and between 1° 24′ and 6° 10′ west longitude from Washington. On the east it extends along the coast of the Atlantic 170 miles. On the south-west and west it is separated from Georgia by the Savannah and Tugelo rivers; on the north and north-east it is bounded by North Carolina; and on north-west by Tennessee. Its length, from the mouth of the Santee on the Atlantic, to the Apalachian Mountains on the north-west angle, is about 340 miles. *Area*,—24,080 square miles, of which 9570 lie above the falls of the rivers, and 14,510 between the falls and the Atlantic Ocean.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—Different ranges of finely wooded mountains, known by the names of Table, Oolenoy, Occonee, Paris, the Glassey, Hogback, Tryon, and King's Mountains, traverse this country, passing through the districts of

---

* This name was given, in 1729, when it was separated from North Carolina.

Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburg, and York. The Table mountain in Pendleton district is elevated 3168 feet above the level of the surrounding country, and 4300 above the Atlantic Ocean; the Oolenoy mountain is supposed to have a still greater elevation. From the sea shore, to the distance of eighty miles within land, the country is a uniform plain, with a gentle ascent of 200 feet above the level of the ocean; it has been much stripped of the fine trees which covered it, at the arrival of the first European settlers. From the extremity of this plain, it gradually rises into hills. The soil varies greatly, and four kinds are distinctly marked. 1. The *pine barren*, which is generally light and sandy, and of little value except for the wood which it produces, and from which it derives its name. 2. Savannahs or tracts of low land, from fifty to sixty acres in extent, without stones or timber, or any vegetable production, except wild flowers and a coarse herbage. 3. Morasses and low grounds, along the borders of rivers. 4. The high lands or more elevated region. The soil of the upper country is a dark and fertile mould, that along the borders of rivers is also very fertile; but some of the richest parts are subject to inundation from the 1st of October to the middle of May, and consequently unfit for the culture of corn or cotton. The pine land occupies the greatest portion of surface, but is often intersected by narrow slips of oak land which extend along the rivers, creeks, or marshes. A chain of sandy hills from twenty to forty miles in breadth, stretches from the river Savannah to the upper part of Pedee river, and to North Carolina. Some of

them are elevated 200 feet above the level of the adjacent country. Mr Drayton observes, that the country may be properly divided into the lower, middle, and upper country. The first extending from the sea to the Sand hills; the second from these hills to the falls of the rivers; and the third from this last line to the north-western mountains. The pine lands of the lower country consist of a light blackish earth, which rests on a stratum of sand of a few feet in depth, supported by a layer of marl or clay. In some places, the sand is from fifteen to twenty feet deep, extending to a bed of small broken shells, and other marine productions. The veins of oak lands which intersect these *barrens*, which have a substratum of clay or marl, are very fertile, and produce different species of oak, gum, hickery, maple, dog-wood, elm, beech, walnut, and the short-leaved pine. The morasses, swamps, and bogs, which are numerous, have a sour spungy soil, which is favourable to the growth of the bay-tree, the andromeda, china briar, and ferns. The most fertile soil is along the borders of the rivers, being a dark brown loam, with a strong light blue clay underneath, to the depth of fifteen or twenty feet; it is almost exclusively reserved for the cultivation of rice. The swamps are covered with heavy timber, with oak, ash, gum, cypress, maple, tupelo, elm; in some places they are intersected by rising grounds, on which grow the laurel, beech, plane-tree, cotton-tree, prickly-leaved and deciduous holly, the wild orange, persimon, wild swamp, whortleberry, and dwarf palmetto. On one side of all the rivers, and

generally on both, the margin is a swamp from half a mile to three miles in breadth. The Sand-hills produce nothing but small pine trees, small shrub oaks, and one or two species of lupine, and many places are completely sterile; but the vallies into which the vegetable mould has been carried by the rains are very fertile. The hills of Santee in the middle country, which give rise to the secondary streams, are elevated 200 feet above the surrounding lands, and their soil, consisting of sand, clay, and gravel, irregularly blended, produces oak, hickery, and a great variety of shrubs. Above this middle region and the first cataracts of the rivers, the soil is fertile, of a dark colour, reposing in some places on a stratum of reddish brown clay, in others on marl; loose stones and rocks appear, and the surface is broken into hill and dale to the base of the mountains. The more elevated parts of the hills are covered with oak, hickery, sassafras, and persimon, sometimes interspersed with chestnut and short-leaved pine. The lowlands produce the plane tree, ash, beech, elm, the swamp oak, locust, walnut, and mulberry.

Temperature.—Throughout the whole extent of low country the heat of summer is intense, and after the heavy rains of July and August, the air is loaded with noxious vapours, which generate bilious fevers and other diseases. The climate is liable to sudden changes of temperature, much greater than in the tropical countries. * From the year 1791 to 1798, the

* From the 18th to the 24th July 1817, the range of the thermometer was about 90°. On the 23d, it rose to 93° or 94°, in

thermometer never rose above 93° nor fell below 17°. The difference between the mildest and hottest summer is about 7°; and between the mildest and severest winter 17°. The winter is remarkably mild; snow seldom falls near the sea; and as it is never to a greater depth than one or two inches, it is soon dissolved by the warm rays of the sun; but in the upper country it is sometimes from twelve to eighteen inches deep. It is a curious fact, that, before the year 1791, snow had seldom been seen in Charleston, and since that period it has not been unfrequent.* The almond, olive, orange, lemon, and fig tree are sometimes destroyed by the frost, but their roots send forth new shoots in spring. Dr Ramsay observes, "that at Charleston, the number of extreme warm days is not more than thirty in a year, and three of these seldom follow each other. There are about twenty nights when the closeness and sultriness of the air prevent sleep, but this unpleasant state of the atmosphere soon yields to cooling and refreshing showers.

The healthiest months are April, May, and June, though children, during this period, are subject to diseases of the bowels. The most sickly months are August and September. April and May the driest; June, July, and August, the wettest. November is

---

cool situations, and so intense was the heat that two or three persons dropped down in the streets and expired. (Walsh's Amer. Reg.)

* On the 15th January 1816, a very unusual cold was experienced at Columbia, where the thermometer, at sunrise, fell 10° below the freezing point.

considered the most agreeable. January and February are the coldest. The cold weather seldom commences before December, and terminates in March. In the year 1802 thunder was heard distinctly, and in a few cases very loudly, on forty-eight days between the 7th of April and 30th of November. The annual average quantity of rain from 1797 to 1807 was 49.3; the greatest quantity in 1799 was 83.4; the least in 1800 36.6. The average annual number of rainy days from 1802 to 1807 was seventy-two. There is three weeks' difference between the climate of the upper country and that of Charleston. The frost commences earlier in the former, and continues longer; but the weather is not so variable. In the upper country the thermometer (Fahrenheit) fluctuates in summer from 65° to 86°, and sometimes rises to 94° and 95°. In winter it ranges between 20° and 55°, and falls to 10° or 11° during the greatest cold, which lasts but a few days. The climate of the Santee hills, which are situated between eighty and ninety miles from the ocean, resembles that of the upper country, where the mercury rises to the ninety-fourth or ninety-fifth degree. Though this chain borders on the lower country, the general temperature is favourable to health. The vegetation is so early, that in the month of February the red flowering maple, the alder, plum, and peach tree, are in full blossom. Agricultural labours commence in March, and continue till June. In July and August the country is afflicted with torrents of rain, hurricanes, thunder and lightning. It has been several times visited by violent whirlwinds,

which break in pieces the strongest trees of the forest, and overthrow every thing in their destructive passage. Such was that of May 1764, which broke the masts, or overset and sunk a fleet of loaded vessels, lying near the road of Charleston. Another, in September 1811, destroyed several houses in that city, and buried the inhabitants in the ruins.

In some parts of this state hailstones have been known to fall three inches in circumference, destroying grain, vegetables, and even poultry. In 1800, in the country extending from Broad river towards the Savannah, a remarkable sleet froze on the branches of the trees, many of which were broken to pieces: the year was uncommonly cold. Violent shocks of an earthquake were felt at Charleston on the 16th December 1811, and on the 23d January 1812. The last continued between two and three minutes.

Lakes.—The only lake worthy of notice is one about a mile in circumference, situated in Barnwell district, in the middle country.

Rivers.—The principal navigable rivers of this state, which empty their waters into the Atlantic Ocean, are, the *Savannah*, one of the finest of the American streams, which divides the state from Georgia. It is navigable from the sea to Augusta, for vessels of seventy tons, a distance of 250 miles, including the windings of the river, and it is boatable sixty miles above the falls, which at this place obstruct the navigation. The upper branches of this river, Tugeloo and Keowee, are each more than 200 yards wide, for some distance above their confluence. The *Santee*, which runs into the

ocean to the southward of George town, divides into two branches, the Congaree and Wateree, at the distance of 120 miles from its mouth. Boats of seventy tons navigate to Camden on the former branch, and to Granby on the latter, where the falls and rapids commence. In the upper country, the Congaree, which, in some places, is more than a quarter of a mile wide, has the name of Broad river. The Wateree, which takes the name of Catawba in the upper country, is in several places 300 or 400 yards in width, while the Santee, the common channel of both, and which also receives the Saluda, does not measure more than 200 or 300 yards generally, and in the rocky soil is contracted to eighty or ninety. On the Catawba falls, or cataracts, which extends two miles and a half, forming a descent of ninety feet, the "Gulf," or channel, is but sixty-five yards wide, while above this passage it is 180, and below 318 yards. The *Pedee* river, which traverses the northern parts of the state in its course to the ocean, is navigable to Greenville for boats of seventy tons, and for those of less size to Chatham, where the channel is impeded by rocks and shallows. *Edisto* river, which rises in the middle country, is boatable to a considerable distance from the ocean. The Combahee and Ashepoo, which run into St Helena Sound, are navigable for schooners, to the distance of thirty miles from their outlets. *Ashley* river, which empties itself into Charleston harbour, on the southern side of the city, is there 2100 yards wide, and is navigable several miles for sea vessels. *Cooper* river, which empties itself into the same harbour, on the east-

ern side, where its width is 1400 yards, is navigable for schooners and sloops to the distance of fifty miles. *Broad, Coosaw,* and *Port Royal,* which are rather bays, or arms of the sea, than rivers, have deep water, and are capable of containing a considerable navy. The bar, or entrance, of the first is nearly a mile in breadth, and carries twenty-three feet at low water. Charleston harbour is excellent; there is a sand bar at its entrance, on which, at low tide, there is but ten or twelve feet water. The depth of sea water, to the distance of several miles from the coast, is from two to five fathoms. The tide in the *Santee* and *Savannah* rivers flows to the distance of fifteen miles, and in those where the stream is less impetuous, it ascends more than double this distance, in a direct line from the ocean. The neap-tides rise to the height of six or eight feet; the spring-tides from eight to ten.

Inundations.—In the year 1701, and in January 1796, the sudden melting of the ice and snows of the Apalachian mountains, accompanied with heavy rain, swelled the Santee river to more than thirty feet above its usual level. The waters of almost all the rivers of the upper country uniting at the confluence of the Wateree and Congaree, forced their passage across the low country, destroyed bridges, houses, cattle, and provisions, to a considerable amount, and overflowed the rice plantations near the ocean, during a week, till it escaped by the different bays which communicate with the eastern branch of Cooper river.

Islands.—Along the sea coasts are numerous islands, some of which rise towards the sea, in conical sand-

hills, from sixteen to twenty feet high, while, towards the mainland, they are level and marshy. Some of them are of large dimensions, and the soil extremely fertile, producing white, red, and live oak, pine, gum, hickery, elm, laurel, bay, dogwood, sassafras, with jessamines, and other beautiful shrubs. Others, less fertile, produce the pine, bay-tree, live oak, cedar, palmetto cabbage, palmetto royal, silk grass, myrtle, wild olive, cassena, the toothach-tree, prickly pear, &c. *Bull's, Davies's,* and *Sullivan's Islands,* form the north part of the harbour. *Edisto* island, situated about forty miles south-west of Charleston, is twelve miles long, and from one to five miles in breadth, containing 28,811 acres, three-fourths of which are cleared. *Port Royal* island. *Pinkney* island, nine miles in circumference, is situated in latitude 32° 12′.

Minerals.—*Iron ore,* of an excellent quality, abounds in the upper country, particularly in the districts of Pendleton, Greenville, York, and Spartanburgh. The average produce is one-fourth of its weight of metal. *Magnetic iron ore,* called *Magnet Stones,* are found in the upper parts of Newberry district, near the Enoree river. *Copper ore.*—Rich specimens have been discovered near the iron works in York district. *Lead ore,* found in the Cherokee mountains, not far beyond the boundary line, produces two-thirds of its weight of good metal. This ore is also said to exist in the Catawba lands, and in the district of Pendleton. *Gold.*—A small bit of it is said to have been found on Paris mountain, in Greenville district. *Quartz,* or millstone rock, is found in different parts. *Slate,* near the

head waters of Lynch's creek. *Grey-stone*, or free-stone, on the Catawba river, near the confluence of Beaver creek, and near Reowee river. *Limestone* is found in King's mountains, in York district; also at the Eutaws, near Orangeburgh, and Ricketty creek. *Soapstone*, in York district, and other parts. *Ochres*, red and yellow, in the iron ore bed in York district.

Mineral Springs.—Pacolet spring, in the upper country, on the eastern side of Pacolet river, is supposed to hold sulphur and iron in solution. These waters have never yet been analyzed. They are found useful in the cure of rheumatic, cutaneous, and other complaints. 2. Two other similar springs are situated, the one in the Catawba lands, near the road leading from Landsford to Hill and Haynen iron works; the other on the banks of the Waxaw creek. 3. Another mineral sulphureous spring issues from the eastern side of Paris mountain. It is resorted to for the cure of rheumatism, ring-worms, and cutaneous disorders. 4. Of the same description is the spring which issues from a whitish clay, or chalky hill, near Rice creek, in Richland district; and also another between the forks of Lynch creek. Both are resorted to in autumn, by persons afflicted with the above diseases, who find relief from drinking and bathing in their waters. 5. In Barnwell district, near the foot of an elevated ridge, and along the edge of the Little Saltcatcha swamp, there are several springs, not yet analyzed, which are celebrated for the cure of "sores, lameness, and pains in the body." The inhabitants of Springston use their waters for domestic purposes. 6. The

Eutaw springs, from which issues the creek of the same name, have a purgative effect for some time on those who are not in the habit of drinking them, owing, probably, to their subterraneous passage of 100 paces through porous limestone, and masses of oyster shells. These waters were of great use to the soldiers wounded in the engagement which took place there in the year 1781, between the English and American armies.

Forest Trees.—In Orangeburgh district, on the north-east side of North Edisto river, seventy-nine miles from Charleston, a great proportion of the wood is pine. In the vicinity of waters are the magnolia, beech, willow, ash, elm, oak, birch, walnut, hickery. In swamps, the cypress, sweet bay, maple, tupelo, and cypresses of immense size. In St Stephen's district, fifty miles to the north-west of Charleston, the number of pine trees to the acre is from 100 to 150; they live about 200 years. In Pendleton district, the rich clayey soil, mixed with a black mould of the highlands, produces oak, hickery, and pine. The low grounds, with a black mould, and small portion of clay, or of mould and grey sand, produce walnut, poplar, elm, white oak, ash, beech, birch, elder, chestnut. In the same district, near the south-western extremity of the state, snake-root and pink-root abound. The latter, of which from twenty to thirty pounds may be gathered in a day by one person, is exported. Gentian root and ginseng are also common. The plant called *Earth-gall* is employed to cure persons bitten by serpents, or other venomous creatures. One or two table-spoon-

fuls of the expressed juice of the root taken with milk, excites vomiting and profuse perspiration.

*Catalogue of Indigenous Trees and Shrubs, with their Latin names and places of growth.**

Acacia false, or locust tree with white flowers, *Robinia pseudo acacia*, in the upper country, near rivers.

Æsculus, white flowered, *Æsculus parviflora*, on high land near Keowee river and the adjacent mountains.

Alder, *Betula alnus*, near rivers and in vallies.

Carolina Allspice, or sweet-scented shrub, *Calycanthus floridus*, on the borders of low lands.

Andrómeda, *Andromeda*, generally on sour spungy soil though some are seen on high lands.

Apple tree, crab, *Pyrus coronaria*, on high lands in the low country.

Ash, *Fraxinus*, in swamp lands.

Ash, prickly, *Xanthoxylum fraxinifolium*, on high lands.

Aspen tree, *Populus tremula*, on and near the Occonee mountains.

Bay-tree, red, *Laurus Borbonia*, in the low country.

Bay-tree, loblolly, *Gordonia lasyanthus*, in the low country in swamps.

Bay-tree, small sweet, *Magnolia glauca*, in the low country in wet soil.

Fraser's auriculated bay-tree, *Magnolia Fraseri*, in the upper parts near the mountains.

Beech tree, *Fagus sylvatica*, in mellow land and rich swamps, some trunks are from three to four feet in diameter.

Buttonwood, *Cephalanthus occidentalis*.

---

* We gave a catalogue of the forest trees in Massachusetts, Vermont, and New Hampshire, but thought it unnecessary to repeat this for the other northern states, where the vegetable productions were not materially different. We now give a catalogue of the forest trees of this state, which will convey an idea of the vegetable productions of the southern states generally.

Birch, *Betula*, a species grows on high swamps.

Red bud tree, *Cercis Canadensis*, on mellow good land.

Buck's-eye, or horse chesnut, *Æsculus paria*, on high lands.

Cherry, common black, *Prunus Virginica*, in the upper country in strong dry soil.

Cedar, red, *Juniperus Virginiana*, on the Sea Islands, and on the Table Mountain.

Chestnut tree, *Fagus castanea*, in the upper country and on the mountains, nearly 200 miles from the Atlantic.

Chinquapin tree, *Fagus pumila*.

Cucumber tree, *Magnolia acuminata*, in the upper country and on the Table Mountain.

Cypress tree, Carolina, *Cupressus disticha*, in the low and middle country in fresh water swamps.

Elder, Canadian, *Sambucus Canadensis*, in swamps along the rivers, and near fences on high lands.

Elm, *Ulmus campestris*.

Fir, *Pinus abies*.

Fringe tree, *Chionanthus Virginiana*, on high lands and along the borders of low lands.

Gum, sweet, *Liquidambar styraciflua*, in high lands.

Halesia or snow-drop tree, *Halesia tetraptera*, on the sides of sandy hills.

Hickery nut tree, *Juglans alba*, in strong land.

Hickery, shell-bark, *Juglans cinerea*, in the upper country.

Hercules's club, toothach tree, or pilletory, *Xanthoxylum clava Herculis*, on the Sea Islands.

Ironwood, *Sideroxylum languinosum*, in high swampy lands.

Jastnin, yellow, *Bignonia sempervirens*, on the islands and near the sea.

Laurel, Portugal, or wild orange, *Prunus Lusitanica*, on the knolls of the swamp lands of the lower and middle country, grows to the height of thirty feet.

Linden tree, *Tilia Americana*, in the upper country, in high swamps.

Locust tree, with rose-coloured flowers, *Robinia hispida*.

Locust, honey, *Gleditsia polysperma*, in high land.

Magnolia, or evergreen Carolina laurel tree, *Magnolia grandiflora*, in the lower country on high lands and knolls.

Maple, ash-leaved, *Acer negundo*, in mellow lands and swamps.

Maple, sugar, *Acer saccharinum*, in rich land in the upper country.

Maple, red flowering, *Acer rubrum*, in swampy lands.

Mulberry tree, *Morus rubra*, in mellow lands in the upper country.

Nettle tree, sow-thorn purple-fruited, *Celtis occidentalis*, on the bluff, and in swampy places of the district of Beaufort.

Oak, black, or black jack, *Quercus nigra*; in the middle and upper country it grows to the size of a tree, in the low country it is a shrub.

Oak, Carolina live, *Quercus sempervirens*, in islands and near the sea, the trunk is short, sometimes six or seven feet in diameter, with immense crooked branches.

Oak, Carolina willow-leaved, *Quercus phellos*, in the low country in watery places.

Oak, chestnut-leaved white, *Quercus prinus*, in rich low land.

Oak, chinquapin, *Quercus prinus pumila*, in the upper country.

Oak, downy black, *Quercus triloba*.

Oak, downy red, *Quercus falcata*.

Oak, great black, *Quercus tinctoria*, on the mountains.

Oak, hairy-leaved, *Quercus villosa*.

Oak, harp-leaved or water white, *Quercus lyrata*, in swampy lands.

Oak, mountain chestnut, *Quercus prinus monticola*.

Oak, red, *Quercus rubra*, in good high land.

Oak, sandy red, *Quercus Catesbæi*, in barren soil.

Oak, scarlet, *Quercus coccinea*, in the upper country.

Oak, shrub, *Quercus pumila*, on high pine lands and barren grounds.

Oak, Spanish, *Quercus sinuata*, on high land in the low country.

Oak, smooth leaved, *Quercus lævis*.

Oak, upland willow, *Quercus cinerea*, in the lower country.

Oak, upland white, *Quercus obtusiloba*, in high land.

Oak, white or port, *Quercus alba*, in the middle and upper country.

Oak, water, *Quercus aquatica.*

Papaw or smooth Annona, *Annona triloba*, in the upper country in rich swamps near the mountains.

Persimon tree, *Diospiros Virginiana*, in high land and river swamps.

Palmetto, dwarf, *Corypha pumila*, on the Sea Islands, and in the low country near the head of rivers.

Palmetto, cabbage, *Corypha palmetto*, on the islands and a few miles from the sea.

Palmetto, royal, *Yucca gloriosa*, on the islands and near salt water.

Pine, loblolly, *Pinus palustris*, in the low country.

Pine, pitch, *Pinus tæda*, in the lower and middle parts.

Pine, white, *Pinus strobus*, upon the mountains.

Plane tree, American, *Platanus occidentalis*, in mellow lands in the upper and middle country.

Plum, *Prunus spinosa*, in high mellow swamps.

Poplar, Carolina black or cotton tree, *Populus nigra.*

Poplar, Virginian, *Populus heterophylla.*

Sassafras tree, *Laurus sassafras*, on high sandy soil.

Sorrel tree, *Andromeda arborea*, in the upper country on poor soil, and on the mountains.

Tulip tree or flowering poplar, *Liriodendron tulipifera*, in mellow moist land throughout the state; grow in the upper country to 70 or 100 feet, and to one-half of this height there are no branches.

Tupelo tree, *Nyssa Virginiana*, in rich swampy soils.

Umbrella tree, *Magnolia tripetala*, in the low country, in high swampy land.

Walnut, black, *Juglans nigra*, in the intervals of the upper country, and in high land in the lower and middle.

The following exotic trees and shrubs have been naturalized: Almond, flowering aloe, apple tree, apricot, fig, cape jassmine, or fragrant Gordonia, lemon, lime, sweet myrtle, nectarine, ockra, oleander, olives, oranges, palma Christi, peach, plum, pomegranate,

popriac tree, or fragrant mimosa, Lombardy poplar, pride of India, quinces, tallow-tree, creeping willow.

Animals.—From the eastern side of the mountains the buffalo, elk, and catamount have disappeared. The beaver, though formerly very numerous, is now seldom seen. The mountainous or northern parts, and some parts of the lower country, are still frequented by the deer, bear, cougouar, wild cat, fox, squirrel, rabbit, racoon, opossum, mink, and pole cat. In the year 1750, the bison were so numerous in the upper country, that three or four men with dogs could kill ten or twenty in a day. The woods were full of deer, of which one rifleman generally killed four or five in a day; and the bears so common, that a hunter, during the season of autumn, was able to procure from 2000 to 3000 pounds of the hams of this animal. Wolves, cougouars, and wild cats were also numerous. In St Stephen's parish, fifty miles to the north-west of Charleston, the sheep are sometimes destroyed by wolves, the hogs by bears; both of which find a safe retreat in the neighbouring swamps. The wild turkey, which is pretty common in the upper country, is often brought to Charleston market. Some of the largest and fattest have weighed from twenty-five to thirty pounds. The wild pigeon visits the state yearly in great numbers. Of *serpents* seventeen kinds have been enumerated by naturalists; the rattlesnake, grand rattlesnake, horn-snake, water snake, four kinds; swamp snake, three kinds; red-bellied land snake, red-backed snake, black truncheon snake, long black snake, king snake, green

snake, corn snake, egg or chicken snake, eel snake, or great loach. (Lawson, p. 126.)

Fishes.—The rivers, which we have described, contain sturgeon, pike, trout, perch, broom, mud-fish, cat-fish, gar, rock, and sucking fish. The coast abounds with bass, drum, shad, whiting, cavallo, black fish, and mullet. In the salt and fresh waters, according to Lawson, there are also whales of several sorts, thrashers, devil-fish, sword-fish, poises, sharks of two sorts, dog-fish, &c. Of *shell-fish* there are various kinds, of which the most esteemed are the soft-shelled turtle, a species of *terrapin*, and soft-shelled crab. The oysters are small, but of an exquisite flavour. The other shell-fish are clams, scallops, muscles, cockles, shrimps, &c. In the south-western parts of the state, a great quantity of fish is annually caught in winter and summer by means of traps. The shad arrives there to spawn in the latter end of spring. *Alligators* abound in the rivers, near the head of tide water, where, growing to the length of ten or fourteen feet, they are destructive to fish and animals, and sometimes the old ones attack men. *

---

* In June 1817, Mrs Anna Ratley, riding across the *Gum Swamp*, (about twelve miles from Lamberton, North Carolina,) where the water was little more than knee deep, an alligator attacked her horse; and she falling off in the struggle, was so lacerated by the monster, though suddenly rescued by her husband and brother, that she died in the course of a few days. The alligator received seven or eight musket shot before it was killed, and was found to be eleven feet in length. (Walsh's Amer. Reg.)

Population.

		Including Blacks.
In 1700	5,500	
1721	14,000	
1723	32,000	18,000 blacks.
1734	27,333	22,000
1750	30,000	
1765	130,000	90,000
1790	239,073	107,094 slaves. 1,801 free blacks.
1800	345,591	149,336 slaves. 3,185 free blacks.
1810	415,115	196,365 slaves. 4,554 free blacks.

The increase of whites, during the last ten years, was 17,946, or nine and one-seventh *per cent.*; of blacks, 51,583, or thirty-four and a half *per cent.* The proportion of blacks to whites is nearly as twenty to twenty-one. By the last census it appears that there were of white persons—

	Males.	Females.
Under 16 years of age,	56,862	54 126
Between 16 and 45,	41,421	39,562
Above 45,	11,304*	10.926
Total,	109,587	104,614

* *Longevity.*—Dr Ramsay gives the names and places of residence of ten persons living when he wrote, (in 1808,) aged from 100 to 110; of thirteen from 90 to 98 years; of twelve from 80 to 89. Another list of persons, who died between 1797 and 1808, contains the names and residence of nine individuals aged from 100 to 114 years; of nine from 90 to 95; and of thirty between 80 and 90. A third list of persons, who died before 1797, con-

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of South Carolina, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the Year of the late Enumeration.*

Districts.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Abbeville,	21,150	Abbeville.	
* All Saints,			
Barnwell,	12,280	Beaufort,	1000
† Charleston city,	24,711		
Charleston district,	38,468		
Chester,	11,479	Chester.	
Chesterfield,	5,664		
Claremont,			
Clarendon,			
Colleton,	26,359		
Darlington,	9,047		
Edgefield,	23,160		
Fairfield,	11,854	Fairfield.	
Georgetown,	15,679	Georgetown.	
Greenville,	13,133	Greenville.	
Horry,	4,349		
Kershaw,	9,867	Camden.	
Lancaster,	6,318		
Laurens,	14,982	Laurens.	
Lexington,	6,641		

tains the names and residence of twelve persons aged between 82 and 96 years. Those who had survived their 80th year were generally emigrants from Europe, and lived in the upper country. Few residents of the low country see their 80th year, though many live to 60, and several to 70, with their faculties entire. One negro, born in Carolina, lived to the age of 120.

* The names in this and other tables, opposite to which there are no numbers, are those of new counties, created subsequently to the last census, by subdividing the larger old counties, as the population increases.

† In 1817 the population of Charleston was 22,944, of which 11,229 were white inhabitants, and 11,715 people of colour.

Districts.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Liberty,			
Marion,			
Marlborough,	4,966	Marlborough.	
Mason,	8,884		
Newbury,	13,964	Newbury.	
Orange,	13,229	Orangeburg.	
Pendleton,	22,897	Pendleton.	
Pinckney,			
Rickland,	9,027	Columbia.	
Spartan,	14,259	Spartanburg.	
St Peter's,			
Sumptor,	19,054	Statesburg.	
Union,	10,995	Union.	
Williamsburg,	6,871	Williamsburg.	
York,	10,052	York.	
	415,115		

Diseases.—All the low country along the sea coast, and to the distance of eighty miles in the interior, is liable to bilious and intermitting fever during the three months of autumn. This is owing partly to the inundation of the rice lands, and partly to the exhalations of marshy places. During this season, no white servants can be induced to share the labour of the slave, and it is even difficult to procure overseers. The atmosphere is unhealthy from the middle of June to the commencement of frost. The rich inhabitants, to avoid the danger, go to the northern states, to Rhode Island, and New York; but this temporary emigration is both inconvenient and expensive, and one cannot but wonder why the mountainous parts of South Carolina, equally healthy, and more picturesque, have not been made the place of fashionable retreat.

The *yellow fever* visited Charleston in 1699, 1703, 1728, 1732, 1739, 1745, 1748, but did not again appear till 1792, when it became almost annual till the year 1807, carrying off, in some of its worst years, from 148 to 239 persons. In 1792 and 1794, 150 persons died in each year. The white population was then about 8000. It ceased for several years, but reappeared in the autumn of 1817, and carried off 1249 persons. It prevailed only in the lowest and most crowded parts of the city, inhabited chiefly by foreigners, to whom it has always been most fatal. In no instance has its ravages been extended beyond the city.

The dangerous effects arising from drinking cold water during the great heats of summer, so well known in the northern states, do not occur at Charleston, owing to the water of the wells being near the surface of the earth, and preserving a temperature of sixty-five degrees, which is twelve degrees higher than that of the wells of Philadelphia. *Bilious* remitting autumnal fevers have decreased; *pleurisies*, formerly common and dangerous, are now rare and easily cured; the *thrush* in children, *cholera morbus*, and *iliac passion*, have in a great measure disappeared. *Consumptions* are more common, resulting, perhaps, from the growing wealth of the inhabitants, and their fashionable dresses. *Vaccination* was introduced by Dr Ramsay in 1802, four years after Dr Jenner's discovery. In the south-western parts, *dysentery* is the most prevalent disease, and generally prevails more or less during the months of July, August, and September. Diseases of the throat are common, often accompanied with

scarlet fever, or *scarlatina anginosa*. *Measles* are epidemic, but not attended with any particular mortality. *Influenza* is a serious and frequent epidemic. That of 1807, which broke out in New York in August, reached Charleston early in September; and, in the course of a few weeks, 14,000 persons, about half of the population of Charleston, were afflicted with this disease; of whom forty-five died—thirteen white persons, and thirty-two negroes; the former were generally advanced in years. The mortality was greater in Georgetown and Beaufort. The *hooping-cough* rages more or less every year. In 1804, it proved fatal to sixty-four children in Charleston. *Tetanus* is more common than in colder countries. Twenty-one cases, most of which were fatal, were reported to the Medical Society between September 1791 and August 1795. *Gravel* and *nephritic* complaints are rare. Only three operations for the stone had been performed in 1809 at Charleston, while seventeen had been performed at Philadelphia by Dr Bond, sixty at New York by Dr Jones, and 200 in Connecticut by Dr Turner. *Chronical* diseases are much less common than in the northern states; acute diseases more common.

Manners and Character.—The Carolinians are distinguished by their elegant manners, their politeness and hospitality to strangers. Travellers, with or without letters of introduction, are always well received at the plantations of private gentlemen. The disposition to relieve indigence is general at Charleston; and, though private contributions are frequent, the public

charitable institutions of that city expend annually more than 30,000 dollars. The Carolinians are remarkable for propriety of behaviour, and for a nice feeling of honour, which often gives rise to duels. Against this, evil particular laws have been at different times proposed, but never passed; and, though duellists may be prosecuted for murder, the jury never fail to bring in a verdict of manslaughter, and the penalty of marking the hand with a hot iron is always remitted. The free use of spirituous liquors is increased by the influence of a warm climate, and by the want of occupation; and a disposition to contract debts is encouraged by the peculiar privileges which insolvent debtors enjoy. When arrested, they are allowed to live at large in a privileged part of the city, on giving security to remain there; and, on petition, and a surrender of all their effects to their creditors, they regain their liberty, without being subject to any claim on their future earnings. Horse races, which generally take place in the month of February, are a favourite amusement. Hunting is so common, that boys, ten years old, are taught to shoot a deer, while seated on horseback. Dancing is another recreation in which the young people excel. Great attention is also paid to music. Ball-playing, and shooting with a rifle gun, are much practised in the interior parts, where it is customary to shoot for a fat ox, the best marksman getting the choicest piece. A good rifleman seldom misses a deer or wild turkey at the distance of 150 yards.

At the close of the Revolution, the Carolinians acted

with great moderation towards the adherents of the royal government, most of whom were permitted to return by an act of the legislature, in virtue of which, confiscated property was restored to the amount of nearly half a million of pounds sterling. The exiles were divided into three classes; the first, thirty in number, were fully restored to their property and citizenship; the second, consisting of thirty-three persons, who were disqualified from holding any place of trust within the state for the space of seven years; the third class, embracing the second, and sixty-two other persons, were relieved from confiscation on paying twelve *per cent.* on the equitable value of their property.

Indians.—Carolina, when first discovered, was occupied by twenty-eight tribes, of whom the most formidable were the Cherokees, Yamasees, and Catawbas. The two first, weakened by the use of spirituous liquors, by the small-pox, and another disease equally destructive, were beaten in several engagements with the whites, to whom they were at last obliged to cede their country, and retire beyond the mountains. The Catawbas still live within the state, occupying a tract of fifteen miles square, or 144,000 acres, on each side of the river of the same name, near the line of boundary with North Carolina; but of late years their numbers have rapidly diminished.

History.—Carolina was discovered in 1512 by the Spanish governor of Porto Rico, who gave the name of Florida to this and the adjacent countries. The first attempt to colonize it was made in 1562 by a party of French Protestants, followers of Admiral Ca-

ligny, who having been sent out by the government in two ships of war, formed a settlement at the mouth of Albemarle river, and raised a fort for its protection. The settlers, however, having quarrelled with their governor and put him to death, embarked again for France, but after being almost starved on their voyage, they were met by an English ship which carried them to England, where they told the story of their adventures. A second party of French was sent out in 1564, and a third in 1565, under Ribaut, who conducted the first expedition. The Spaniards, in the mean time, jealous of these establishments, sent out a considerable force, which occupied a position near Cape May. The French commander determined to reduce this post, but on his way to the place his ships were wrecked, and 600 of his people, who escaped to the shore, were inhumanly butchered by the Spaniards, after having voluntarily surrendered prisoners. The other French settlers shared the same fate, except a few who escaped to France. The French court took no notice of this outrage, but Domingo de Gourges, a spirited French gentleman, indignant at the insult offered to his nation, equipped three ships, and took out 200 soldiers at his own expence. With this force he took the Spanish fort, put the garrison, consisting of 400 men, to the sword, and returned in triumph to France. From this time no farther attempts were made to colonize the country, till some English families having fled thither after the massacre in Virginia by the Indians, formed a settlement near the outlet of the river May. This attracted the at-

tention of the English government, and in 1663 the whole country, between the 31st and 36th degrees of latitude, was granted to eight noblemen of the court, the King reserving the right of homage, and one-fourth of the produce of any gold or silver mines that might be found. A plan of government was afterwards drawn up for the colony, by the celebrated Locke. By this constitution the eldest proprietor was to be governor of the colony, under the title of Palatine; the other seven proprietors were to hold the seven great offices of state; admiral, chancellor, treasurer, &c. The country was divided into counties, in each of which there was to be a landgrave, and two caciques. There was a palatine court, consisting of the palatine and proprietors, and seven proprietory courts, presided over by the proprietors severally. The parliament, which consisted of one house only, was composed of the lords proprietors, landgraves, caciques, and deputies from the free inhabitants, holding heritable property. This plan of government produced nothing but anarchy and discord. Its aristocratical spirit was adverse to the habits and situation of the colonists, and encouraged the proprietors to many violent and arbitrary proceedings. Of these none produced so much mischief as the act giving Episcopalians a legal establishment, and excluding persons holding other opinions from the legislature. The dissensions occasioned by this intolerant measure put a complete bar to the progress of the colony for some time. The obnoxious act was, however, annulled by the British government, upon a remonstrance from

the inhabitants, in 1705. In 1729 the proprietors gave up their rights to government, upon receiving an indemnity of L.22,500, except Lord Carteret, who retained his eighth part of the property. From this period the colony was governed on the same plan as the others, and its growth was rapid. Some Dutch emigrants came from New York, after the conquest of the latter place by the English. After the revocation of the edict of Nantes a French Protestant colony established themselves on the river Santee. The rebellions in 1715 and 1745 sent a number of exiles to Carolina; many arrived from Germany and Switzerland; and the British government transported 1500 French colonists from Nova Scotia. Besides, the bounty of fourteen pounds currency, allowed in 1712 for the importation of every healthy male, between twelve and thirty, was the means of procuring great numbers of settlers. The proportion of the various classes of white inhabitants, about this period, was as follows: Dividing the whole into twenty-four parts, seventeen were planters, three merchants, four mechanics. Dividing the whole population into 100 parts, the Indians were 66, the negroes 22, and the whites 12.

In 1755 a great extent of lands was obtained from the Cherokee Indians; and, when the contest about boundaries was settled, by the cession of Florida to Britain, 48,000 acres in the western parts were laid out in lots for poor settlers from England and Ireland.

At the commencement of the revolutionary contest the Carolinians were in a state of doubt and suspense,

as to the part they ought to take. At this period the mail brought by an English packet was seized by a patriotic committee, and was found to contain instructions to the governors of Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia, to make an immediate and effectual use of military force. News arrived at the same time of the parliament having passed an act for confiscating the property of those who stood forward to resist British encroachments; and these two circumstances determined the conduct of the colonists of South Carolina. The question was put in the assembly, Whether they would die slaves, or live freemen, and was followed by a unanimous resolution to support their rights. During the long struggle that followed, this state suffered much, both from the internal hostilities of the Indians and British adherents, and from the regular British army. The victory gained over the latter at Eutaw springs, in 1781, relieved this state from the pressure of the war, and contributed to the successful issue of the general cause.

Constitution, or Form of Government.—In the year 1776, (26th March,) a form of government was agreed to, by the provincial congress of South Carolina, till an accommodation should take place between Great Britain and America; but after the declaration of the continental congress in the same year, (4th July,) an act was passed, 19th March 1778, for establishing a constitution adapted to the new circumstances in which the state was placed. This resolution was carried into effect, in June 1790. The legislative authority is vested in a senate and house of represen-

tatives, which united form the general assembly. The *senators*, forty-three in number, are elected by ballot, for the term of four years; but half the number vacate their seats every two years. A senator must be a free white man, thirty years of age, a resident in the state five years immediately preceding his election, possessed of a freehold estate of 300 pounds currency, clear of debt, and, if a non-resident in the election district, to the value of L.1000 sterling.

The *representatives*, a hundred and twenty-four in number, are chosen for two years; a representative must be a free white man, twenty-one years of age, possessed of a freehold estate of 150 pounds, or of a settled estate of 500 acres of land, and ten negroes; or of 500 pounds, if a non-resident in the election district. The electors, both of senators and representatives, must be free white men, of twenty-one years, citizens of the state, (paupers, non-commissioned officers, and private soldiers excepted,) who have resided therein six months previous to the day of election; proprietors of a freehold of fifty acres of land, or a term lot, of which they have been regularly seised, and possessed six months before the election. These were originally the qualifications of electors, but, by the free suffrage bill, (as it was called,) passed since the framing of the constitution, every free white man, of twenty-one years, who has resided six months in the state, has the right of voting.*

* The constitution of 1776 required the acknowledgment of the being of a God, and belief in a future state of rewards and punishments, of which the elector, if required, was obliged to take an oath or affirmation.

The *executive power* is vested in a *governor*, elected by the legislature for two years, who must be thirty years of age, a citizen of and resident in the state ten years previous to his election, and possessed of a settled estate of L.1500 sterling in his own right. He is commander-in-chief of the militia of the state, both by sea and by land. Revenue bills originate in the house of representatives, subject to amendment, alteration, or rejection, by the senate. All other bills may originate in either house, and may be amended, altered, or rejected, by the other. No convention can be called for the purpose of amending the constitution, without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the legislature. All public officers are liable to impeachment for misbehaviour in office. The commissioners of the treasury, secretary of state, surveyor-general, and sheriffs, hold their offices for four years, and are not eligible for the four succeeding years.

Judiciary.—Judges are appointed by the legislature, during good behaviour, and are removable by impeachment. The courts consist of a court of sessions and common pleas for each district, with original and final jurisdiction, which meet twice a-year, in spring and in autumn. The judges of the different circuits, four in number, form the highest, or constitutional court, and meet once a-year, at Columbia, and at Charleston, for the purpose of hearing and determining all motions for new trials, and in arrest of judgment, and such law matters as may be submitted to them. In each of the four districts there is an

equity court held once a-year, and ordinary courts, to supply the county courts, which were abolished in 1799. The inferior city court of Charleston hears and determines all civil causes arising within the limits of the city, and is a court of record, having concurrent jurisdiction with the courts of session and common pleas, provided that the case have no relation to land titles, and that the verdict or judgment does not exceed 1000 dollars, exclusive of costs, in any particular action. By an act of the ancient assembly of 1712, the common and statute law of Great Britain was declared to be in force, and has since been adapted, by various modifications, to the principles of the constitution. All rights of primogeniture have been abolished. An insolvent debtor has a right to present his case to the court for examination; and if it appear that he has acted honestly, he is released from imprisonment, discharged from all suing creditors, and protected against those who do not sue twelve months after his discharge. From 1800 to 1806 inclusive, 5858 judgments were entered up, averaging 838 for each year. In the May term of 1806 1150 causes were tried. In 1809 there were 1150 at issue for the January term.

Finances.—The revenue arises from the annual taxes on lands, slaves, absentees, bonds, professions, the interest of the paper medium loan, and the interest and instalments due by the United States. *. The land-tax is

* In 1682 the taxes did not exceed L. 2320. In 1691 a duty

twenty-five cents per 100 dollars, and is imposed on the real value of lands, which are divided into ten classes ac-

---

was imposed on the principal exports of the country, skins and furs, and was afterwards extended to liquors, and other goods and merchandise imported or exported. In 1702, an act was passed for raising L. 2000, for an expedition against St Augustine, and other acts for additional sums, for various purposes, were passed in 1708, 1710, 1713. In 1714 a specific duty was laid on all negro slaves imported. In 1715, an act passed for raising L. 30,000 from the estates, real and personal, of the inhabitants. In 1716, an act for L. 35,000; in 1717, for L. 30,000; in 1718, for L. 30,000; in 1719, an act for L. 70,000, on lands and negroes. During the first eighteen years of the eighteenth century, the taxes increased to L. 215,000, owing to measures of offensive and defensive war. Interest being so high as 10 *per cent.* a land bank was established in 1712, as a means of obtaining money on easier terms. The issues of this bank raised the rate of exchange and the price of produce to such a degree, that in the first year articles advanced 150, and the second 200 *per cent.* The currency was at this time in a very bad state. In New York and North Carolina the dollar was 8s.; in other places, 6s.; in some, 7s. 6d. In South Carolina the pound was 12s. 6d. and so great was the depreciation of paper money, that it was finally at 7 for 1. In 1736, the House of Commons authorized an issue of L. 210,000, in bills of credit, to be lent at 8 *per cent.* In 1746 another sum of L. 210,000 was issued, on the same terms, by the same authority. In ten years, from 1755 to 1765 which followed the commencement of the war between France and England, the taxes paid were L. 2,020,652, of which L. 535,303 were raised in 1760, during the period of the Cherokee war. Between this date and the revolutionary war, during twenty years of peace, the taxes had diminished to one fourth, or L. 375,578. In 1770, L. 70,000 were raised for defraying the expences of the court-houses and gaols. In 1774, certificates were given to the public creditors, that their demands should be provided for in the next tax bill; and those certificates passed for full value. In 1775,

cording to their quality and situation. *Slaves* are taxed at fifty cents per head; free negroes, mulattoes,

---

some persons of large estates issued notes payable to the bearer, of which the capital amounted to L. 128,000. An immense quantity of paper money was issued at the commencement of the Revolution, of which the depreciation is known to all. In 1783, the state legislation formed a table of depreciation between good money and paper money, in each month from April 1777 to May 1780, to serve as a rule in settling claims and contracts. It appears from this table, that, in January 1778, it required L. 221; in January 1779, L.761; in January 1780, L. 3775; and, in May following, when, by the surrender of Charleston, bills of credit ceased to circulate, it required L. 5248 of paper money to make the value of L. 100 in good money. In 1777, one third of a dollar per head was first levied on negroes, and the same tax on every 100 acres of land. In 1778 there was another tax of this kind nominally ten times greater than the former; but at the time of paying, not worth more than double. In 1779, a third similar tax, of twenty paper dollars, was levied, nearly equal to a dollar in specie about the time of payment. After the departure of the English, Sterling money was continued; and, for the pprpose of retaining the specie in circulation, twopence was added to the dollar, and ninepence to the guinea. When the debts growing out of the war were liquidated, an acknowledgment was given to the creditor by the state, in form of an indenture, on which interest was paid by another paper, called a special indenture, issued for five years, and receivable in taxes, annually imposed for the redemption of this debt. This furnished annually 200,000 or 300,000 dollars. Bills of credit, to the amount of L. 100,000, were afterwards issued, lent on interest to the inhabitants in small sums, on a mortgage of land, or a deposit of plate; and the merchants agreed to take these bills at par with gold and silver. This accommodated the borrowers, and gave to the state 30,000 dollars of annual interest. After the close of the war, it was found that the expences of Carolina, in behalf of the United States, amounted to 1,447,173 dollars, besides the 4,000,000 of its debt previously assumed. For that sum certificates of stock

and mustees, between the years of sixteen and fifty, at two dollars. The average price of slaves is 500 dollars. Lands, lots, and buildings, within any city, village, or borough, pay twenty-five cents *ad valorem* on every 100 dollars. Stock in trade, factorage, professions, faculties, and employments, pay fifty cents *per cent.* * Absentees pay a double tax. Money at interest of seven *per cent.* is assessed at the rate of twenty-five cents on every 100 dollars, and a proportionate sum for a loan interest. † Sales by public auction, on all ships, boats, or other vessels, lands, houses, and slaves, are taxed at one *per cent.* Horses, cattle, goods, wares, and merchandise, at three *per cent.* Licences to

---

were given to the state, which have been regularly paid. The new constitution forbid the issuing of bills of credit. Banks were established, of which the bills exchangeable at sight for gold and silver supplied the want of a circulating medium. Since the Revolution, the current expences of the state have been defrayed by taxes. The first, in 1783, was one dollar a-head on negroes, and the same sum on every 100 acres of land. In 1785, the lands hitherto classed according to the quantity, were now considered in relation to their value, of which the maximum was twenty-six dollars per acre, the minimum twenty cents. In 1799, the direction of all matters relating to the revenue was entrusted to a comptroller, whose duty it is to furnish an annual report on the real state of the finances. In 1804, the balance due to the state amounted to 754,755 dollars, which enabled the legislature to subscribe 100,000 dollars in stock to the State Bank, and to establish and endow the South Carolina college, the expences of which are defrayed by the profits of the former.

* Widows, orphans, and unmarried women, having no other means of livelihood, are exceptions.

† Clergymen, schoolmasters, schoolmistresses, mechanics, and charitable societies, excepted.

hawkers and pedlars, 250 dollars. Theatrical performers in the city of Charleston, 428 dollars, and 107 dollars for every other place within the state. The lands taxed according to their value form three great divisions; the first reaches from the coast to the extent of tide water; the second, to the falls of the rivers; the third, to the extremity of the state. Each division is subdivided into twenty-one different kinds of soil; the first quality of which is at L. 6, the poorest at 1s. per acre, and one half *per cent.* is levied on this value.

From the year 1807 to 1813, a period of six years, the average income, from every source of revenue, did not exceed 313,026 dollars. The average disbursements for the same period were 320,803 dollars.* The civil list, in 1801, was as follows:

	Dollars.
Salary of the governor,	2,572
Secretary,	430
Six judges of the courts of law, each	2,572
Three judges of the courts of equity, each	2,144
Attorney-general,	860
Three circuit solicitors, each	1,500
Legislators, per day,	3
Two clerks of the assembly, each	1,230
Comptroller's salary,	2,500
Adjutant-general,	1,500
Nine brigade inspectors, each	216

Increase in the Value of Property.—A tract of high land, of 140 acres, to which is annexed from 150

* Report of the comptroller-general. The taxes are not collected by the sheriffs, but by persons appointed for the purpose, who receive 2½ *per cent.* on the amount collected at Charleston, and double this allowance in all other places.

to 200 acres of salt-marsh, was sold, in 1713, for L. 305; in 1726, for L. 1750; in 1728, for L.2000; in 1768, for L. 2792. Land adjacent to this tract was sold, some years ago, for L. 100 Sterling per acre. Every thing has increased in proportion,—the rent of houses, the price of slaves, the wages of labourers, the expence of living, and of education. In 1740, corn was rated by a committee of the assembly at one fourth of a dollar the bushel; rice 5s. Sterling per cwt. In 1760, rice was 1 dollar, 53 cents, per cwt.; Carolina flour, 2 dollars, 80 cents; tallow, 10 cents per lb.; pork, 7 dollars per barrel; salt, 25 cents per bushel. *

Interest of Money.—By a law of the assembly in 1721, no higher rate of interest than ten *per cent. per*

---

* *Price of Articles at Georgetown in January* 1816.

The barrel of pork,	18 dollars.
Of rice,	3½
The bushel of corn,	64 cents.

Price of Articles at Charleston in January 1816.

The barrel of fish called Menhaden,	3 dollars,	50 cents.
Of mackerel,	8	0
Of herrings,	4	0
Of salmon,	19	0
The cwt. of cod fish,	3	0
Of new rice,	3	75
The bushel of corn,	1	0
Oats,	0	70
The barrel of beef,	12	0
Of pork,	24	0
The pound of cotton called Sea Island,	0	51
Upland,	0	30½
The pound of bacon,	0	17
Of butter,	0	26
Ton of hemp,	250	0

annum was to be taken, under the penalty of a forfeiture of treble the amount. The interest in England was then but five. In the preamble of this act it is stated, that L. 25 a-year, and even more, had been exacted for the loan of L. 100. Another law was passed, in 1748, reducing interest from ten to eight *per cent.* A third, in 1777, brought it to seven, and made the penalties against usury more severe.

	Dollars.	Cents.
Pound of indigo,	0	70 to 80
A cwt. of tobacco,	10 to 12	0

Prices at Charleston, July 1816.

	Dollars.	Cents.
Brandy, Cogniac, gal.	1	75
Coffee, green, lb.	0	20 to 23
Gin, Holland,	1 25 to 1	30
Home-spun, Northern, yard,	0	23 to 30
Rice, new, cwt.	3	75
Rum, New England, per gal.	0	70
Tea, Hyson,	1	95
Six *per cent.* stock,	94	0
Seven do. do.	101	0
Three do. do.	60	0
Treasury Notes at par.		
Specie, dollars,	6 to 7 *per cent.* ad.	
Bills on London,	8 to 10 *per cent.* premium.	

Current Prices of Articles in the South-Western Parts of the State, in 1808.

Indian corn,	50 cents per bushel.
Wheat,	75
Oats,	50
Corn blades,	75 per cwt.
Hay,	4 per lb.
Pork,	5

Price of Labour.—Carpenters earn 1½ dollar a-day, exclusive of maintenance.

A STATEMENT of the Valuation of Lands, Lots, with their Improvements, Dwelling-houses, Slaves, within the several Districts of the State of South Carolina, as revised and settled by the Board of Principal Assessors, convened at Columbia in January 1816, and the Quota of the United States' Direct Tax assigned to each by the said Board.

DISTRICTS, Congressional and State.	Number of acres of land.	Valuation of lands, lots and their improvements.	Number of slaves.	Valuation of slaves.	Total valuation of lands and slaves.	Quota of direct tax.	
		Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Cts.
1. Charleston,					40,000,000	100,000	0
2. Colleton,	845,744	3,256,004	21,943	5,842,650	9,078,654	22,696	65
2. Beaufort,	812,167	4,445,281	24,376	6,381,700	10,824,981	27,062	45
					19,903,635	49,759	8
3. Barnwell,	597,578	1,019,745	4,637	1,278,140	2,297,885	5,744	71
3. Orangeburg,	683,905	1,048,443	6,797	1,893,172	2,941,615	7,354	4
3. Lexington,	738,718½	737,215	2,011	609,842	1,347,057	3,367	64
3. Richland,	1,147,911½	2,482,552	5,944	1,874,440	4,356,992	10,892	48
					10,943,549	27,358	87
4. Edgefield,	852,756	2,470,676	11,120	3,195,354	5,664,030	14,160	7
4. Abbeville,	523,362	1,881,460	7,574	2,205,568	4,087,028	10,217	5
					9,751,058	24,377	64
5. Pendleton,					2,611,123	6,527	80
5. Greenville,					1,531,859	3,829	64
					4,142,982	10,357	44
6. Laurens's					1,904,614	4,761	53
6. Newbury,					2,463,564	6,158	91
6. Fairfield,					2,426,942	6,067	35
					6,795,120	16,987	79
7. Spartanburg,					1,553,196	3,882	99
7. Chester,					1,704,132	4,260	33
7. Union,					1,750,732	4,376	83
7. York,					1,837,979	4,594	94
					6,846,040	17,115	9
8. Lancaster,	219,403	571,714	2,116	598,087	1,169,801	2,924	50
8. Sumpter,	898,195	2,105,717	13,030	3,675,714	5,781,431	14,452	57
8. Kershaw,	308,464	1,421,263	5,181	1,509,031	2,930,294	7,325	75
8. Chesterfield,	273,859	484,386	1,862	543,801	1,028,187	2,570	46
					10,909,713	27,274	26
9. Georgetown,	440,528	2,710,636	14,248	4,284,920	6,995,556	17,488	89
9. Horry,	357,865	238,069	1,405	372,660	610,729	1,526	82
9. Marion,	577,629	592,683	2,982	781,201	1,373,834	3,434	58
9. Marlborough,	224,381	693,426	2,500	766,302	1,459,728	3,649	32
9. Darlington,	362,805	702,815	3,442	940,317	1,643,132	4,107	83
9. Williamsburg,	436,182	471,492	5,255	1,569,944	2,041,436	5,103	59
					14,124,415	35,311	63
Valuation of the state, and the tax levied by the board agreeably to the Act of Congress,					123,416,513	308,541	28

Military Force.—Every able bodied white male citizen between the years of eighteen and forty-five is enrolled in the militia. Free men of colour are also employed in the quality of pioneers. Any portion, not exceeding a third part of the whole number, may be obliged by the executive to perform duty out of the state on any particular emergency. The effective militia, in 1815, amounted to 32,202, of which 24,055 were infantry, and 2297 dragoons. There are two divisions, each commanded by a major-general, comprehending nine brigades, thirty-six regiments of infantry, eight regiments, and one squadron of cavalry, and one regiment and a battalion of artillery, besides artillery companies attached to some of the regiments of infantry. The brigades are commanded by brigadier-generals, the regiments by lieutenant-colonels. For each brigade there is a brigade-inspector, with the rank of major, who attends the reviews, and inspects the arms, ammunitions, and accoutrements. There is also an adjutant-general, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, who reviews the militia by regiments; makes reports to, and receives and distributes orders from, the commander-in-chief. The district of Pendleton, situated near the "Big Mountains," furnished, during the late war, 1000 militia and 400 regulars, for the actual service of the United States.

Study of Law.—By a late act a candidate of twenty-one years is entitled to admittance, if approved by judges appointed to examine him on the theory and practice of the profession. In 1808 there were forty-eight practitioners in Charleston. During twenty-

seven years preceding the revolution, the whole number admitted was fifty-eight; and during twenty-five years subsequent to its termination in 1783, 238 were admitted in Charleston, exclusive of those who passed their examination in the country. Several, however, never intended to exercise the profession.

Religion.—The *Episcopalians* have ten churches in this state, (three of which are in Charleston,) with a bishop and fifteen clergymen. Of the *Presbyterians*, there are five presbyteries, one at Charleston, consisting of five churches; two in the western parts, consisting of more than twenty ministers, but including sixty congregations; a fourth comprehends several churches in Georgia, and the lower parts of Carolina; a fifth, a presbytery of seceders of nine ministers, but embracing twenty-two congregations. The *Baptists* have five associations, consisting of 100 ministers, 130 churches, 10,500 communicants, and 75,000 adherents. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held in Philadelphia in May 1817, the number of their churches was then 169, of members 11,008. The *Independents*, or *Congregationalists*, have seven churches and six ministers. The *Methodists* have 200 churches, or places for public worship, 90 local preachers, and 26 travelling preachers who preach annually 18,000 times. The local preachers receive no salary or compensation. The annual expences amount only to 2080 dollars. The construction of each church, or place of meeting, averages 135 dollars. In the upper country clergymen have from 400 to 600 dollars a-year. There is a *Jewish* Synagogue at

Charleston, consisting of about 500 Jews, who furnished a volunteer corps of sixty men for the defence of the country during the late war. The other sects are Roman Catholics, Quakers, German and French Protestants. It is stated in Mr Beecher's address, that there are but thirty-six regular clergymen in the whole state, while the population would require 379. The Methodists are remarkably active, and are daily increasing in numbers. It is stated, that they have produced a great reformation in the habits of the people of the lower country. Drunkenness is less frequent, and the disgraceful practice of fighting and gouging has nearly ceased.

There is a society for the relief of the widows and orphans of Episcopal clergymen, and another for those of clergymen of the Independent church. Into both these societies laymen are admitted as members. The presbytery of Charleston was incorporated in 1790 for the same purpose. The Methodists have a common fund for supporting their preachers and their children.

Slaves.—Slaves are, by the laws of the land, the property of the owners; but the latter are liable to a penalty if they cause them to work more than the prescribed time; or if they do not feed and clothe them in a suitable manner. For cruel treatment they are amenable to a court of justice; if a slave is killed in a passion, the offender pays L. 50 Sterling to the state. For wilful murder the penalty is double this sum, and the master is rendered incapable of holding any office, civil or military, within the state. If unable to pay this forfeiture, he is liable to be sent to any frontier

garrison, or to be committed to a prison or work house for seven years, during which he is to be kept to hard labour. By a more recent act, (which the author of this work has not seen,) a person who kills a slave is liable to a prosecution for murder. The importation of slaves was prohibited by a law passed in the year 1788, after which many were introduced in a clandestine manner. By another act of the legislature, passed in the year 1816, the introduction of slaves from any other state into the state of South Carolina is prohibited. *Drayton* observes, "that their condition is much ameliorated; that they have their houses, their gardens, their dances, their feasts, and their holidays." Their principal food consists of rice, the sweet potatoe, and Indian corn.* On Edisto island the average price of a slave is about 430 dollars; one, young and active, has been sold as high as from 700 to 800 dollars; and hired out at from 110 to 123 dollars a-year; and young girls from 64 to 85.

Education.—Till within these few years the youth were sent for their education to Europe, or to colleges in the northern states. But the subject has lately attracted the attention of the legislature, who have grant-

* The Grand Jury of Charleston, for the term of January 1816, reported as a most serious evil, that instances of negro homicide were common within the city for many years; the parties exercising unlimited control as masters and mistresses, indulging their cruel passions in the barbarous treatment of slaves, using them worse than beasts of burden, and thereby bringing on the community, the state, and the city, the contumely and reproach of the civilized world.

ed considerable funds for two colleges; the one at Beaufort, the other at Columbia. The former, called *Beaufort College*, was incorporated in 1795, and endowed with all the vacant lots in the town, and all the confiscated and escheated property in the districts of the same name, the latter amounting to L. 5000 Sterling, the former to upwards of 60,000 dollars. The other, named *South Carolina College*, in the town of Columbia, was incorporated in 1801; 50,000 dollars have been appropriated for a building, and 6000 for its yearly maintenance. Already it has a library of 11,000 volumes, and a very valuable philosophical and chemical apparatus. The college and president's house are fine buildings. The former will accommodate 600 students, which is the actual number. The annual stipend, or salary, of the president is 3000 dollars, of the professors, four in number, 1500 each. There are four other colleges incorporated at different periods; but they have not prospered, and we have no correct information concerning them.

Academies.—One at Charleston, two in Newbury district, one in Abbeville district, one at Pineville. The last is incorporated under the direction of five trustees, and the master has a salary of 1200 dollars a-year with a house. The price of tuition is fifty dollars for subscribers' children, and sixty for non-subscribers. The master may take sixteen boarders, at a sum not exceeding 100 dollars a-year. On Edisto island there is an academy with two masters, each of whom has a salary of 1000 dollars. In Pendleton district there is a classical academy near the court-house, under the di-

rection of trustees, where boarding is sixty dollars, and tuition twenty dollars a-year. Between thirty and forty *Grammar Schools* have been established in several towns; but there are none in the interior parts of the state, though the desire for education is rapidly increasing. *Library.*—At Charleston there is a Subscription Library, containing about 12,000 volumes, which is considered as one of the most valuable for its size in the United States.

Societies.—The *Medical Society*, for the advancement of the healing art, was incorporated in 1794, and from this institution emanated the *Humane Society*, the *Charleston Dispensary*, and the *Botanic Garden.* The *Botanical Society* was incorporated in 1805. The garden, opened in 1805, is superintended by a committee. The *Agricultural Society*, incorporated in 1785, possesses forty-two acres of land in the vicinity of Charleston, for the purpose of agricultural experiments. The members (forty in number) pay an annual subscription of twenty-five dollars each. The *Home Spun Company*, for the encouragement of manufactures, was established in 1810, and afterwards incorporated with a capital of 30,000 dollars. The *South Carolina Society*, formed in the year 1737, had funds, in 1809, amounting to 137,000 dollars. The constant number of scholars it educates is seventy-two, consisting of destitute orphans, or the offspring of needy parents. None are received under eight years of age, and the boys are not retained after fourteen, nor the girls beyond twelve years. Indigent members, and the widows of decayed members are maintained by

the society. The *Fellowship Society*, incorporated in 1769, originally intended for the protection of maniacs, has devoted one half of its funds to the education of twenty-five destitute children. The *St Andrew's Society* has also appropriated funds for the education of twenty children annually. Funds have been set apart for the same object by the *Wingaw Society*, which was incorporated in 1756 for the endowment of a free school, and the improvement of the culture and manufacture of tobacco; and by the *German Friendly Society*, incorporated in 1791. The other societies are the *Mount Zion Society*, incorporated in 1777. *St David's Society*, in 1778. *Minerva Academy*, fourteen miles below Columbia, in which fifty-six scholars are educated. *Camden Orphan Society*, in which about sixty children pay for their education, and some few are educated on charity. The *Clarendon Orphan Society*, incorporated in 1798. The *Trustees for establishing Schools*, in the district of Orangeburgh, incorporated the same year. *Mount Bethnel Academy*, under the patronage of the Methodist Society, with from seventy to eighty students. The *Clermont Society*, instituted for the purpose of endowing a seminary of learning at Statesburgh. The *Friendly Cambridge Society*. The *Newbury Academy*, about a mile from the court-house of the same name.

The *Literary* and *Philosophical* Society of Charleston was established in 1814. The members are divided into nine classes. 1. Mathematics and mechanical philosophy. 2. Chemistry, including electricity, galvanism, and mineralogy. 3. Zoology and botany.

4. Anatomy, surgery, physiology, and medicine. 5. Agriculture and rural economy. 6. Commerce, manufactures, and internal navigation. 7. History, topography, geography, and antiquities. 8. Belles Lettres, ancient and modern languages, education, public and private. 9. The fine arts. On this last subject it may here be observed, that sculpture is not yet introduced into this state, and that engraving is yet in its infancy; though two or three self-taught artists have great merit. Some females have succeeded pretty well in landscape, and Washington, Alston, and Charles Frazer have already given proofs of very superior talents in different kinds of painting. The *Orphan House*, established at Charleston in 1790, and placed under the direction of nine commissioners, subject to the control of the intendent and wardens of the city council, is supported in a very liberal manner, at an expence of 17,000 dollars a-year. Since the year 1794 941 boys and 544 girls have been educated in this establishment.

Newspapers.—Three daily and two weekly papers are published at Charleston, one at Georgetown, and one in each of the districts of Camden, Columbia, and Pendleton. It is worthy of remark, that a weekly newspaper, at two dollars and a half *per* year, is printed in a remote part of Pendleton district, which thirty years ago was inhabited by the Indians.

Agriculture.—It was formerly the practice to abandon the culture when the soil seemed exhausted, and the fence in a state of decay; but of late years agriculture has become an object of considerable atten-

tion, and the produce has been greatly increased, by the application of the chaff of rice and other manure. The soil is improved, or kept in a good condition, by alternate crops of corn and cotton. Pease are sowed between the rows of the former, in the time of the last hoeing, and covered when in blossom. The next year the cotton is planted on this bed, the seed of which affords manure for the following crop. The agricultural productions are cotton, rice, Indian corn, tobacco, wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. In the low country cotton and rice are cultivated for exportation; and Indian corn, cow peas, and sweet potatoes, for the consumption of the workmen of each establishment.

In the upper country, the clear profits of cotton on good lands, in favourable seasons, are from ten to thirteen dollars an acre; of wheat, six dollars; and of Indian corn, from eight to ten dollars. Good land in the upper country will yield, in general, a bale of cotton, or 300 weight to the acre; which, at the Charleston prices in autumn of 1817, is worth thirty dollars *per* hundred. In Abbeville district, the soil of which is very favourable for the cultivation of cotton, some single farmers cultivate, by their own labour, from seven to eight acres of cotton, and six of Indian corn; which, at the present prices of produce, may be valued at 480 dollars. In Pendleton district, where the two great staples are maize and cotton, the following estimate has been made of the labour and the products of each. On a good soil, and in a favourable season, a ploughman and two horses can cultivate

twenty acres of maize, the product of which is about forty bushels the acre, the average price half a dollar the bushel, or 400 dollars from twenty acres. With the same quantity of labour, fifteen acres can be cultivated in cotton, of which the product will amount to about 480 dollars. But the latter is not always the most profitable crop, for it is more liable to be injured by the weather, and is not so easily prepared for market. Rice fields, which can be overflowed by water, yield three barrels to the acre; twelve acres, cultivated by three workmen, will give thirty-six bolls, worth between 600 and 700 dollars. In Orangeburg district, where the land can be watered, the product is from fifty to sixty bushels an acre, which sells in the rough state, in the vicinity, from one dollar to one and a quarter the bushel. Land, manured with a mixture of cotton seed, stable dung, and *swamp mud*, will yield thirty-four bushels of wheat the acre. The manured pine barren lands yield from eight to twelve bushels of Indian corn. *Cotton.*—On Edisto island, the average produce of eleven years was 137 pounds *per* acre. A good labourer can cultivate from four to four acres and a half, besides one and a half for maize and other articles of provisions. The general amount of cotton is from 170 to 260 dollars the hand; of *yam*, or *sweet potatoe*, on the same island, an acre, well manured, will produce 300 bushels of 80 pounds each, or 24,000 pounds; which, at the rate of five pounds to a man, will nourish thirteen persons. The greatest produce is 500 bushels an acre. *Ground nuts* are cultivated for food, and as an ingredient for choco-

late; the produce is about eighty bushels an acre. In the middle country, cotton, Indian corn, and wheat, are raised for sale, with other kinds of grain, and vegetables for domestic use. In the upper country, the chief articles for the foreign market are, tobacco, wheat, and hemp. Cotton was raised only for domestic use, till about the year 1791, when the quantity exported from all the states was but 189,316 pounds. In the year 1801 it amounted to 8,000,000 of pounds, from South Carolina, and to 20,911,201 from the United States. From this period it was found to be so profitable, that land adapted for its culture was trebled in price. One labourer can raise in one season a quantity sufficient to make 1500 yards of common cloth, affording clothing for 150 persons. In the low country the produce of cotton from black seed is from 100 to 300 pounds weight *per* acre. The same quantity is obtained from green seed, on good lands, in the middle and upper country; and from 60 to 100 pounds from a soil of an inferior quality: 170 pounds of clean black seed cotton *per* acre is considered a good crop. When the cotton pod opens, a negro will gather daily from sixty to seventy pounds in the seed. Yellow, or nankeen cotton, is cultivated in the upper country for domestic use. This plant is sometimes attacked by the caterpillar, which appears in myriads.

Rice.—The culture of this plant was introduced in 1693. In 1724 18,000 barrels were exported, and in 1754 the amount increased to 104,682 barrels. On tide lands the general produce of rice is from 1200 to 1500 pounds *per* acre of clean rice; on in-

land tracts from 600 to 1500 pounds. The average crop of rice in the state is about 100,000 barrels.* *Indian corn.*—Maize, or Indian corn, has been cultivated on a small scale since the first settlements commenced. In the year 1792, 99,985 bushels were exported; but, since cotton has been cultivated to such an extent, maize has been so much neglected, as to become an article of import for domestic use. On a good soil, well manured, the greatest produce is 100 bushels an acre; but in the middle parts, in strong dry lands, the common produce is from thirty to fifty bushels; and, in the low country, it seldom exceeds thirty. It is a common practice to plant peas or pumpkins among the rows. *Tobacco.*—This was not an article of export till 1783, and then only to the amount of 643 hogsheads. In the year 1799 it reached 9646 hogsheads; but has been since abandoned for the culture of cotton. On clayey soils, in the rich lands of the back country, this plant thrives as well as in Virginia, and the produce is nearly the same. *Wheat.*—Wheat was cultivated on a small scale before the revolution; but the flour mills being destroyed during the war, the culture of this grain was neglected till about the year 1801, when the quantity of flour manufactured at mills near Camden amounted to 600 bushels; still, however, in consequence of the superior gains derived from the crops of cotton, wheat is raised only for domestic use, in the upper country, where

* Essay read before the Literary and Philosophical Society of Charleston, in 1815.

the produce of a good soil, well manured, is from twenty to twenty-five bushels an acre. *Indigo.*—The culture of indigo was introduced from Antigua, in 1742, and its growth was so much encouraged, that in 1754 216,924 pounds were exported, and the annual average quantity before the revolution increased to 1,107,660 pounds; but, on account of the large importations from the East Indies into England, its culture has ceased to be profitable. *Hemp* is cultivated for sale in the upper country; particularly between Broad and Saluda rivers. *Flax* is raised there for domestic purposes. *Barley* has been successfully cultivated on the low grounds, which produce from fifty to seventy bushels an acre; and, ripening early in May, a second crop may be raised in the same year. *Madder* has also been successfully cultivated. *Hops* are raised in small quantity. The *olive* tree has been naturalized, and the fruit is equal to that imported. The *sugar cane* has been successfully cultivated on James's island, situated at the distance of a mile from Charleston. The culture of silk was introduced as early as the year 1757, and great quantities were raised during several years; but it has been lately neglected, owing probably to the high price of labour, compared with that in France and Italy. It appears, that mulberry trees grow everywhere spontaneously, and that the silk-worm abounds in the woods. The plant *Benné*, or *Sesanum orientale*, is now cultivated for the excellent oil which the seed yields, in the proportion nearly of nine-tenths of its weight. It is sold at the rate of four dollars a gallon,

is a substitute for olive oil, to which it is not inferior, and the substance which remains, after expression, is a profitable food for cattle and poultry.

Grasses.—The *cross*, or *crab grass*, is preferred for hay. It is sweet and nourishing, and in some places has yielded from four to five tons *per* acre. *Lucerne* and *crowfoot*, on a similar soil, yield nearly the same quantity. The joint grass affords good pasture for sheep. The oat grass, which grows in rich tide land, when cut green, is an excellent food for horses. The mildness of the climate affords great agricultural advantages. The cattle range and fatten in the woods throughout the winter. A considerable number of *sheep* are raised. The average fleece of the common breed is about three pounds; and some have yielded from fourteen to fifteen pounds. *Fruit.*—The peach, nectarine, plum, and cherry, are excellent, but liable to be attacked by an insect * in its larva state. Melons are very plentiful. The peach sometimes grows to an enormous size, measuring a foot in circumference. Grapes also thrive well, some bunches weighing three pounds. † The sweet orange is now successfully propagated, by ingrafting it on the sour orange.

The plough is much used in the middle and upper country. In the lower the principal instruments are the hoe and the spade. In the two first the pro-

* Curculio.

† Essay of Mr Johnson, vice-president of the Literary and Philosophical Society at Charleston.

ductions are carried to market on waggons with narrow wheels, drawn by four or six horses, which carry two or three tons weight. On the plantations sledges are employed to draw wood, rails, and small timber. In the low country the cart with broad wheels, drawn by oxen, is preferred.

Price of Land.—Some tracts of the first quality of cotton land have been sold as high as sixty dollars an acre; the average price is from six to forty. The price of rice land is about twenty dollars an acre. In Pendleton district in 1808, where about one-third of the surface was then cleared, and one-fourth more fit for cultivation, low grounds sold from twenty to forty dollars; high grounds, one-half to five dollars. On Edisto Island the price of land was from thirty to sixty dollars an acre; some portions were leased at six and a half dollars per acre. In Orangeburgh district lands were then sold at from one-half dollar, the lowest, to twenty dollars, the highest price per acre. The price of a steam-engine, on the plan of Evans, of an eight horse power, was 3000 dollars.

Manufactures.—In the upper parts of the state, domestic manufactures supply nearly all the wants of the people, except in the articles of salt and sugar.

Products of Mineral Substances.—Iron Works.—The first iron works, erected in 1773, were destroyed by the English during the revolutionary war, and rebuilt in 1783. On Allison's creek, in York district, there is a forge, a furnace, a rolling mill for making sheet iron, and a nail manufactory. On Middle Tiger river, there are iron works on a small scale; also

on the Enoree river and Reedy river, on the north fork of Saluda river, on George's creek, and Twenty-six Mile creek. In 1802, an air furnace was erected on a neck of land between Cooper and Ashley rivers, where good castings are made. There are several manufactories of gunpowder in the upper country. The nitre is imported from Kentucky and Tennessee.

Products of Vegetable Substances.—On the waters of Pine Tree creek, on Little river, and Reedy river, and in the middle and upper country, are various grist, saw, and oil mills. One of the wheat mills, on the plan of Evans, boults and packs fifty barrels of superfine flour per day; others manufacture from twelve to sixteen. There are three rope-walks within the state; two near Charleston, the other near Columbia. The last manufactures annually eighty tons of excellent cordage, rope, and cables. The cane or reed is used for angling rods and weaving implements. The trunk of the Cabbage palmetto, which is of a spongy nature, and resists the attack of the salt water worms, is employed for the construction of wharfs. It is also used in the building of forts. The leaf serves for the manufacture of hats, which are said to be very durable. The red bay tree, on account of its fine texture, is employed for cabinet work and furniture. The live oak, the red and white cedar, white scaly bark, and chestnut oak, and white iron oak, are valuable for shipbuilding; the red and Spanish kind for staves and rails. The pitch and yellow pine serve for masts, yards, and planks. The berries of the candleberry myrtle yield a wax, from which, when bleached, excellent candles and

soap are made, of a kind which has a great advantage over those made of tallow in hot countries. The berries of the tallow tree also yield a substance which is employed for soap and candles. The Palma Christi, or castor-oil tree, is cultivated here, and gives from 100 to 150 gallons of oil per acre. The leaves of the Yaupon or Cassina shrub, which grows on the coast, were formerly much used by the Indians in the form of tea, and furnished an article of profitable commerce with those of the west. Ginseng, which grows near the mountains in the upper country, was an article of considerable commerce, but has become scarce since the great demand made by the Cherokee Indians. The bark of the root of the dogwood is considered as an infallible remedy against worms. Cider is manufactured in the interior from a species of apple, which hangs on the tree till the beginning of frost.

In 1810, the quantity of flax-seed oil was 100 gallons, value 100 dollars; spirits, 436,853 gallons, value 296,060 dollars; 202 grist mills, and 4200 barrels of flour, value 42,000 dollars.

Products of Animal Substances.—Coarse woollens are manufactured throughout the state. Silk was formerly cultivated for exportation to London by a colony of Swiss emigrants at Parisburgh, a small village on the Savannah river. The whole amount of *manufactures* in 1810, according to the report of the marshal of the district, was 2,174,157 dollars; besides the amount of flour, classed as a doubtful article, 42,000 dollars.

Commerce.—About the beginning of the eighteenth

century, rice became an article of export, and negroes were imported for its culture. The list of exports was soon increased by other articles; indigo from 1747, tobacco from 1782, and cotton from 1792. In 1800, the exports had increased to the value of 14,304,045 dollars. During the first 106 years of colonial government, all the trade centered in Great Britain and its dependencies, with the exception of rice, which, by special act of Parliament, was exported to Cape Finisterre. Soon after the declaration of independence, vessels were fitted out by different merchants for the Dutch and French West India islands; and so great were the profits in 1776 and 1777, that the safe arrival of two vessels indemnified for the loss of one. The merchants of Charleston, after the peace of 1783, extended their commerce to the Mediterranean, Germany, France, Spain, Holland, Madeira, and Russia; but only one vessel had been fitted out for the East Indies anterior to the year 1809. The great articles of *export* are cotton, rice, and tobacco, which are sent to the northern states, or to Europe. The *imports* consist of British manufactured goods from the East and West Indies, and wines from France. In 1801, the exports amounted to 14,304,045 dollars; in 1804, to 7,451,616 dollars; in 1810, to 5,290,614 dollars; in 1811, to 4,861,279 dollars. The shipping, in 1810, was about 53,000 tons. The export of produce from Charleston, the great place of trade, from the 1st of October 1815 to the 31st of March 1816, was as follows: Rice, 64,578 tierces; cotton, Sea Island, 9527 bales; Upland, 46,901 bales.

Harbours.—These are three in number; Charleston, Port Royal, and Georgetown. The first, formed by the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, is large and convenient; but there is a bar at the distance of twelve miles from the city, across which the deepest channel has but eighteen feet water, and vessels of more than 200 tons cannot safely enter. That of Port Royal, near the borders of Georgia, is large enough to contain the most numerous fleet. That of Georgetown, or North Island, is inconvenient, as there is a bar at the entrance of Winyaw bay, over which vessels drawing more than twelve feet water cannot pass.

There are *light-houses* at Cape Lookout, and at Charleston. In April 1816, 1500 dollars were granted for placing beacons and buoys on Georgetown bar and in Winyaw bay.

Canals.—The Santee canal, which affords a communication between the Santee and Cooper rivers, uniting Charleston with the middle country, is twenty feet broad at the bottom, and thirty-five at the surface, having four feet water. It is navigable for boats of twenty-two tons, carrying from sixty to ninety bales of cotton. This work, which commenced in 1792, was finished in 1800. There are two double and six single locks, constructed of brick and stone, sixty feet in length and ten in width. The water is drawn from reservoirs along the course of the canal. The ascent from the Santee to the highest intervening ground is thirty-five feet; the descent to the Cooper river is sixty-eight feet. The expence amounted to 650,667

dollars. The toll does not exceed 13,000 dollars. The Keowee river has been made navigable for boats carrying 10,000 pounds, more than twenty miles from its mouth. The expence amounted to 700 dollars.

Water-carriage.—In 1811, the price of transportation by land, from Augusta to Charleston, 145 miles, was 1½ dollar per cwt.; by water, a distance of 300 miles, it was but 60 cents. From Augusta to Savannah, the advantage of the latter over the former was nearly as eight to one. The internal navigation has been lately improved by the use of steam-boats.

Bridges.—There are but few of a solid construction. One across the Congaree at Columbia, another across the Savannah at Augusta, and a third across Ashley river, one mile above the city of Charleston, have been all carried away by the swelling of the waters. The last, finished in 1811, was destroyed by the equinoctial gales of 1816. It was 2100 feet in length, 33 feet in breadth, with a drawbridge of thirty feet. The wooden piles which supported it were covered with lead to protect them against the worms. At each extremity of the bridge a causeway extended 1500 feet in length. A good bridge has been lately built across the Savannah at Augusta.

Banks.—The first bank was established in 1792, and was a branch of the national bank, under the name of "*the Office of Discount and Deposit.*" 2. The *South Carolina Bank*, established the same year. 3. The *State Bank*, established in 1801. 300,000 dollars were subscribed by the state, and paid

in six *per cent.* stock, and the dividend exceeding the interest of funded stock from two to four *per cent. per annum*, the shares in the several banks were taken up, and sold at an advanced price.

Roads.—The roads are opened and kept in repair by commissioners appointed for this purpose, but are yet in a very bad condition. That across the Apalachian mountains, from the north fork of Saluda river to Knoxville, in the state of Tennessee, is now passable for waggons with a load of 2500 lbs. weight.

Inventions claimed by Citizens of this State.

Lucas's machine for separating the grain of rice from the husk, worked by the tide, cleans twenty barrels a-day. De Neale's machine for thrashing the grain from the straw. Middleton's machine for thrashing wheat, worked by horses, is now employed with advantage, both for this grain and rye. Another machine, invented by the same person, is now employed for cutting wheat.

Books and Documents relating to the History and Geography of this State.

1666. Brief Description of Carolina, 4to, London.

1682. Present State of Carolina. London, in 4to, by R. F.

1687. Description de la Virginie, et du Marylan, par un Français exilé pour la Religion. 8vo. La Haye.

1706. Proceedings of the Proprietors of South Carolina. Fol. London.

1707. Archdale's (John) Account of South Carolina. London. This author was governor in 1695.

1709. Lawson's (John) History of Carolina, or New Voyage to Carolina, in 4to, containing an exact description of the country, its natural history, &c. This work was translated into German, with additions, in 1722, by Vischer, in 8vo, Hamburgh.

1710. Account of South Carolina, with the Charges of settling

a Plantation, &c. By a Swiss Gentleman to his Friends at Berne, in 8vo, London.

1732. Account of Carolina and Georgia, 8vo, London.

1738. Lining's (Dr John) Meteorological Observations, (the first ever published concerning the weather of Charleston,) communicated to the Royal Society.

1740. Mitchell's Present State of Carolina. London, 1740, in 8vo.

1745. Brickwell's (John) Natural History of Carolina, with an Account of the Trade, Manners, and Customs, of the Christian and Indian Inhabitants. Dublin, in 8vo.

1753. An Accurate History of the Yellow-fever of this Country, the first given to the Public from the American Continent.

Cox's Description of Carolina, in 8vo.

1758. Burke's European Settlements in America. 2 vols. in 8vo.

1761. Description of South Carolina, containing many useful and interesting Particulars relating to the Civil, Natural, and Commercial History of that Colony. In 8vo, 2s. Dodsley, London.

1770. Milligan's (Dr) Short Description of South Carolina.

Drayton, (William Henry) who died in 1779, in the thirty seventh year of his age, was the author of the well-known pamphlet under the signature of Freeman, addressed to the American Congress in 1774. He has left a manuscript History of the American Revolution to the close of the year 1778, in 3 folio volumes.

1775. American Husbandry, 2 vols. 8vo, London.

1776. Chalmers's (Dr Lionel) Account of the Weather and Diseases of South Carolina. His observations include a period of ten successive years, from 1750 to 1760.

1779. Historical Account of South Carolina and Georgia, 2 vols. 8vo, London.

1779. Hewitt's (Rev. M.) History of South Carolina, 2 vols. in 8vo.

1780. Chalmers's Political Annals of the present United Colonies, in 4to.

1785. Ramsay's (David) History of the Revolution of South Carolina, 1 vol. in 8vo, Trenton.

1788. Walter's Flora Caroliniana. London.

1791. Bartram's Travels through this State, in 1766, 1 vol. in 8vo, Philadelphia.

Trott's Laws of Scotch Carolina.

Adair's History of the American Indians.

Oldmixon's British Empire.

1796. Ramsay's (David, M. D.) Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather, and Diseases of South Carolina. Charleston, 8vo, pp. 30.

1801. Michaux's Histoire des chenes de l'Amerique. Paris.

1802. Drayton's (John) View of South Carolina, as respects her Natural and Civil Concerns. 1 vol. 8vo, pp. 252, Charleston, with a map of the state.

1809. Ramsay's History of South Carolina, from 1670 to 1806, with a Map. Pp. 1080, 2 vols. 8vo, Charleston.

Hewat's (Dr) Historical Account of the Rise and Progress of the Colonies of South Carolina and Georgia.

Maps.

In 1816 the legislature appropriated 15,000 dollars for a new survey and map of the state.

CHAPTER XXV.

GEORGIA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—This state is situated between 30° 42′ and 35° north latitude, and between 4° and 9° of west longitude, from Washington. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee, south by Florida, east by South Carolina and the Atlantic Ocean, and west by the Alibama territory. Its length, from north to south, is 290 miles; its greatest breadth about 250. *Area* about 62,000 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—From the sea-coast to the distance of more than a hundred miles, the country is a level plain, the soil a sandy loam, and covered with pine, except in the morasses and places occasionally inundated by the overflowing of the rivers, where it is rich, and favourable to the growth of most agricultural productions, particularly rice. Beyond this plain the surface rises into pleasant waving hills, which stretch backwards till they unite with the chain of Apalachian mountains. Cunawhee mountain, in Franklin county, about sixty miles from

---

* In honour of George II. it received this name in 1732. Before this period it was included in the country called Florida by the French and Spaniards, and by the English Virginia.

the northern boundary, is the southern extremity of the blue ridge, and is elevated 1500 feet above the level of the sea. The undulating hilly tract, which extends about 100 miles in breadth, is one of the finest in the United States, especially on the river Savannah and its western and north-western branches, the soil consisting of a deep black loam, from twelve to twenty inches deep, apparently formed from the decomposition of vegetables, with a reddish brown loam, four or five feet deep underneath, both reposing on a bed of clay or rock. From Darien to St Mary's, a distance of eighty-five miles, the surface is flat and sandy, producing no other trees than the pine and palmetto, interspersed with marshes which are covered with pines, cedars, and cypresses. The soil of the *pine lands*, or *pine barrens*, is a mixture of sand and loam, from eight to twenty inches in depth, which reposes on a stratum of clay.*

In the upper country four kinds of soil are distinguished. The first, extending along rivers and creeks, is a rich blackish mould, with a small portion of sand. The second, called Mulatto land, is of the nature of clay, of a reddish yellow colour, and bears good crops, if the season be neither very dry nor very wet. The third quality is a grey land, consisting of a greyish mould, mixed with sand, on a clayey bed; and is less productive than the former, though not so liable to injury from rain and drought. The fourth quality of soil is the barren, already described. A re-

* Sibbald's Notes on the Pine Lands of Georgia, &c.

markable bed of petrified shells extends across the state, from the Savannah to the Oconee river, nearly parallel with the sea-coast. The Okefenoke swamp, situated towards the south, near the head of St Mary's river, is about sixty miles in length, from east to west, and forty in breadth. In the rainy season the greater part of it is covered with water, and appears like an inland sea. Between Flint and Santilla rivers there is another swamp, called Cypress Swamp. The lands lately purchased from the Creek Indians include a great variety of soil, some of them being poor and sandy, and others very rich. The higher lands, approaching the Tennessee river, are more healthy than the others.

Islands.—A number of islands stretch along the coast, the soil of which, composed of a blackish mould, is very fruitful. The most considerable, commencing with the most northerly, are Tybee, Wassau, St Helen's, St Catherine, Sapelo, St Simon, Jekyl, Cumberland, and Amelia. The water between these islands and the coast is sufficiently deep for the navigation of vessels of a hundred tons.

Temperature.—The climate, in general, is somewhat warmer than that of South Carolina. All the flat country is moist and unhealthy. The effluvia of rice swamps and stagnant waters are extremely injurious to health, during the autumn; but the bilious fever, which has almost annually prevailed in the vicinity of the metropolis, has been more owing to this kind of culture than to the nature of the soil and climate. The spring is commonly rainy; the summer is

inconstant, and subject to storms of thunder and lightning. The winter is considered the most pleasant season of the year. The hilly parts, at the distance of 200 miles from the sea, are found to be very agreeable, and favourable to health. The winter is there colder; snow sometimes falls to the depth of five or six inches. Near the coast snow is very uncommon; though sometimes a considerable degree of cold has prevailed. On the 5th of February 1814, the soil of Wilmington island, near Savannah, was so frozen, that the labourer could not penetrate it with his hoe. On the 21st of the same month the weather became so warm, that the fruit trees put forth their buds. The range of the thermometer, during winter, is from 40° to 60°; from the 1st of June to the 1st of September it fluctuates between 76° and 90°; but in the hilly parts the temperature is much lower. Mr Ellis,* in 1757, observed the thermometer at 102°, in the shade of his piazza, at Savannah. It remained some days at 98°, and in the night did not fall below 89°. Within the last thirty years there have been but few instances in which the mercury has risen above 96° in the shade. The only instance of an earthquake, known to have occurred in this state, was in January 1811, when several shocks were felt, but did little injury.

Rivers.—The interior of this state is intersected in every direction by navigable rivers. The *Savannah*, which forms the boundary between Georgia and South

* Fellow of the Royal Society, and governor of this province.

Carolina, is navigable for large vessels to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel, carrying from 500 to 600 bales of cotton, (averaging 350 pounds each,) as far as Augusta. This river descends from the western mountains of the state, and receives in its long course a great number of streams, of which the principal from the west are the Broad river, Little river, and Briar creek. The *Ogechee river* rises in Green county, near the Apalachian mountains, passes by Louisville, the former seat of the government, and, running a course of 200 miles nearly parallel with the Savannah, empties itself into the sea fifteen miles south-west of the latter. The *Alatamaha* river rises in the Cherokee mountains, winds through the hilly county, (an extent of 250 miles,) and, in its course through the plains to the Atlantic, receives a number of considerable streams, of which the largest is the Oakmulgee. It is navigable for large vessels to Darien. The *Chatahouchy*, or *Apalachicola* river, rises near the source of the Savannah river, and in its course to the Gulf of Mexico, forms the western, or Florida line of boundary, for the distance of 125 miles. *Flint* river, one of its branches, is 200 miles in length, 300 yards in breadth, and from 12 to 15 feet in depth. *St Mary's* river rises in the Great Okefenoke morass, and, in its course to the sea, of 150 miles, it forms a part of the boundary between the United States and East Florida. From its mouth between Amelia and Cumberland islands, to the distance of thirty miles, the channel is so narrow, that it scarcely admits the passage of a sea vessel, though deep enough for a ship of

the line. This is owing to the nature of the soil, which is marshy on each side, with banks supported by a thick growth of wood. A resolution lately passed the senate of Georgia, appropriating 100,000 dollars for the improvement of the internal navigation of the state; out of which sum 20,000 are appropriated for clearing the navigation of Savannah river; 20,000 for the Oconee; 26,000 for the Oakmulgee; 8400 for the Altamaha, and 5000 for the Ogechee.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* is found in the upper country, on the surface of the ridge which separates the waters of Flint river from those of Chatahouche. Some of it yields 500 pounds of metal per ton. *Lead ore* exists in the Cherokee mountains, which yields two-thirds of its weight of metal. *Black lead* is mentioned by Mr Sibbald. Millstone, or *burr stone*, similar to that of Cologne, is now an article of commerce, a considerable quantity being shipped for the northern states. The rock extends from the Savannah river along the banks of the Oakmulgee, running across the counties of Burke, Jefferson, Washington, Laurence, and Twiggs. *Oilstone*, or *whetstone*, is found in abundance. Of *free-stone*, four kinds exist in the neighbourhood of Augusta. About thirty miles north-west from the same place, a species of *kaolin*, or porcelain clay, has been discovered, of a white and red colour, and which is employed for the manufacture of common ware.* *Ochre*, of a white, red, and yellow colour exists in the neighbourhood of Augusta.

* Literary and Philosophical Repository, Vol. I.

Mineral Waters.—Near the town of Washington, in the county of Wilkes, there is a medicinal spring, the waters of which issue from the trunk of a hollow tree, four or five feet in length, and are found to be very efficacious in the cure of rheumatic and scrofulous disorders. In Madison county other springs have been discovered. In the county of Jefferson there is a mineral spring, known by the name of Cobbs, which is also frequented during the summer months; and cabins have been lately constructed for the accommodation of visitors.

Forest Trees.—The forest trees are oak, hickery, pine, red cedar, black walnut, and mulberry. In the southern parts, the olive, orange, fig, and pomegranate tree. The islands on the sea-coast are covered with oak, red cedar, pine, and hickery, palmetto and magnolia. Live oak and cedar abound in the neighbourhood of St Mary's and Darien. At the distance of nearly 100 miles from the coast, the long-leaved pine disappears, and the short-leaved pine, with oak and hickery, are seen in abundance. The low grounds produce oak, walnut, hickery, ash, poplar, dogwood, and chestnut. The tea plant also, introduced from India about the year 1770, now grows without cultivation near Savannah. The uplands are pine forests. The margin of all the rivers, to the distance of seventy miles below the falls, are bordered with reeds. The China briar grows on the low rich borders of streams; the whortle-berry in the swamps. Though Georgia lies more to the south than Carolina, the vegetable productions are the same. Oak, walnut, and

hickery, grow to a prodigious size, and at such distances from each other, as to admit the passage of a waggon, which is considered a great advantage to new settlers.

Animals.—The animals are the same as in the Carolinas. Those of prey are numerous around the swamps, and on the high ridges. *Bears* and *deer* are still abundant. An animal, called in this country the *salamander*, is found south of the Savannah river. In form and size it resembles the common rat, with a head and teeth like those of the squirrel, a small eye like that of the mole, and fine brown-coloured hair. *Alligators* are numerous in the Alatamaha, and are seen in Ebenezer creek, within twenty-two miles of Savannah; their eggs, deposited in the sand, are hatched by the heat of the sun. Instances have occurred of their taking provisions in the night from the boats fastened to the banks. But so little are they feared, that boys swim in the waters which they frequent, and since the date of the first establishment, only two persons have been killed by them. They often, however, destroy hogs and small animals which happen to pass along the borders of the rivers. They disappear in cold weather in autumn, and do not re-appear till spring. On the approach of rainy weather they make a noise like that of a man snoring. The *muræna syren*, or swamp puppy, in shape resembles an eel, about two feet long, covered with fine burnished scales; it has sharp teeth, and two short legs, furnished with toes and claws. When the male is separated from the female, they make a noise like a young puppy, hence the vulgar name. They live upon frogs and water insects; in pursuit of which they cut holes

through the rice dams in the night, and are very troublesome to the planter. The *magophex*, or gouffre, has a shell fifteen inches long, and twelve wide; and it can move along the ground with a man standing on its back. It lives on the pine barrens in holes ten feet deep, inclining downwards, so as to form an angle with the surface of about thirty degrees. It seldom ventures far from its den, and closes itself in its shell at the appearance of danger; in the bottom of its retreat young rattlesnakes have been found in the beginning of summer. It lives on vegetables. *

Honey-bees abound on the swamps eastward of Flint river. Musquitoes, and other winged insects, are numerous in low marshy places, and very troublesome in the summer evenings. In the southern parts the cochineal insect swarms on the leaves of the *Cactus opuntia*, and propagates in July; in winter they find shelter on the under side of the leaf. Sand-flies near the coast are also very troublesome in spring and autumn; and especially in cloudy evenings and mornings. The lantern fly, as it is called, is very common, and produces a pleasing effect in the summer evening, by the shining matter emitted by the dilatation of the two last rings of the abdomen.

Fishes.—The rivers abound with excellent fish. The most common are sturgeon, sheep-head, cat-fish, shad, whiting, bas, rock-fish, mullet. Shad has been

* From the Savannah Republican, containing a brief view of the history and productions of the state.

taken in the Savannah, at Augusta, 130 miles from the mouth of the river, near the close of January. The shell-fish are oysters, crabs, and shrimps. The oysters are very fine.

Population.—The number of inhabitants,

In 1749, was	6,000, including blacks.		
In 1790,	82,548,	Slaves,	29,264
		Free blacks,	398
In 1800,	162,686,	Slaves,	59,699
		Free blacks,	1,919
In 1810,	252,433,	Slaves,	107,019
		Free blacks,	1,801

Increase of whites in the last ten years, 45⅔ *per cent.*: of blacks, 73⅓. According to the last enumeration, there were,

	Males.	Females.
Under 16 years of age,	39,953	37,520
Between 16 and 45,	28,407	25,811
Above 45,	7,485	6,238
Total,	75,845	69,569

In May 1817, the population of Savannah was 7624.

Civil or Administrative Division of the State of Georgia, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810, *the year of the late Enumeration.*

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Baldwin,	6,356	Milledgeville,	1,257
Bryan,	2,827	C. H.	
Bullock,	2,305	Statesburg.	
Burke,	10,858	Waynesborough,	224
Camden,	3,941	St Mary's,	585
Chatham,	13,540	Savannah,	5,215
Clarke,	7,628	Athens,	273
Columbia,	11,242	Applington.	
Effingham,	2,586	Ebenezer,	19

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Elbert,	12,156	Petersburg,	332
Emanuel.			
Franklin,	10,815	Carnesville,	78
Glynn,	3,417	Brunswick.	
Greene,	11,679	Greensborough,	411
Hancock,	13,330	Sparta,	317
Jackson,	10,569	Jeffersonton,	70
Jasper,	7,573	Monticello,	220
Jefferson,	6,111	Louisville,	524
Jones,	8,587	Clinton,	85
Laurens,	2,210	Dublin.	
Liberty,	6,228	Riceboro.	
Lincoln,	4,555	Lincolnton,	108
Madison,		Danielsville.	
Macintosh,	3,739	Darien,	206
Montgomery,	2,954	C. H.	
Morgan,	8,369	Madison,	229
Oglethorpe,	12,297	Lexington,	222
Pulaski,	2,093	Hartford.	
Putnam,	10,029	Eatonton,	180
Richmond,	6,169	Augusta,	2,476
Scriven,	4,477	Jacksonborough,	20
Tatnal,	2,206	C. H.	
Telfair,	744	C. H.	
Twiggs,	3,405	Marion.	
Walton,	1,026		
Warren,	8,725	Warrenton,	123
Washington,	9,940	Saundersville.	
Wayne,	676	C. H.	
Wilkes,	14,887	Washington,	596
Wilkinson,	2,154	Irwinton.	
40	252,433		

The inhabitants of Savannah, and the places near the sea, are for the most part natives of Georgia, and resemble the Carolinians in their appearance and ha-

bits; but those of the interior parts, and near Augusta, are emigrants from Virginia. In Augusta and Savannah there are many Irish, and some Scotch.

The *Muskogee*, or *Creek Indians*, who inhabit a hilly country, within the limits of the state, have a great number of cattle, swine, and poultry, and cultivate tobacco, rice, Indian corn, potatoes, fruits, and all esculent plants. In 1802 they surrendered to the United States a large tract of country, which the latter ceded to Georgia, of which it forms the south-west angle. In 1774 the Creeks and Cherokees ceded to the king of Great Britain several millions of excellent land, for the amount of debts due to the English traders. A congress was held by the governor for this purpose, at which were present a great number of the kings and head men. On the 22d January 1818, the Creek Indians ceded, for the sum of 120,000 dollars, two considerable tracts of land to the United States, to be annexed to the state of Georgia. These lands lie among the branches of the Ocmulgee, Appalachicola, and Cattahouche rivers. *

Diseases.—In the low country bilious and intermitting fevers prevail during the months of August and September, which is called the sickly season; but those who inhabit the more elevated parts are exempt from these autumnal maladies, and the rich planters remove thither during their prevalence. In the autumn of 1798, the yellow-fever, at Savannah, carried off, in

* Letter from D. B. Mitchell, Esq. agent for Indian affairs.

the space of forty-five days, eighty-four inhabitants out of 5000. *

The introduction of rice crops along the borders of the Savannah river has been the cause of much unhealthiness; and, with a view to obviate this evil, four dollars an acre are allowed to those planters who substitute for the rice crops others which do not require irrigation.

The trade winds prevail on the southern coast of Georgia during the summer, and contribute to refresh the warm atmosphere. Captain Macall resided eighteen months at Point Peter, near the mouth of St Mary's river, with a garrison of nearly 100 troops, and only one man died during that period, of a consumption of the lungs. He further remarks, that the sea-shore is generally healthy, except in the vicinity of stagnant fresh water. †

Manners and Character.—Dr Morse observes, "that the Georgians are friendly and hospitable; that horse-racing and cock-fighting prevail in the upper counties; that the young men are fond of hunting, and all classes are fond of dancing; and that they are greatly addicted to every kind of gambling." Against this pernicious practice a law was passed in 1816.

Georgia was at one time the principal retreat of a race of men called Crackers, who were chiefly descended from convicts, and led a wild and vagrant life, like the Indians, with no other effects than a rifle and a

* See Medical Repository of New York for 1810, p. 135.

† P. 254.

blanket, and subsisting upon the deer, turkeys, and other game which the woods furnish. These migratory bands disappear as the country is settled. The legislature of this state brought great reproach upon itself by a transaction in 1795. Twenty-two millions of acres, in the western parts of the state, were sold for 500,000 dollars, to certain companies, who resold the land to persons in the middle and eastern states. In the following year the next legislature declared the sale illegal, but retained the money, which, however, has since been refunded. The Georgians ratified the federal constitution unanimously in January 1788.

History.—The establishment of the colony of Georgia was the consequence of the jealousy and disputes existing between the courts of Spain and Great Britain. Under the pretext of converting slaves to the Christian religion, the governor of Florida seemed to have instructions to give freedom and protection to all those who fled from the Carolinas to St Augustine, where they were converted into soldiers, and formed into a corps called the "Black Regiment." To prevent the escape of their slaves, the Carolinians built and garrisoned a fort on the Alatamaha river, which being soon afterwards destroyed by fire, the whole southern frontier was left open and unprotected. This circumstance induced the government to favour the project of a colony to be established between the river Savannah and Alatamaha; and a patent was accordingly obtained from George II. on the 9th of June 1732, for the establishment of an independent and separate province, to be called Georgia, in the name of

a company of twenty-one trustees, for the same number of years, after which, such form of government was to be established as the king or his successor should appoint. In virtue of this charter were granted to the lords proprietors all the lands and territories from the Savannah river, along the sea-coast, to Alatamaha river, and westward from the heads of these rivers respectively, in direct lines to the south seas, with all islands on the eastern coast, within twenty leagues of the land, not already inhabited or settled. It happened that James Edward Oglethorpe was named executor for the disposal of a considerable legacy, left by a wealthy Englishman, for the deliverance of insolvent debtors, whom their creditors detained in prison; and this donation, with others procured from generous individuals, and L. 10,000 Sterling advanced by the government, were employed for the establishment of a colony, where this unfortunate class of men might find an asylum. An hundred and fourteen persons embarking at Gravesend, under the direction of Mr Oglethorpe, arrived in January 1733, and laid the foundation of the town of Savannah. In the month of May ensuing, another vessel arrived with new colonists, and fresh provisions; and shortly after fifty families were sent by the commissaries; so that, during the first year, 618 persons were embarked, of whom 320 were men, 113 women, 102 boys, and 83 girls. In the year 1735, 150 Highlanders arrived from Scotland, and the same year, Oglethorpe, who had visited England with Tomochichi, chief of the Indian nation, his wife, and other Indians, returned with 300 more,

to increase the rising colony. A treaty was concluded with the Creek Indians, who ceded lands to the colonists. In 1735, the number of Europeans who had arrived in Georgia was estimated at more than 1700. Others arriving soon afterwards, banished from Saltsburg by the blind zeal of the bishop, founded Old and New Ebenezer. In the year 1737, there were five towns and some villages in the province. The capital, Savannah, contained 140 dwelling-houses.

During the first eight years of the colony, 1521 persons were supported at the expence of the trustees, of which 915 were British subjects, 606 foreign Protestants, and of the whole 686 were capable of bearing arms. The expence of each poor person was 330 dollars. The contributions amounted to L.112,000, of which L. 94,000 were furnished by the British parliament, and the remaining balance raised by private contributions. A lot of fifty acres was granted to each settler, on conditions of culture established by the trustees, who were to supply them with mulberry trees, vines, oranges, and olives, from a public garden, or nursery, formed near the east of the town. Notwithstanding the efforts of government and the trustees, the colony did not prosper. Its progress was retarded by the hostilities of the Indians and Spaniards, by intestine divisions, and by the supposed unhealthiness of the climate.

In 1740, an unsuccessful attack was made upon St Augustine; and, two years afterwards, the Spaniards retaliated by invading Georgia, but were repulsed. They continued, however, to harass the colony till the

year 1761, when the disputes as to limits were settled by extending the boundaries of Georgia to the Mississippi on the west, and to the thirty-first parallel of latitude and the St Mary's river on the south. Various circumstances kept alive a hostile spirit in the Indians, and the colony, in other respects, not answering the expectations of the trustees, in 1752 they surrendered their charter to the crown; by which, in 1754, John Reynolds, a captain in the navy, was appointed governor. The colonists, however, were not long satisfied with their condition under this new plan of government. Finding, in common with the other states, that infringements were made on their rights by a junto in London, the legislature, in 1770, transmitted a remonstrance to Dr Franklin, agent for Massachusetts at the English court. The governor, offended at this step, dissolved the assembly. This and other arbitrary acts roused the spirit of the colonists, who, on the 18th January 1776, made the governor and council prisoners. The government continued in the hands of the colonial legislature till December 1778, when a British force took possession of the country, and retained it till the close of the revolutionary war. During the late war with Great Britain this state lost 2000 negro slaves.

The *Constitution*, of which the outlines were drawn up in the year 1775, was only adopted in 1785. It was amended in 1789, again revised, amended, and settled and confirmed in 1798 by a general convention of the representatives of the state. The legislature consists of a senate and house of representatives. The

senate is elected annually, and is composed of a member from each county, chosen by the electors. A senator must be twenty-five years of age, he must have been a citizen of the United States nine years, an inhabitant of Georgia three years, must possess a freehold estate of the value of 500 dollars, or taxable property in the country to the amount of 1000 dollars. The senate has the power of trying all impeachments. The *house of representatives* is composed of members chosen annually from all the counties in proportion to the respective numbers of free white persons, including three-fifths of all the people of colour. The smallest county has one member; counties with 3000 have two; with 7000, three; with 12,000, four. A representative must be twenty-one years of age, he having been seven years a citizen of the United States, an inhabitant of Georgia three years, and of the county for which he is chosen one year immediately preceding his election; and he must possess a settled clear freehold estate of the value of 250 dollars, or taxable property to the amount of 500 dollars, within the county. The house of representatives has the power of impeaching for crimes and misdemeanours all persons who have been or may be in office. The *governor*, who is chosen by the general assembly for the term of two years, must have been twelve years a citizen of the United States, six years an inhabitant of the state, must be thirty years of age, and possessed of 500 acres of land within the state, and other property to the amount of 4000 dollars. He is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia of the state.

The assembly meets annually on the second Tuesday in January.

Judiciary.—The judicial power is vested in a superior court, and such inferior courts as the legislature may from time to time establish. The judges are elected for the term of three years, with the power of being re-elected; they are removeable only by impeachment. The superior court is composed of four judges, each of whom holds a court twice a-year in one of the districts, and has exclusive and final jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except such as relate to slaves and to the titles of lands or real estate. They have power to correct errors of inferior courts, and to order new trials on legal grounds. The inferior courts, which have cognizance of all other civil cases, are established in each county, and consist of five judges who sit twice a-year, and are also judges of the courts of ordinary and probate. There is a state's attorney and solicitor appointed by the legislature, who hold their offices for the term of three years; they are liable to removal if found guilty upon impeachment.

Justices of the *inferior courts* are elected by the people, and hold their commissions during good behaviour. Justices of the peace, two in each captain's district, are nominated by the inferior courts of the several counties, and have power to summon seven jurors, and try all crimes committed by slaves, and all cases of a civil nature within their district, where the debt or liquidated demand does not exceed thirty dollars. No person can be debarred from advocating, or defending his cause before any court or tribunal, either by

himself or counsel, or both. The legislature cannot grant divorces till the case is tried before the superior court, and a verdict obtained on legal principles. Sheriffs are elected by the people, and hold their appointment for the term of two years. The judiciary officers of the United States, for this state, are, 1. A judge with a salary of 1500 dollars. 2. An attorney with 200. 3. A marshal with fees. 4. A clerk with fees. (Register of United States.)

The following Statement of the Finances was presented by the Treasurer, to the Legislature, in 1816.

	Dollars.	
Cash in the treasury, the 31st of October 1816,	65,866	
In good bonds, exclusive of those set apart for the redemption of the public debt,	152,539	
In United States' treasury notes,	7,900	
In all,		226,305
In addition to which, the state holds bank stock, on which has been paid,		202,000
The sum due by the national government for the western territory, (a third of which is due,) is		936,558
In all amounting to		1,364,863
The amount soon to be expended, consisted of what was due on the bank shares owned by the state,	550,000	
Of the amount in the treasury, there was received for bonds to redeem the public debt,	64,000	
		614,000
Sum applicable to such purposes as the legislature may think proper. *		750,863

* Georgia Journal.

STATEMENT of the Valuation of Lands, Lots, with their improvements, Dwelling-houses, and Slaves, within the several Counties of the State of Georgia, as revised and settled by the Board of Principal Assessors, and the Amount of the Quota of each, at the rate of 38 cents on every 100 dollars valuation.

Districts and Counties.	Valuation as revised and settled by the board of principal assessors.		Amount of the quota of the tax.	
FIRST DISTRICT.	*Dollars.*	*Cents.*	*Dollars.*	*Cents.*
Chatham,	7,278.949	44	24.020	53
Bryan,	605,686	78	1,998	76.6
Liberty,	1,669,432	0	5,509	12.5
M'Intosh, Glynn, Camsen, Wayne,	3,521,178	41	11,619	55
Effingham,	402,652	27	1,328	75
Bullock,	272,941	87	970	70
Tatnall,	214,925	80	699	35
Emanuel,	130,080	4	429	26
SECOND DISTRICT.				
Scriven,	1,095,702	91.1	3,615	82
Burke,	2,505,845	72	8,269	29
Richmond,	2,620,390	0.7	8,647	29
Jefferson,	1,196,186	43.6	3,947	42
Washington,	1,408.091	58.5	4,646	71
Montgomery,	160,015	0	1,196	42
THIRD DISTRICT.				
Columbia,	2,756,390	25	9,096	9
Warren,	1,495,176	87½	4,934	8½
Hancock,	2,650,941	42	8,748	71
Greene,	2,466,546	11	8,139	60
FOURTH DISTRICT.				
Elbert,	1,848,224	0	6,087	96
Wilkes,	3,263,286	0	10,749	15
Lincoln,	1,019,456	0	3,358	0
Madison,	316,181	0	1,041	49
Franklin,	885,230	0	2,915	90
FIFTH DISTRICT.				
Oglethorpe,	2,353,723	0	7,766	95 5
Clark,	1,275,065	0	4,207	71.5

Districts and Counties.	Valuation as revised and settled by the board of principal assessors.		Amount of the quota of the tax.	
FIFTH DISTRICT.	*Dollars.*	*Cents.*	*Dollars.*	*Cents.*
Jackson, - -	1,158,420	0	3,822	78.6
Morgan, - -	1,668,977	94	5,507	62.6
SIXTH DISTRICT.				
Laurens, - -	833,398	26	2,750	22
Pulaski, - -	622,466	48	2,054	14
Wilkinson, - -	583,249	92	1,926	73
Telfair, - -	167,987	42	554	36
Twiggs, -	844,677	67	2,887	44
Baldwin, - -	1,982,812	77	6,543	33
Jones, - -	2,135,539	28	7,047	28
Putnam, -	2,212,787	97	7,302	21
Jasper, - -	1,964,869	16	6,483	7

The valuation of the property of the state of Georgia, subject to the direct tax, amounts to 57,746,771 dollars, 16 cents, of which considerably more than one-half is raised on the valuation of slaves.

Summary.

	Dollars.	Cents.
First district, - -	46,563	3
Second, - -	30,322	95
Third, - -	30,917	88
Fourth, - -	24,152	51
Fifth, - -	21,305	82
Sixth, - -	37,486	78
Quota of the state, -	190,748	9

Military Force.—The militia amounted, in 1815 to 27,480; of which 23,264 were infantry, 162 artillery, and 1112 dragoons.

Religion.—There is no established religion in this state, and no religious tests are required from those who hold public offices. The different denominations,

in point of numbers, stand in the following order: Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists, Episcopalians, and Roman Catholics. According to the report of the general convention of Baptists, held at Philadelphia, in May 1817, the number of their ministers was 202, members 16,834. The clergy are excluded from the legislature. It is stated by Mr Beecher, that there are not more than ten regular clergymen in this state.

Education.—An association was incorporated, in 1785, for superintending schools and other seminaries, called the Senate of the "University of Georgia." They propose to render the system of education uniform throughout the state; and the university is to consist of a college, and of an academy in each county. The corporation is composed of the president of the university, governor, senators, speaker of the house of representatives, and chief justice, and some other persons, who constitute altogether a board of trustees. The academies and schools are under the superintendence of a board of commissioners, appointed by the senate of the university, and responsible for their instructions. The rectors of the academies, who are officers of the university, are appointed by the president. The college is established at Athens, in Clarke county, on a high ground, near the *Cedar shoals*, or north fork of the Oconee river, from which there is a fine view of the surrounding country. The president is also president of the university, and several professors have been appointed; but the number of students has rather diminished of

late. All these institutions are to be supported out of the proceeds of 50,000 acres of land, and L.6000 sterling, in bonds, houses, and town lots in Augusta. Public property, to the amount of 1000 pounds, has been appropriated by the legislature for building and furnishing an academy in each county. About eight or nine years ago an academy was endowed at Lexington, seventeen miles from Athens, by Mr Mason, a native of Ireland.

Humane Institutions.—In the year 1740 the first charitable institution, an orphan house, was founded by Whitefield, the celebrated preacher, near the seashore, at Savannah, on a spot of land granted by the state-trustees for this purpose. In 1749 Lady Huntingdon purchased a tract of 500 acres, and stocked it with black slaves, for the support of this establishment; and, at her decease, left a large donation for the use of the institution. The poor children placed here were supported, partly by charity, partly by the proceeds of the land cultivated by negroes. The building, constructed of wood, 70 feet by 40, was furnished with an excellent library; but the situation was unhealthy, and the institution did not flourish. About thirty years after its erection the house was consumed by fire, or by lightning, with the library and all the furniture it contained.

Slaves.—The introduction of slaves was at first prohibited by the laws of the colony; but the interests of the planters gradually prevailed over the letter of the law; and, when the colony passed from the hands of the trustees under the royal authority, slaves were

openly imported in great numbers. In 1773 their number was 14,000. By the present laws the person who brings a slave within the state, and sells or offers him for sale, within a year from the time of his introduction, is liable to a fine of 1000 dollars, and five years imprisonment in the Penitentiary. But persons emigrating into the state may bring their own slaves with them. Any person who maliciously dismembers or deprives a slave of his life, is to suffer "the same punishment as if the offence had been committed on a free white person, except in case of insurrection, and unless the slave loses his life by accident, receiving moderate correction." No laws can be passed for the emancipation of slaves, without the consent of their owners, and no slave can be set free, without the sanction of the legislature.

Agriculture.—The agricultural productions of this state are wheat, Indian corn, rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco, and potatoes.* The soil of the interior parts, and the heat of the climate, are particularly favourable to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn. The cotton, of long staple, known by the name of

---

* Mean current price of articles of consumption at Augusta, in January 1817.

	D. C.	D. C.		D. C.	D. C.
Flour, *per* barrel,	10 0		Lard,	0 15	
Corn, *per* bushel,	1 0		Tallow,	0 18	
Pork, *per* cwt.	8 0		Butter,	0 37½	
Beef, *per* lb.	0 8 to	0 12	Cotton,	0 23	0 25
Bacon,	0 13	0 18	Tobacco, *per* cwt.	6 50	

Sea Island cotton, which grows best near the coast, and on the adjacent islands, yields a greater price in the market than any other kind. The produce of an acre is about 600 pounds in the seed. Cotton is also cultivated on the pine lands, which produce three, four, or five crops without manure. The seed of the indigo plant is sown in April, and the first crop is cut in July, when it has attained the growth of two feet and a half. There are usually three cuttings in the season. The mean produce of thirty acres has been estimated at 1300 pounds. The *sugar-cane* is now cultivated along the coast, and to the distance of 120 miles in the interior. Further north, the frost, which often takes place after several days of considerable warmth, kills the shoots in spring; and the natural fruit, when it approaches maturity, is apt to burst. The shoots are protected from the frost, which sometimes prevails, by covering them with dry grass. It is stated, that the produce of an acre under good cultivation is from 2000 to 4000 pounds of sugar.* *Rice* was introduced about twenty years after the first settlement in 1773, and has been continued till lately, when the pernicious effects of its cultivation on the health of the inhabitants along the borders of the

* Major Butler, on 85 acres, cultivated by 17 hands, produced 140,000 pounds of sugar, and 75 hogsheads of molasses. John M'Queen planted 48 acres in cane, average product 20,000 canes *per* acre; 5000 canes, the product of one-fourth acre, yielded 600 gallons of juice, which boiled down, made 672 lbs. sugar, and may lose 50 pounds in draining, leaving 622 lbs. or 2488 lbs. of sugar *per* acre. (Walsh's American Register.)

Savannah induced them to discontinue it.* On tide lands the produce of an acre is from 1200 to 1500 pounds; on inland plantations, from 600 to 1500 pounds. In some very rainy seasons the seed dies, and the fields are resown, when the water disappears. *Cotton*, in the low country, is from 100 to 300 pounds, and about the same quantity from green seed, in the middle and upper country. The common produce is from 150 to 200 pounds. In 1815 the price of Sea Island cotton was thirty-three cents a pound; that of the uplands twenty cents. In 1817 the first was at forty-five, the last at twenty-nine. Mr Sibbalds is of opinion, that the lands covered with pine are well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, for three or four crops.

Maize.—In the middle parts of the state, in strong dry lands, the produce of maize is from thirty to sixty bushels *per* acre. In the low country, from ten to thirty. *Wheat*, in the upper country, yields, by good cultivation, from twenty to twenty-five bushels, weighing fifty-five pounds the bushel. The *sweet potatoe* is much cultivated in the dry plains, and is a very wholesome and nourishing food. Mixed with flour, in the proportion of one to four, it makes bread of an agreeable taste. Of *hay* the produce, in York district, from two cuttings, is about eighty waggon loads, each weighing 1200 pounds. That of the *Palma*

* In 1809 a report was made on this subject by a committee of the Georgia Medical Society at Savannah.

Christi, or *oil of castor*, is from 100 to 150 gallons *per* acre.

Vines.—It is not doubted, that the vine might be successfully cultivated in the south-western parts of this state. There are many wild grapes in the country, and Madeira vines are known to thrive extremely. The soil and climate are equally adapted for *silk*, and such is the number of mulberry trees, that this useful substance might certainly be produced in sufficient quantity to supply the whole of the United States. The *Bonni*, or sesamum plant, lately introduced by Mr Milledge, gave ten bushels of seed *per* acre, which was sold at New York at three dollars *per* bushel. The *arrow root*, so useful in dysentery and diseases of the bowels, grows here. Peaches, apples, cherries, pears, plums, quinces, nectarines, strawberries, raspberries, grapes, sweet orange, and almonds, grow without the trouble of culture.

In the maritime districts the rice planters, about the beginning of June, remove towards the shore to the pine barrens, or bogs, where they reside in log huts, till the appearance of frost, visiting their plantations occasionally, and receiving therefrom their supply of provisions. Some planters, who live in this way, have property to the amount of 40,000 or 50,000 dollars. The brown corn skipper butterfly, (*Papilio alcyus,*) and the corn emperor moth, (*Phalæna io,*) unfold themselves in the crysalis state, in the leaves and blade of the Indian corn. The tobacco hawk moth, (*Sphinx Carolina,*) in the caterpillar state, and the tobacco worm moth, are a great nuisance to the to-

bacco plantations. They are easily killed, however, by throwing upon them hot sand or wood ashes.

Products of Mineral Substances in 1810.—At two mills there are made 2500 pounds of gunpowder, value 1250 dollars. Bar iron. Nails. The petrified shells, before alluded to, afford good lime for building, and the millstones of this state are said to be of a better quality than the French burr.

Products of Vegetable Substances.

Cotton cloth,	3,591,612 yards,	1,745,806 dollars.
Cotton and flax,	10,722	8,051
Cotton bagging,	9,463	5,593
Cotton and wool,	441,205	275,761
Linen,	1,790	1,790
126 distilleries,	545,212 gallons,	462,390
1 brewery,	1,878 barrels,	11,268
Saw-mills,	1,252,000 feet,	25,040

From the sweet potatoe, (*Convolvulus batatas,*) a spirituous liquor is distilled, equal in quality to that produced from rye. It affords another more useful product, known by the name of *sago,* procured from the most tender and farinaceous parts, by maceration and washing. This nutritive substance resembles that obtained from the medullary part of a *palm tree* of the East Indies, and on this account it has received the same name. The berries of the dwarf and palmetto, when ripe, are agreeable to the taste, and are eaten by the Indians, and by the bears, deer, and turkeys, who discover a great fondness for them. The roots of the China briar, pounded, washed, and reduced to a paste, are baked in the form of cakes, or made into gruel,

sweetened with honey, and are thus eaten by the Indians. In years of scarcity they eat a small root, called *bog potatoe*, on account of the low boggy places in which it grows.* The young leaves of the *palmetto*, or *cabbage tree*, are dressed with pepper and salt, or fried with butter; and in this last manner they have the taste of artichokes. The *live oak* (*Quercus phellos*) of this state is of great value for ship timber. The wood of the long-leaved pine is valuable for different purposes, being very durable; but it is too heavy for ship-spars.

Products of Animal Substances.

Woollen cloth,	5,591 yards,	4,192 dollars.
Tanned hides,	17,521	70,084

The skins of deer and other animals, dressed and undressed, form a considerable article of trade. The whole amount of manufactures, in 1810, according to the marshal's return, was 2,743,863 dollars, besides doubtful articles, to the amount of 25,040 dollars. The cloth manufactured amounted to 2,041,194 dollars. The inhabitants of the interior now manufacture their own bedding and clothing.

Commerce.—The exports in 1750 were 8897 dollars; 1756, 74,485; 1773, 121,677; 1799, 1,396,759; 1810, 2,424,631. The chief articles of export are live stock, maize, rice, tobacco, indigo, flour, sago, tar, naval stores, canes, leather, deer skins, snake root, myrtle, and bees wax. †

---

* Western Gazetteer, p. 14.

† The exports from Savannah, (the only port of importance,)

The imports consist of foreign merchandise, brought directly from France and England; and also from New York and Philadelphia. The New England states furnish butter, cheese, fish, potatoes, onions, apples, cider, shoes, and New England rum. Between St Mary's and the neighbouring island of Amelia, an active smuggling trade was carried on during the late war. English merchandise was landed there, and afterwards sold as Spanish to the Americans.

Roads.—There are no turnpike roads in this state. The road from Fort Hawkins to Fort Stoddart, through the Indian territory, was completed in 1811. A road was lately carried through, between Georgia and Ten-

---

from the 1st of November 1815 to the 27th of April 1816, were as follows:

Sea Island cotton,	10,722 bales.
Upland ditto,	62 698
Rice,	15,798 whole tierces.
	2 336 half ditto.
Tobacco,	1,501 hogsheads.

The quantity of cotton exported from Savannah, from the 1st of October 1815 to the 10th of February 1816, was,

To England,	14,552 bales Upland.
Ditto,	3,638 ditto Sea Island.
To France,	4,346 ditto Upland.
Ditto.	97 ditto Sea Island.
To Europe,	874 ditto Upland.
Ditto,	40 ditto Sea Island.
Coastwise,	10,123 ditto.
Total,	83,670 bales.

In 1759 10,000 pounds of raw silk were exported.

nessee, which has reduced the expence of transporting goods nearly one half.

Bridges.—There are few bridges worthy of notice. That across the Ogechee river is said to yield a considerable yearly income. At Augusta, a toll-bridge, across the Savannah, has been lately erected, above the reach of any rise of the water.

Harbours.—Sunbury, about forty miles south from Savannah, has a safe and convenient harbour. *Frederica*, on the island of St Simond, in latitude 31° 15′, has a deep channel and safe harbour. *St Mary's*, on the north bank of St Mary's river, has also a good harbour for vessels drawing seventeen feet water.

Steam-boats have been established on the Savannah river. One, called the *Enterprise*, made the passage from Savannah to Augusta, with two freight boats dragging, in eight days, and returned with the current in three and a half. The pole boats require fourteen days to ascend the same distance, and from five to seven to descend. Two other steam-boats are now building, by a company, for the purpose of dragging freighted boats to and from Augusta.

There is a *light-house* at Tybee, and at St Simond's island.

Books relating to the History and Geography of this State.

Hewett's (Rev. ——) History of this State, including the Carolinas.

Hutchins's (Thomas, geographer to the United States) "Historical Narrative and Topographical Description of Louisiana and West Florida," which comprehends a description of the country nown by the name of the Georgia western territory.

Sibbald's (Georges) Notes and Observations on the Pine Lands of Georgia, &c. with a Geographical Sketch of the State. 1801, Augusta, 8vo. pp. 71.

Morse's Geography, article Georgia.

Macall's History of Georgia.

Account of the Designs of the Trustees for establishing the Colony of Georgia. London.

A New Voyage to Georgia. 8vo, London, 1739.

A New and Accurate Account of the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia. London, 1733.

Martyn's (Benjamin) Reasons for establishing the Colony of Georgia, &c. 1733, London, 4to, pp. 48.

Tably, (John, D. D.) the Law of Liberty, at the Opening of the Provincial Congress of Georgia, in 8vo. Almon, 1776.

1683. Stokes's (Anthony, barrister at law, his majesty's chief-justice of Georgia) View of the Constitution of the British Colonies in North America and the West Indies, at the time the Civil War broke out. 1 vol. London, pp. 555.

State of Facts, showing the Right of certain Companies to the Lands lately purchased by them from the State of Georgia, in 8vo, pp. 64, 1795.

Grant and Constitution of the Mississippi Company, published by Order of the Directors. Augusta, in 8vo, pp. 39, 1795.

Smith's (James Edward) Natural History of the rare Lepidipterous Insects of Georgia, from the Observations of Mr John Abbot, who resided many years in this province. 2 vols. in folio, pp. 208, 1797. With beautiful engravings of the insects, and the trees and plants on which they feed.

CHAPTER XXVI.

LOUISIANA.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—Louisiana is situated between 29° and 33° of north latitude, and between 12° 30′ and 17° of west longitude from Washington. It is bounded on the *north* by the Missouri territory, *west* by the Sabine river, from its mouth to the 32d degree of latitude, and thence by a meridian line to the 33d parallel of latitude; *east* by the state of Mississippi; and *south* by the Gulf of Mexico. *Area*, 45,860 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The surface bounded by the Mississippi and Pearl rivers on the west and east, by the rivers Ibberville and Amite and lake Ponchartrain on the south, and by the 31st degree of latitude on the north, which was formerly a part of West Florida, contains 4850 square miles, and consists of an almost unbroken plain, rising with a gentle elevation from the south. It is divided into four parishes, New Feliciana, East Baton Rouge, St Helena, and St Tamany. The soil is light, and covered with pine except along the water courses, where it is generally fertile, and favourable to the growth of some of the most valuable trees, oak, walnut, cypress, ash, magnolia, &c. For twenty miles north

from the lakes Maurepas, Ponchartrain, and Borgne, the soil is level and sandy, dry in the upper parts, in the lower marshy. Baton Rouge, near the south-western corner of this tract, rises about thirty feet above the highest swell of the Mississippi, and is the first elevated ground from the mouth of the river, from which it is 150 miles distant in a straight line. From this place to Pinckneyville, on the same side of the river, on the 31st parallel of latitude, a distance of 50 miles in a direct line, there is an undulating surface, covered with trees of various kinds, and many rich tracts of land. The undulating pine lands, though light and sandy, are favourable to the growth of cotton and maize. This eastern portion of Louisiana is rapidly increasing in population, owing to the advantages it affords for the culture of cotton, and the manufacture of pitch and tar. From the southern limits of this tract to the Gulf of Mexico, the surface is almost a dead level, intersected by the Mississippi, and by numerous streams and lakes which are generally outlets for its surplus waters after the annual inundation. This part of the country, with the districts extending along the Atchafalaya river, and the mouth of Red river, form the Delta of the Mississippi, the length of which exceeds 200 miles, and the greatest breadth is about 100. The drier parts of this and the country south-westward are believed to be the best adapted for the cultivation of sugar, of any land in the United States; and sugar is now raised in considerable quantities on the banks of the Mississippi, the Lafourche, the Teche, and at other places. With a few exceptions, the whole southern coast of Louisiana,

from Chandeleur Bay to the Sabine river, to the distance of twenty or thirty miles from the sea, is a morass on a level, with high water without trees or shrubs. Beyond this distance trees begin to appear, and the soil in many places is rich. Banks of fertile land accompany all the considerable streams, and in the marshy ground these banks form the only valuable portion of the soil. When the French took possession of the banks of the Mississippi there were but two trees to the distance of eleven leagues from its mouth; and the first settlements, in 1752, were so nearly destroyed by land floods on one side, and sea inundations on the other, that it was found necessary to abandon them; but the surface became afterwards solid, having risen three feet in fifteen years. The *Balize*, a small fort erected at this period at the mouth of the river, was found, in 1770, to be a mile distant by the formation of alluvial soil; and the barracks of St Carlos, erected by Don Ulloa, in 1767, soon disappeared. Hence, it has been calculated that the land encroaches upon the sea about two leagues every century, and it has been supposed, that a cypress tree, found at the depth of twenty feet, near New Orleans, must have been buried there twelve times this period. The neck of land which shoots out to the mouth of the Mississippi, and the peninsula which extends into a north-eastern direction between Lake Borgne and Chandeleur Bay, are low and marshy, and nearly on a level with the surrounding waters; but the borders of the river, above the Plaquemine Bend, are elevated and fertile, and favourable to the growth of maize, rice, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and sugar.

From Great Island and Barataria Bay to Lake Ponchartrain, including the parish of New Orleans, the soil capable of cultivation is confined to the margin of the Mississippi, of the Bayou St John's, and the waters of Barataria bay, where the sugar-cane and tropical fruit-trees arrive at considerable perfection. On the eastern side of the river a stripe of fertile land, called *Terre aux Bœufs*, or Ox land, watered by a creek of the same name, runs a mile in breadth through Cypress swamp. Above the city, in the parish of St Bernard, or the German coast, in that of St James's, or the Acadian coast, of Ascension and Ibberville, the arable soil is confined to the borders of the Mississippi. The banks of the river Amite are too low for settlements. In the parish, called the Interior of Lafourche, extending on each side of this river to the gulf, a great proportion of the surface is susceptible of culture; but in the adjoining parish of the Assumption, the country between the banks of the Lafourche and the Atchafalaya rivers, is liable to frequent inundation. On the banks of the former, settlements are formed to the distance of ninety miles from its northern extremity, and the sugar-cane is there successfully cultivated. Those of the Bayou Plaquemines may be easily reclaimed. The parish of West Baton Rouge and of Pointe Coupée, still farther up the river on the west side, are favoured with a highly productive soil. The next parish, Concordia, extending along the river Mississippi towards the north-eastern boundary, is alluvial, and subject to frequent inundation from the Mississippi and the branches of the Tensaw river. The high margin on

each side of the river seldom exceeds 700 yards in breadth, and, in some places, it is not more than 400. The banks of all the rivers are higher than the intervening surface, which, in many parts, is liable to be overflowed during the rise of the water. This renders the soil so fertile, that its quality has remained the same, without the aid of manure, during sixty or seventy years of constant cultivation.* All Lower Louisiana appears to have been formed from the sea, the basis of the soil near the shore being a fine white sand. Masses of oyster shells and cypress trees, buried at the depth of twenty feet, are found at a great distance from the Gulf of Mexico.

The *country of Atakapas* extends along the gulf from the outlet of the Atchafalaya river to that of the Mermenteau, a distance of 115 miles. It is watered by the Teche and Vermillion rivers. The arable land on the former extends to the distance of a mile on each side of the stream. The soil on the Vermillion river capable of cultivation extends from the gulf eighty miles in length, and two in breadth; it is of an excellent quality, and well adapted to the culture of maize, cotton, tobacco, rice, and some parts of it are favourable to the growth of the sugar-cane. The meadow ground of Atakapas, situated between the Teche and Vermillion rivers, commences below the junction of the former with the Fusillier river, where its breadth is from one to three miles, but afterwards it expands to twelve. From the banks of the Teche towards the

* Letter from Mr Robertson. Western Gazetteer, p. 141.

woods there is a gentle descent, which admits the free escape of the waters. In high floods some parts of the meadow are covered by the waters of the Atchafalaya, which, in 1811, reached within a mile of the Teche, and did great injury to the crops. The waters subside during summer, and leave the surface almost dry in autumn and winter. At the efflux of the Lower Teche are two pieces of meadow land, the one named *Courtableau*, the other *Prairie du Petit Bois*, which apparently were once connected with that of the *Grand Chevreuil*. All the meadow land bordering on the Teche is elevated above the highest rise of the waters, and the soil, consisting of a rich loam, is well adapted to the culture of cotton, tobacco, rice, Indian corn; and, in the lower parts, to that of the sugar-cane. The Opelousas country, which lies north-west of the Atakapas, presents a great variety of soil and productions. The most valuable part is the alluvial tract towards the north-eastern extremity. The north-western parts are covered with pine. Mr Mericult is the proprietor of 5000 acres on the river Teche, all arable, which he values at from fifteen to sixteen dollars per acre. The Opelousas meadow land which runs in a south-westerly direction towards the sea, where it terminates in a marsh, covers one-third of this district, being seventy miles long, twenty-five broad, and containing more than 1,120,000 acres. The soil resembles that of the adjacent woods, and is adapted to the growth of cotton, indigo, and tobacco. The most fertile parts are along the waters of the Vermillion. Below the thirtieth parallel of latitude, except on the Teche, it sinks

under the level of the tide along the coast from the Pearl to the Sabine river, where the surface is so marshy, that the coast cannot be approached except in three or four places to the west of the Atchafalaya channel.

A chain of small hills, with an elevation of from twenty to thirty feet, extends from New Iberia, in latitude 30° 3′, beyond the Vermillion river, across the Prairie of Opelousas. The country which environs this immense tract of meadow land is, in many parts, well wooded, producing oak, cypress, black walnut, poplar, elm, maple, laurel, magnolia, honey locust, lindon, catalpa, sassafras, dog-wood, iron-wood, and candleberry myrtle. Along the Sabine river, (which forms the western boundary of the state,) to the distance of twelve miles from its mouth, the borders consist of marshy meadow ground, which is but little elevated above the common height of the water. Twenty miles higher up, the surface rises gradually into high meadow land, as far as a creek, in latitude 30° north, where the woods commence, consisting chiefly of pine, and extending from the Prairie of Opelousas to Red river. Above the mouth of the *Wau-ca-hatcha*, a chain of hills separates the Sabine from the Red river. The thin soil of this ridge is of a yellow ochreous colour, and is covered with pine, oak, and beech, thinly interspersed with ash, hickery, and dog-wood. In spring and summer it produces a luxuriant herbage. The country watered by Red river is extremely fertile; but its branches, communicating with numerous lakes and streams, are subject, in many places, to annual inundation. The whole country, from its junction with

the Mississippi to the Avoyelles, (a distance of sixty miles,) is intersected by channels, which, receiving the surplus of the waters of both rivers, inundate the whole surface, to the depth of several feet, from the month of February to June, during which period boats may navigate in every direction, except where their passage is intercepted by trees. Between the Avoyelles and the rapids, (a distance of forty miles,) most of the country, on each side, is inundated during the wet season. From the rapids to Natchitoches, (110 miles,) the borders of the river, from 300 to 400 yards in breadth, are elevated above the highest swell, and are remarkably fertile. Beyond this margin are swamps and lakes, from one to two miles in breadth, which extend to the high lands. Between Red river and the Opelousas country, there is a tract of land, of about forty miles square, watered by the Bayou Robert * and Bayou aux Bœufs, which is of an excellent quality, well wooded and watered, and favourable to health. Near the borders of Lake Bistineau the land rises into hills, from 100 to 200 feet of elevation, covered with trees, of which the principal are pine and oak. The valley of the Washita, 350 miles in length, and from seventy to eighty in breadth, contains a surface of more than 25,000 square miles, or 16,000,000 of acres, of rich arable land, of which the finest portion lies on the Bayous Siard, Barthelemi, and the Washita. On the banks of this last stream, below the mouth of Bœuf river,

* The word Bayou is originally Spanish, and signifies a small bay; but in Louisiana it is used to signify a creek, or small river.

the surface is elevated forty or fifty feet above the waters, to some distance, after which it sinks into the overflown lands of the Tensaw river, forming an isolated hill, five miles in width, known by the name of Sicily Island. The soil is a black loam, extremely fertile, and in some parts bordered with pine. On the margin of the Maçon and Tensaw rivers, there are considerable tracts of land, sufficiently elevated to admit of culture. The banks of Black river are very fertile, but the margin, which is susceptible of cultivation, is but narrow, and is in several parts liable to be flooded. The Peninsula, formed by Black and Red rivers, is intersected by numerous water courses, which are full during the swell of the Mississippi. The soil, though covered with a thick forest, is said to be fertile. It is calculated, that nearly one-fifth of the surface of this state consists of water, morasses, and tracts of sandy soil, called Pine Barrens.

Climate.—The climate of this country varies in different parts. From the sea to Point Coupée it seldom snows, nor does it ever freeze, except in the months of December and January, and when the wind is from the north or north-west. It appears to be well ascertained, that there is here less heat and more moisture than in similar latitudes on the eastern continent, and the climate is generally very mild. In winter the thermometer seldom falls more than two degrees below the freezing point. At Natchez, the greatest degree of cold, observed by Mr Ellicot, was 17°. In the month of December 1800, it sunk to 12° near New Orleans, and snow fell for the first time during

twenty years. In January 1811 the thermometer varied from 78° to 10° below the freezing point, in the course of some days, and the river Mississippi was completely frozen over; but this is cited as a remarkable phenomenon. In winter the thermometer fluctuates between 45° and 56°. Near the hot springs, on the Washita river, in latitude 34° 31′, Messrs Hunter and Dunbar saw the mercury sink to 9°, on the 30th December 1804, and to 16°, on the 2d of January following. The difference of temperature between the river and air was as follows: 11th January, temperature of the air, 11°, of the river, 39°. 12th January, of the air, 20°, of the river 40°. This difference of temperature created a *thick* vapour over the surface of the water. At Natchitoches, situated in latitude 31° 36′, and 93° 20′ of west longitude from London, snow seldom falls; but a slight frost sometimes takes place in the months of April and September, which does great injury to the cotton and tender plants. In Feliciana, formerly West Florida, the winter commences in the last days of November, and there is often frost in the evenings and mornings, the thermometer ranging between 65° and 70°. During the summer months it often rises above 90°, and sometimes as high as 96°. The heat throughout the state seldom, however, exceeds 90°, and the mean temperature of summer has been calculated at 25° of Reaumur's scale. In the parallel of 31°, the mean temperature of spring water is 65°, while in Pennsylvania it is

51°, giving a difference of 14°. * According to the meteorological observations of Mr Dunbar, in the summer of 1800, the thermometer, in north latitude, 31° 28′, and longitude 91° 33′ west of Greenwich, four miles east of the river Mississippi, rose often to 96° and 97°, and under the shade of trees to 91°. This gentleman has furnished a table of the greatest and least degree of heat, for every month of different years. † We copy that of 1802. January, 79° greatest, 27° least temperature. February, 78°—24°. March, 82°—35°. April, 88°—52°. May, 92½°—47°. June, 93°—62°. July, 93°—62°. August, 92°—61°. September, 98°—45°. October, 90°—32°. November, 80°—28°. December, 70°—26°. In July there are heavy rains and thunder, and the heat is then at its maximum; but it continues without much diminution till the close of September, the thermometer ranging between 80° and 87°, and sometimes rising above 90°. The most unhealthy months are August and September, when the miasma exhaled from decaying animal and vegetable matters are most abundant, and most injurious to the human frame. At this season bilious disorders prevail, especially in new settlements. A more familiar idea of the climate of this country may be derived from the

* See Ellicot's Journal. According to Mr Darby, the mean temperature of spring water is 52°. See his Geographical Description, &c. p. 233.

† See No. 30 of the 6th volume of the Philosophical Transactions of Philadelphia.

developement of its vegetable productions. About the 1st of February peach and plum trees, peas, and strawberries, are in blossom. About the 1st of March, the trees generally are in leaf, or in blossom. Peas are ripe towards the middle of June, and the earlier fruit before the close of July. Spring regularly commences with southern breezes, the warmth of which is so favourable to vegetation, that it is here more advanced in April than in May, in the northern states. *Hurricanes* were experienced in 1780 and 1794, in the month of August. The wind blew with violence during twelve hours, and so retarded the current of the Mississippi, that it overflowed its banks, and inundated the country from two to ten feet, as high as the *English turn*. These storms were accompanied with thunder, and with hailstones of uncommon size.* In 1802 the engineer who directed the works of Fort Plaquemines, situated at the distance of twelve or thirteen leagues from the sea, was drowned in his cabin, by a sudden rising of the waters. The workmen and garrison found refuge in the most elevated part of the fort, where there was from two to three feet water.

Rivers of Louisiana:

---

* Dupratz states, that some which fell in 1737 were as large as a hen's egg.

Plan of the Delta of the Mississippi below Red River.

A. A. A. A. The Mississippi.

B. Its principal mouth, with the Fort of Balize on its south-west side.

C. The city of New Orleans.

D. The town of Baton Rouge.

E. Fort Adams.

F. The town of Madisonville.

a. a. a. a. Atchafalaya River.

b. b. b. Lafourche River.

c. c. Iberville River, which joins Amite River.

These three are the largest streams that flow from the lower parts of the Mississippi. The first is a permanent stream, the second is sometimes, though rarely, dry at the point of efflux: the third receives no water from the Mississippi except during three months of the highest overflow.

d. Bayou Plaquemines, which flows from the Mississippi, and connects that river with the Atchafalaya.

e. e. Red River.

f. Bayou de Glaize, which connects Red River with Atchafalaya.

g. River Courtableau, connected with Red River by the Bayou Robert.

h. h. River Teche.

i. i. River Vermillion.

k. k. River Amite.
l. l. River Tangipao.
m. m. Pearl River.
n. Lake Maurepas.
o. Lake Ponchartrain.
p. Lake Borgne, a bay of the Gulf of Mexico.
Q. Chetimache, or Grand Lake.
r. Quacha Lake.
S. Vermillion Bay.
T. Cote Blanche Bay.
U. Atchafalaya Bay.
V. Barataria Bay.
W. Fausse Riviere, an old channel of the Mississippi, now a lake.
x. The Passage of Manchac, connecting Lake Maurepas with Lake Ponchartrain.
y. The Rigolets, or passages connecting Lake Ponchartrain with Lake Borgne.

This plan, which exhibits the course of the Mississippi, from the junction of Red river to the sea, will illustrate the position of the various outlets and streams connected with it; which, in the lower part of its course, are so numerous, and so interlocked with each other, as not to be easily understood. It is necessary to explain, that the Mississippi, below Red river, and most of the other streams in the Delta, flow on the top of ridges, their waters being higher than the country immediately beyond their banks. It will be observed, accordingly, that very few of them receive any tributary streams in the space which the plan includes. On the contrary, they generally send off part of their waters by lateral courses, some of which (though rarely) return again into the parent stream lower down, while others find their way to the sea, sending off other lateral branches as they advance, and forming lakes where they meet with considerable hollows. All the streams between Teche river, on the south-west, and the lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain, on the north-east, derive their waters from the Mississippi, either directly, by openings in its banks, or indirectly, from the moisture it diffuses

through the subjacent soil; and all the country included between these limits, and extending in a transverse direction to the north-west and south-east angles of the plan, is subject to inundation, from the annual swell of the river, except where it is protected by artificial embankments, or, in a few places, by the natural elevation of the soil. This alluvial tract forms the proper Delta of the Mississippi. Its length, in a north-east and south-west direction, is above 200 miles, its breadth about 100. Its surface is almost an unvaried level; and eastward of the Lafourche it is generally a morass, of the same height as the tide-water, except on the banks of the river. Of the outlets of the Mississippi, included in this space, the Atchafalaya, the Lafourche, and the Ibberville, are the most considerable. Others are channels which are filled during the overflow, and during the season of low water are dry; while a considerable number serve as drains to carry off the surcharge of moisture from the soil, deeply impregnated with water. It will be observed also, that there are numerous cross courses and interlocking channels between these streams, which run into one another like net-work, and divide the surface of the country into numerous islands. In many of these channels, near the sea, there is no visible current, during the dry season; and at this period the tide reaches up the Atchafalaya river and the Bayou Plaquemines, within five miles of the Mississippi on the one side, and up the Ibberville, within nine miles of it on the other. The Red river, and the upper parts of the channel of the Mississippi, as far as the Ohio, have also an annual

overflow, but these differ in many respects from the Lower Delta, and need not be described here.

The *Mississippi* river forms the eastern boundary of this state from the 33d degree of latitude to the mouth of Red river at the 31st degree, a distance of 306 miles by water; and its course thence to the Gulf of Mexico is 326; in all 632 miles. In its course through the low country this river overflows its natural banks, and the waters which pass over on the west side never return. Those which escape on the east side rejoin the parent stream, except between Baton Rouge and Manchac, where, by the channel of the Ibberville and Amite rivers, they find a passage to lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain, which communicate with the ocean. The mean width is 880 yards, though in many places near islands and shoals it is much greater; and it is wider 1000 miles from the sea than near its mouth. At Natchez, opposite Fort Rosalie, it is 620 yards. Nine miles below the efflux of the Fourche river, the depth from the highest bank was found to be 153 feet. The difference between high and low water here is twenty-three feet, which gives a constant depth of 130 feet;* but the passes, or channels, through which it discharges its waters into the gulf, have no more

* The low water level of the Mississippi at this place is found to be ten feet above the common level of Lake Ponchartrain, which has eighteen feet water. The bottom of the river here is therefore 102 feet below that of the lake; of course the idea which some have that an opening here would carry off the entire body of the river water is unfounded.—Darby, p. 135.

than twelve feet at low water. A regular ebb and flow from twelve to eighteen inches takes place as high as New Orleans, 108 miles from the mouth of the river. The waters of this river, in consequence of the dissolution of the snows of the northern regions, and the fall of rains, begin to rise in January, and subside in June, though sometimes at an earlier period. In 1812 they rose to their greatest height in the month of December, which the oldest inhabitant had never before witnessed. Between the mouth of the Ohio and Natchez the waters rise fifty feet; at Baton Rouge, twenty-five; and at New Orleans, twelve. The average rise above New Orleans has been estimated at thirty feet.

Table of the mean rise of the Waters of the Mississippi at Natchez, from the lowest ebb to the highest elevation. *

	Feet.		Feet.
January 1.	25	July 1.	45
January 15.	30	July 15.	40
February 1.	35	August 1.	20
February 15.	40	August 15.	10
March 1.	45	September 1.	7
March 15.	47	September 15.	5
April 1.	48	October 1.	0
April 15.	48½	October 15.	0
May 1.	49	November 1.	5
May 15.	50	November 15.	10
June 1.	50	December 1.	15
June 15.	48	December 15.	20

* By William Dunbar. See 6th volume of the Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia.

Levee.—To protect the arable soil from this annual flood, a bank of earth, called a levee, has been formed on each side of the river, from the lowest settlement to Baton Rouge. The principal embankment extends from the upper part of the island of New Orleans to Fort Plaquemines, a distance of 180 miles. Some few miles above New Orleans, where the force of the current is considerable, this embankment is thirty feet at the base, six on the summit, and fifteen high; but, in general, it does not exceed twelve at the base, and five in height. During the rise of the river the pressure against this bank has sometimes occasioned a disruption. The last instance occurred six miles above New Orleans, on the plantation of Mr M'Carty, in May 1816, where the waters forced an opening 140 yards broad, which admitted the escape of a volume of water six feet deep. In some places the Mississippi has changed its bed. At a great bend, twelve leagues below the mouth of Red river, some Canadians opened a gut, through which the waters poured with such impetuosity as to form a new and shorter channel by fourteen leagues; and the former lost all its waters except during the period of annual inundation. *Navigation.*—Ships ascend to New Orleans, and discharge their cargoes on the banks. Schooners go as high as Natchez. The common progress of a boat in ascending is five leagues per day. Vessels are sometimes lost by running against the extremity of drifted trees, which rise and sink with the motion of the water, their roots adhering to the muddy bottom.

Red river, which has its source in Mexico, in the Cordilleras chain of mountains, north-east of Santa Fe, * which separates its waters from those of the Rio del Norte, receives several streams from 80 to 150 miles in length, before it enters Louisiana, and afterwards meandering in a south-eastern direction, it is joined by the rivers Bodeau, Dascheet, Black Lake, and Saline, in its course to the Mississippi, which it enters just below the 31st degree of latitude. The valley which this river traverses is described to be 800 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. The general width of the river is nearly 100 yards. Its mouth is between 400 and 500, but it gradually contracts to 300 and 250. A chain of lakes extends from the 33d degree of latitude, where it enters the state, as low as the 32d, the beds of which being nearly on a level with that of the river, their waters, according to their difference of elevation, flow alternately into each other. The course of the river, fifty miles from its outlet, is through a low marshy level, and at the distance of twenty-seven miles it approaches within three of the Mississippi, and runs nearly in a parallel direction to the junction. The intervening surface, during the swell of the waters in spring, is completely inundated, with the exception of some small spots as far as the Avoyelles, and even between this and the rapids, more than 100 miles from its mouth. The waters accumulate in some parts to the height of fifty

* In 37° north latitude, and 105° west longitude from Greenwich.

or sixty feet. This river is navigable 1500 miles from its outlet, but the navigation is obstructed in two places. 1. By the rapids in 31° 21′, 185 miles from its mouth, formed by two ledges of soft rock, extending across the channel at the distance of three quarters of a mile from each other. Loaded boats cannot pass when the water is low, but when high the rocks form no obstruction. 2. By rafts, commencing 300 miles above Natchitoches, and extending nearly 50 miles in length, formed of heaps of drifted wood, intermixed with vegetable earth, and in some places so compact that trees grow on them, and men and horses cross without danger. There is a passage for boats of ninety miles extent through the adjoining lakes and bayous. Its most considerable branches are the Bodcau, the Dascheet, the Black Lake river, and the Saline river, all on the north side, and the Black river on the same side, which joins Red river near the Mississippi. *Black* river is formed of three great branches which come from the Missouri territory in a southern direction; the Ouachita, Ocatahoola, and Tensaw. The *Ouachita* branch, which rises in the high meadows near the 34th parallel of latitude, between the Red and Arkansaw rivers, passes through the Ouachita valley, receiving on the west the Derbane, a fine stream about sixty miles in length, and navigable for large boats thirty miles; and on the east the Barthelemy, which falls in three miles below the Derbane, on the opposite side, after a southern course of more than 100 miles. The banks of the Barthelemy are high, and not subject to be overflowed, but it communicates with

the bayou Siard and the bayou Bonne Idee by connecting channels. The latter of these bayous is more than 100 miles in length, and falls into the Riviere aux Bœufs a short distance before it joins the Ouachita, on the east side. *Ox* river, (Riviere aux Bœufs,) the last branch of the Ouachita, issues from the lakes between the rivers Arkansaw and Missouri, and, after a southerly course, unites with the Ouachita, in latitude 31° 45′. The course of the river is estimated at 240 miles, and it is navigable as far north as the Prairie Mer Rouge. During the spring floods, which cover the swamps, the waters of this river are stagnant to a considerable distance above its mouth. Fourteen miles below the Bœuf river, the Ouachita unites with the Tensaw and Ocatahoolu. To this point, where its channel is crossed by a ledge of rocks, it is always navigable. The *Ocatahoolu* river is formed of several branches, which intersect the country between the Ouachita and Saline rivers; and after the union of these, the Ocatahoolu takes an eastern direction, and, before joining the Black river, passes through a lake of the same name, which has from ten to fifteen feet of water in the rainy season, but in summer is dry and covered with grass. The *Tensaw*, which unites with Black river opposite to the junction of the Ocatahoolu, is formed of two branches, the Tensaw and Maçon, which run in a southern direction, and unite to the east of the land called Sicily Island. The former issues from a small piece of water called Stack Lake, near the north-eastern angle of the state, the other from Grand Lake, situated a little above the northern line of limits.

After the union of these three branches, the Ouachita, Tensaw, and Ocatahoola, the stream has the name of Black river, which it preserves to its union with Red river, a course of thirty miles, in which the current is gentle, and the channel sufficiently deep for the navigation of large boats throughout the year. From the mouth of this river to the junction of Red river with the Mississippi, the distance is but thirty miles. During the swell of the Red river and Mississippi, the waters of Black river accumulate, and prevent the regular discharge of those of the Ouachita and Tensaw, which, in 1811, 1812, and 1813, overflowed their banks, and inundated many places in the parish of Concordia. The waters which, during the spring floods, escape from the Mississippi by the numerous lagoons or outlets below the river Arkansaw, run into the bayou Maçon and Tensaw rivers, and through the Black and Red rivers to the parent stream.

The *Sabine* river, which forms the western boundary of the state, as high as the thirty-second degree of latitude, has its origin in the extensive plains to the north-west of Natchitoches, and discharges itself into the Gulf of Mexico, through the Sabine lake, in 29° 23′ of north latitude, and in 93° 57′ west from Greenwich, or 16° 57′ from Washington city. The distance of its outlet from that of the Mississippi is 250 miles in a straight line. The lake, which commences at the distance of twelve miles from its mouth, is twenty-five miles long, and from ten to twelve wide. At the distance of thirty-five miles from its mouth, it receives

the *Natches*, a considerable stream, which comes from the west. The Sabine river is said to be navigable 280 miles. In ordinary tides there is but four feet water on the bar at its outlet; and a few miles below the Indian villages, the navigation is interrupted by a mass of trees intermixed with earthy substances. *Pearl* river * (which forms the eastern limit of the state from the thirty-first parallel of latitude to its mouth) rises in the country of the Choctaw Indians, near the thirty-third degree of latitude, runs a south-western course for fifty or sixty miles, and then nearly south 150 miles, to its outlet in Lake Borgne. Several streams enter on the western side, the largest of which, the Bogue Chitto, is eighty miles in length, and falls in twenty miles from the Rigolets, or channels through which the Pearl empties its waters into Lake Borgne, a little to the east of Lake Ponchartrain. There is seven feet water at the entrance of Pearl river, and, though impeded by shallows and logs of timber, which encumber the channel near the lake, it might easily be rendered navigable for boats 150 miles, and for sloops seventy-five miles from its mouth. The eastern parts of the state, between the Pearl river and the Mississippi, are watered by the Chefuncti, Tangipao, Tickfah, Amite, and Ibberville, or Manchac. The *Chefuncti* runs by a southern course, of forty miles, into Lake Ponchartrain, and is boatable thirty miles. Six or seven miles above its en-

* So called from a species of pearl found in the mussels which abound in its waters.

trance, there is a fine harbour and establishment called Madisonville, with sufficient depth of water for any vessel that can pass the Rigolets. The *Tagipao* runs south, nearly parallel with the former, into Lake Ponchartrain, which it joins ten miles north-east of the pass of Manchac. 3. The *Tickfah* runs in the same direction, from the northern boundary, to Lake Maurepas. It is thirty-five miles long. 4. The *Amite* rises in the state of Mississippi, above the thirty-first degree of latitude, and runs a course of fifty miles, nearly south, to its junction with the Ibberville; and thence forty miles east to Lake Maurepas, into which its waters are discharged. It has several considerable branches. Vessels drawing six feet water ascend to the junction of the Ibberville, and smaller craft to that of the Comite. 5. The *Ibberville*, or *Manchac*, is an outlet for the high waters of the Mississippi, and runs from this river, twenty miles below Baton Rouge, to the Amite river, a distance of fifteen miles, and thence into Lake Maurepas. During three months of the year it is navigable for vessels not drawing more than three feet water. The other nine months it loses its waters, from its junction with the Mississippi to the entrance of the Amite, a distance of twenty miles. Were it constantly navigable, it would afford a shorter communication with the eastern states than by New Orleans.* The Ibberville receives three streams near-

* See Pittman, who has given a draught of this channel, (on the

ly opposite Pointe Coupée, Thompson's, Alexander's, and the Bayou Sara creeks.

Of the rivers which flow into the Gulf of Mexico, between the Mississippi and Sabine, the eastmost is *Lafourche* river, or bayou, which is fed from the Mississippi, and is merely a channel about 120 miles long, by which a part of the waters of that great stream escapes to the sea. Its efflux from the right bank of the Mississippi is in latitude 30° 7′, and longitude 91° from London, where it is about 80 yards wide, increasing to 100 as it approaches the gulf. There is nine feet water on the bar at its mouth, and for fifty miles above this its depth is greater. It receives no stream in all its course. 2. The *Chaffalio*, or *Atchafalaya*, another outlet of the Mississippi, runs from a remarkable bend of this river on the thirty-first degree of latitude, three miles below the mouth of Red river to the Atchafalaya bay in the Gulf of Mexico, a course of 193 miles following the stream, and 133 in a direct line. It is believed that this channel was formerly the continuation of Red river. It recedes from the Mississippi in the first fifty miles of its course, and afterwards approaches within seven miles of it; and at this point it is again connected with the river by a channel called the Bayou Plaquemines; and the island inclosed by these streams, which is about thirty miles broad, and sixty long, includes the two parishes of Point Coupée and West Baton Rouge. This island is intersected by several Bayous which are fed by the Mississippi. From

---

scale of a French league to an inch,) from the Mississippi to Lake Ponchartrain.

the point where the Atchafalaya receives the Bayou Plaquemine, it takes a southern course to Grand lake, and through this lake into Atchafalaya bay. Its width varies from 75 to 200 yards; its depth near the Mississippi is eighteen feet in low, and thirty-three in high water; the depth of Grand lake through which it passes forty feet, and that of the bay into which it falls fifty feet. But the bar at the mouth of this bay has but nine feet water. Its current is rapid, and in the first fifty miles of its course it overflows its banks during the swell of the Mississippi, six miles in breadth, and six feet in depth. About twenty-seven miles from its source or efflux, there is a large collection of timber, extending across the river from one bank to another, and covering the surface of the water for a distance of twenty miles, with some interruptions. This immense raft rises and falls with the waters, always preserving the same elevation above their surface, except in the time of inundation, when boats pass over it. The Atchafalaya receives the waters of the Courtableau and Plaquemines. The *Courtableau*, or western branch, is formed of two streams, the Bayou Bœuf and Bayou Crocodile, or Thompson's creek, whose branches extend in a north-western direction towards Red river. The Bayou Bœuf communicates by several channels with Red river, and is partly fed by its waters. The Bayou Crocodile, at the 31st degree of latitude, passes through a lake of the same name; and their waters united join those of the Atchafalaya, fifty-three miles from its efflux. The *depth* of high water in these streams is from eighteen to twenty feet, and

even greater in some places. During the spring floods the waters of the Mississippi extend their influence to the junction of the two great branches; and there being no current towards the Opelousas, the banks, from the Bayou Derbane to its mouth, are annually overflowed to the distance of eight miles during several months. Near its efflux the Atchafalaya receives the Bayou de Glaise, which has a communication with some of the branches of Red river. The Bayou Fusillier issues from the Courtableau, and terminates in the Atchafalaya. It is sixty or seventy feet wide. The Plaquemines* (seven miles in length) receives the surplus waters of the Mississippi, which it discharges into the Atchafalaya. It is seventy yards wide, and navigable for boats. In autumn the tide reaches two miles up this channel, which is more than 200 miles above the mouth of the Mississippi. The *Grosse Tete*, a large bayou, runs from the southern parts of False river, *(Fausse rivierè,)* to the Plaquemines, a course of thirty miles. This False river is an ancient channel of the Mississippi, and is a sort of lake of an elliptical form, nearly thirty miles in length. The Bayou *Teche* joins the Atchafalaya on the west side near Grand lake, after a winding course of more than 100 miles; vessels from sixty to eighty tons ascend from the sea to New Iberia, and its channel, which is never overflowed, affords an easy communication with some of the settlements in the Atakapas country.

* So called from the persimon trees which formerly covered its borders.

Bayou Bœuf, from the east, enters the Atchafalaya near its southern extremity. To the south of this bayou, and west of Lafourche, a number of small streams run in nearly a southern direction to the Gulf of Mexico. Between the Atchafalaya and the Teche is the Chetimaches, or Grand lake, the waters of which have a communication with both; and to the south of the Teche rise several streams which run into the Gulf of Mexico, viz. the Bayous Myrtle, Salé, Carline, and Cypress-morts. *Vermillion* river rises in the flat country of Opelousas, which it traverses for the space of fifteen or twenty miles; and after a course of 100 miles through the country of Atakapas, discharges its waters into the Gulf of Mexico, through the west end of Vermillion bay. Its current is slow, and its depth is from three to six feet. The Bayou *Queue Tortue,* which separates Opelousas from Atakapas, rises in 30° 15′ of north latitude, runs nearly a south-west course of thirty-five miles through Little lake into Mermenteau lake. At its efflux from this last lake, the river takes the name of Mermenteau, and follows a south-western course to the Gulf of Mexico. At the outlet there is but four feet water, and in the lake but three. The Bayous Nez Piqué, Mallet, and Plaquemines Brules, three considerable streams intersecting the country in every direction, join the Queue Tortue before it enters Little lake, and afford a good navigation, their channels being deep, and receiving the tide above the commencement of the Prairie Mamou. The *Calcasu,* which is the first river eastward of the Sabine, rises from different sources

near Red river; and in its course to the Gulf of Mexico, passes through an extensive lake from which it derives its name. Many small streams which run into Red river, Calcasu, and Sabine, derive their waters from the rains of winter, and become dry in summer. In the extensive meadows of Opelousas and Atakapas well water is seldom procured at a less depth than from thirty to forty feet.

Bays and Lakes.—*Lake Borgne* is a bay of the sea opposite the mouth of Pearl river, inclosing the islands named Malheureux, St Joseph, Marianne, and Cat Island. This lake receives the waters of Pearl river and of Lake Ponchartrain, and has from nine to twelve feet water. Its westermost point approaches within four or five miles of the Mississippi, about ten miles below New Orleans, and it forms a communication with the river through a bayou and canal, called *Vilere's* canal. It was through this channel the British passed to the banks of the river, in the winter of 1814. *Lake Ponchartrain*, thirty-five miles in length, twenty-five in breadth, and from ten to eighteen feet in depth, lies to the north of New Orleans, and has a communication with the city, by the canal Carondelet, and the Bayou St John. This communication has from three to nine feet water. *Lake Maurepas*, twelve miles in length, and eight in breadth, is situated to the west of Lake Ponchartrain, with which it has a communication, by the pass of Manchac, of six feet water. The waters of the river Amite and Tickfah pass through it. *Lake Quacha*, twenty-two miles in length, and six in breadth, is situated twelve miles

from New Orleans, on the western side of the Mississippi, with which it has a communication. *Barataria Lake*, or *Bay*, on the west side of the Mississippi, has a passage into the gulf of nine feet water. By the Bayou St Denis, on the north-west side, and the pass *à Mendiant* on the south-west, it forms a communication with several lakes lying between the rivers Lafourche and Mississippi, namely, Lake des Allemands, Quaha lake, Petit lake, Lake Rond, and Lake des Islets. At the mouth of Barataria lake is an island, in latitude 29°, affording a strong military position, which, in 1811, was taken possession of and fortified by pirates, under the command of Lafitte. The harbour is large enough for light ships of war. *Atchafalaya Bay*, which opens into the Gulf of Mexico, has fifty feet water; but near its entrance, on the bar, there is but nine feet. This bay has a communication with Lake Chetimaches. On the north-eastern side it communicates with Lafourche through two small lakes, Pallourde and Verret. *Côte Blanche* bay, separated from the former by Point Chevreuil, receives several streams from the borders of the Teche, and has twelve feet water. *Vermillion Bay* receives several streams from the north, and has twelve feet water. In the passes through the chain of islands stretching across the mouth of the two last bays, there are from five to six feet water. *Lake Mermenteau*, whose waters are discharged into the gulf through the river of the same name, is of considerable extent, and has three feet water. *Calcasu Lake*, which receives the river of the same name, has three feet water, extends from north

to south, and is said to be thirty-five miles in circumference. The *Sabine Lake*, through which run the waters of the river of the same name, is twenty-five miles long, and twelve wide. Mr Darby observes, that the coast from the mouth of the Sabine to that of the Atchafalaya is so marshy, that an army, with its implements of war, could not get into the country, except by the channels of the rivers and bayous, where a small force could stop their progress. Some of the lakes of the upper country, which have a communication with Red river, are from thirty to fifty miles in circumference, and rise and fall with this stream. Six miles above the mouth of Red river is *Long Lake*, fourteen miles long, and three wide. *Lake Ocassu*, forty miles below Natchitoches, is a considerable sheet of water. At the distance of a few miles from this place, there are two other lakes, one of which is fifty, and the other thirty, miles in circumference. Both have a channel of communication with Red river. Ten miles above Natchitoches is *Lake Noix*, fifty miles in circumference, which sends its waters into Red river, by the channel called *Rigolet du Bon Dieu*. Eight miles higher is *Spanish Lake*, fifty miles in circumference, which rises and falls with Red river; and twenty leagues higher is *Lake Bistineau*, sixty miles in length, running in a direction with the river, at the distance of from three to fifteen miles, with an average depth of water from fifteen to twenty feet.

Islands.—At the mouth of Pearl river there is an island six or seven miles in length, and from four to five in breadth. It contains some salt marshes, but

the greatest part consists of high land, favourable to the growth of esculent plants. From New Orleans to the mouth of the Mississippi, a distance of 1257 miles, there are 149 islets in the river.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—The Mississippi Proper is navigable in Louisiana, 632 miles. Ibberville and the lakes east of New Orleans, 250. Amite river, 100. Tangipao, Chefuncti, and the bayous Castain, La Combe, and Baucofuca, 300. Pearl river and Bogue Chitto, 100. Bayous Atchafalaya, Plaquemines, Lafourche, and others leaving the Mississippi, 300. Red river in Louisiana, 450. Bayous and lakes of Red river, 500. Washita, and its tributary lakes and rivers, 1500. Teche, Vermillion, Sabine, &c. 550. Gulf coast, bays, and lakes, 1000.—In all, 5682.

Minerals.—Iron ore is found in the hilly country where the Sabine and Black rivers take their rise. A mass of *native iron*, three feet five inches in length, and two feet four inches in breadth, weighing upwards of 3000 pounds, has been lately discovered near Red river. *Silver ore* is said to abound above Natchitoches, near one of the villages of Cadodaquioux. According to the account given by Jonathan Swift, a company was formed about the year 1778 for working this mine, of which he was the agent; a quantity of dollars had been struck from the metal at different times; but, from fear of discovery, the workmen, in 1791, left the place, which they were afterwards unable to find. * *Limestone* exists on Red river, where there

* Ohio Navigator, Appendix, p. 253. Also Dupratz, Vol. 1. p. 303.

is also a rock which serves for millstones. *Alum is* found on Red river, in latitude 33°, 146 miles west from the Mississippi. *Coal* is found on the Washita, Sabine, and Red river, and also on the borders of a lake in the neighbourhood of Natchitoches. *Potters' earth* lies at the depth of from ten to thirty feet along the Mississippi. There are *salt springs* (belonging to Mr Postlethwait) near Natchitoches, on the Washita and Sabine rivers, and near the Ocatahoolu lake. Salt might be manufactured in abundance on the coast.

Vegetable Kingdom.—Acacia, three horned. Andromeda, red leaved. Arrow wood, of several species. Arbutus, or strawberry tree. Common, red, water, and thorny ash. Birch, black birch. Beech. Bow-wood, or yellow dye-wood. Blackberry. Catalpa. Chincapin, which grows throughout the state on the borders of the overflown lands. Barbed creeper. Balm tree. Cypress. * Cedar red is found in great plenty, and very valuable. Cotton tree. Passina yapon (*Ilex vomitoria*); an infusion of the leaves, which has an inebriating effect, is drank by the Indians at their public meetings. Wild cherry. Cane. Dogwood. Elm, red elm, swamp elm, winged elm. Sweet gum tree.

* The cypress tree is often from six to ten feet in diameter, and it is generally employed for the construction of houses, for fences, and canoes. A canoe of this wood, not more than an inch thick, will carry from 3000 to 4000 pounds. Some trees grow to a prodigious size. One noticed by Dupratz, at Baton Rouge, was twelve fathoms in circumference.

Liquidambar styraciflua, in a great variety of soils, on the highest hills and deepest swamps, from thirty to forty feet high. Hornbeam. Holm oak. Hickery, or walnut; bitternut; swamp hickery; nutmeg hickery; black walnut; pignut hickery; shell-bark hickery. Holly, or Dohoon. Jessamine, yellow, Carolina, (*Bignonia sempervirens.*) Ironwood, or silver thorn. Locust, black locust. Musquito wood. White laurel. Linden tree. Red bay. Sassafras. Spicewood. Magnolia glauca, white bay. Mangrove, Conocarpus procumbens. Maple, red and black. * Misletoe. Mulberry, red and Spanish. Myrtle, candleberry, or wax tree. Oak, white, water, Spanish, † black jack, &c. Papaw. Passion thorn, a shrub covered with prickles in the shape of a cross. Palmetto. Persimon. Plane tree. Poplar. Wild plum. Pine, loblolly; pitch-pine. Sumac. Poison vine. Styrax, smooth leaved. Sycamore, or buttonwood. Swamp wood grows to the height of twelve or fifteen feet, in marshes where the roots are always under water. Tupelo. Black gum. Winterberry. ‡ The vine is so common,

* The black maple or black sugar tree is not common. Some trees are seen on the borders of the bayou Sara, Thompson's, and Alexander's creeks; but it is rarely found south of the 31st degree of latitude.

† Mr Darby remarks, that the Spanish oak indicates the transition from the recent to the more ancient alluvion, as this tree cannot live where the inundation exceeds twelve or fifteen inches.

‡ Winterberry grows near the sea and elevated parts of Opelousas. The Indians make use of a decoction of its berries and leaves, which, owing to its inebriating qualities, is called the liquor of valour.

says Dupratz, that whatever way you walk from the sea coast to the distance of 500 leagues northward, you cannot proceed 100 steps without meeting with one.

Animals.—The *bison*, or buffalo, called by the Spaniards *cebow*, has nearly disappeared from within the limits of this state. Some few are yet seen in the south-western parts, in the prairies, to the west of Opelousas, and north of Red river. They were formerly very numerous, and their flesh was the chief food of the Indians and of the French for a considerable time after the colony was planted. *Wild horses* are often seen between Red river and the Sabine. *Deer* are no longer common, except in the county of Opelousas. *Bears* are not in plenty, except in the Washita county, where they are hunted by parties of twenty or thirty men, for the profit which they bring. Some of the fattest have given 120 French pots of oil. In winter this animal lodges in the trunks of trees, twenty or thirty feet high. *Wolves* are still numerous in the uninhabited parts; and, when hungry, they sometimes approach dwelling-houses. The *cougouar* (called the tiger) is sometimes seen in the woods. His favourite prey is the deer, which he seizes as a cat does a mouse. The *lynx*, called tiger cat, is also rare. It kills the buffalo, by leaping from a tree on the neck of this animal, and tearing the nerves and blood-vessels asunder. The *cat* of the woods is not uncommon. The colour is a silver grey, its length about fifteen inches, and height eight or ten. It feeds on birds and shell-fish, sometimes on fruit and vege-

tables. The flesh is an agreeable and wholesome food. The *beavers* are not numerous. Some are found in the upper parts, which the Indians say are idlers, that have been expelled from the industrious society in Canada. The *pole cat*, or skunk, is here about the size of a common cat, and its fur is soft, and of a whitish colour. The *wood rat* is numerous. It feeds on nuts, acorns, Indian corn, and poultry. The flesh tastes like that of a sucking pig, and has often served as the only food of distressed travellers. The *porcupine* is seen in the woods. The *rabbit*, to avoid his numerous enemies, and the annual inundation, lodges in the highest part of the decayed trunks of trees. Of *squirrels* there are four distinct species. In the meadow ground, called *Prairie Mamou*, there is a species of mole, which throws up mounds of earth from twelve to eighteen inches in height, and from ten to twelve in diameter. At Sarcalouga a kind of mouse is often seen, all white, with red eyes. The *green cantharides fly* is as large as the common bee. The *fire-fly* is very numerous; as is also the *musquito*, which is extremely troublesome, especially in the evenings and mornings, near the lakes and marshes. The *wood louse*, or *Chigo*, or *Bete Rouge*, (*Acanus sanguinis,*) though so small as to be almost imperceptible, is also very troublesome; and particularly to the barefooted negroes. The *winged* insect, called *Cerf volant*, flies against the face, and is dangerous to the eye. The *ravet* destroys paper and clothes. The *mahacat-vers palmiste* of Martinico is here an inch in length, whitish, and transparent, with a brownish

head. There is a venomous spider, of a large size, a light grey colour, with small white spots upon its limbs. There is also a venomous water-spider, which is seen on the sand of the lakes. Among the useful insects are the silk-worm and honey-bee. Among the noxious are the tobacco-worm and locust. Some of the last, which are seen in the meadows, are between two and three inches in length, with large purple wings. Numerous serpents infest the woods and low lands. The *alligator*, called by the Spaniards *Corman*, is found in all the waters, as high as the Arkansas river; but they are most numerous in the bayous and lakes of the stagnant waters. The largest are nine or ten feet in length. Dupratz saw one which measured nineteen feet. It is not dangerous, except when attacked or wounded; but hogs and other domestic animals often become its prey. The Indians and blacks are fond of the tail of this horrible monster, which the unfortunate De La Salle and his companions were obliged to eat; and, to their great surprise, found it not disagreeable. There are several kinds of *tortoises*, one of which, that was seen at Baton Rouge, is described by French travellers to be of a monstrous size, and of such prodigious strength, as to be able to break a bar of iron with his paws. Dumont mentions, that, on the upper parts of the river Arkansaw, where they are most numerous, he saw 3000 assembled, on a piece of ground not more than sixty or eighty feet in length; and of so great a size, that one was sufficient for the repast of four or five persons. *Frogs* are numerous, but none are

so large as those seen by Dumont at the Arkansaw, which roared as loud as an ox, had eyes as large as that animal, and weighed thirty-two pounds.

Fishes.—These are *cat-fish*, in the Mississippi river, weighing from 60 to 120 pounds. They are eatable, but not very palatable. *Carp*, called Buffalo-fish, from two to four feet in length. The best of these inhabit the lakes. The *sturgeon* are but about three feet in length, with a soft shelly covering, resembling in some sort a sea turtle. *Sheep's head* is also found; and a fish, called by the French *La Barre*, about five feet in length, and as thick as a man's waist, at the outlet of Pascagoula. *Pearl* fish, or *Barble*, called by the French *La Barbue;* there are two kinds, the largest of which is from two to four feet in length; the other about half the size. It is wholesome, but rather insipid. The mullet is found in the lakes, and is about the size of a herring. It is dried and cured by some of the inhabitants. The Burgo Breaker, *Casse Burgo*, is more than a foot in length. It is a firm and delicate fish, and is eaten for breakfast. The *old wife*, or hickery shad, inhabits the waters near the Delta. The *pike* is about a foot in length, but is rarely caught. The *sprat*, sardine, or small pilchard, *(Clupea sprattus,)* is about six or seven inches, and is common, as is the fresh water mullet, roach, or patassa. *Eels* of a large size are found in both the rivers and lakes. The *thornback* is found as high as New Orleans, near the limits of salt water. The *armed fish*, which is found only in the lakes, is about three feet in length, and is armed with long teeth and scales,

the tissue of which is like the seed of the pine tree, and of so hard a texture as to resist the stroke of the hatchet. The *stingray* inhabits the shallowest waters, near the Gulf of Mexico. Of *shell fish* there are oysters, lobsters, craw-fish, shrimps, mussels.

Birds.—The wild turkey, tufted woodcock, heath hen; the wood pigeon, which are very numerous in the winter; wild duck, pigeon, and other water fowl, are abundant. The paroquet, the eagle, swan, crook, or saw-bill; the hatchet-bill, or red foot; ivory-bill, king-fisher, halcyon, corbijeau; the pelican, or grand gosier, which has a pouch or reservoir for food, large enough to hold four or five gallons; flamingo, buzzard, or carrion crow of the Antilles; the owl, woodpecker, blackbird, ortolan, swallow, wren, and humming bird. It has been remarked, that most of the fowl of the northern lakes frequent those of Louisiana in winter. Swan, geese, brant, and ducks, are so numerous on the lakes of Red river, that their noise is often stunning.

Population.—In the year 1712, when the colony was granted to Crozat, the population consisted of 400 whites, and twenty negro slaves. A great number of slaves were afterwards imported from the coast of Guinea, and distributed by the company among the inhabitants of the colony at the rate of 1000 livres a-head, payable in three years, in the produce of the country. The population of the state, according to the census of 1810, amounted to 86,556, distributed among the different parishes as follows:

	Square Miles.	Inhabitants.
Plaquemines,	1,500	1,549
Orleans,	1,300	24,552
St Tammany,	2,000	
St Helena,	1,300	
East Baton Rouge,	500	,000
New Feliciana,	1,050	
St Bernard,	400	,020
St Charles,	300	,291
St John Baptiste,	150	,990
St James,	170	,955
Ascension,	350	2,219
Assumption,	500	2,472
Interior of Lafourche,	2,500	1,995
Ibberville,	350	2,679
West Baton Rouge,	850	1,463
Pointe Coupée,	600	4,539
Atakapas { St Mary's, St Martin's, }	5,100	7,369
Opelousas, St Landré,	7,600	5,048
Avoyelles,	700	1,109
Concordia,	2,100	2,875
Rapides,	2,300	2,300
Ocatahoola,	2,000	1,164
Ouachitta, or Washita,	4,000	1,077
Natchitoches,	10,600	2,870

The following estimate was made in 1814, the state being divided into three great sections: 1. The north-west section, including Red river and the Washita country, of 21,649 square miles, 12,700 inhabitants; 2. The-south west, including those of Opelousas and Atakapas, 12,100 square miles, 13,800; 3. The south-east, including New Orleans and West Florida, 12,120, 75,200. * In all, 101,700.

* Western Gazetteer, p. 147.

Indians.—When the French took possession of this country, it was inhabited by various Indian nations; the Tchenakas and Mackas, between the river Mississippi and the lakes; the Sitimachas, above the lakes; the Atakapas, near the coast, described as man-eaters; the Collapissas, or Aquilonpissas, above and below New Orleans, where they had about twenty cabins. Above Pointe Coupée stood the village of the Tunicas, who, joining in the wars of the French, their chief was raised to the rank of General of Red men. The Avoyelles, who lived on the banks of Red river, supplied the French with cattle and horses. The Cadodaquioux also lived on this river, about 100 leagues from its mouth, and were associated with the Ouachittas, who had been driven by the Chickasaws from their residence on Black river. The first settlers on the Mississippi were much molested by the Choctaws and Chickasaws. The present Indians, within the limits of this state, reside chiefly on Red river. The Howmas, who formerly occupied the island of New Orleans, are united with the Otakapas, forming about 200 in number. The latter are most numerous on Vermillion creek. They have no fixed habitation, and are often seen near the towns and villages, seeking spirituous liquors, of which they are very fond. The Opelousas, 150 in number, reside near the church of the same name. The Tunicas, or Tounicas, reduced to 140, reside chiefly at Avoyelles. The Choctaws live on the branches of Bayou Bœuf, of which they are said to be the aborigines, and are dispersed as far as Natchitoches on the Washita and Red river. Their

number is reduced to 400 or 500 families. The Biloxis are almost extinct, their warriors not exceeding forty in number. The Alabamas (about seventy families) reside at Opelousas, and near the Caddo towns. The Tensaws are few in number; they live on Bayou Bœuf. A few individuals (the remnant of the Wachas) are servants in French families. The Conchates, who are about 350 in number, live near the borders of Saline river. The Chetimachas live on the lower parts of the Bayou Teche, in two villages, of about 100 persons. The Natchitoches, reduced to thirty individuals, reside about twenty-five miles above the town of the same name on the lake De Misere.

Of the State of the New Settlements in the Year 1815.—In New Feliciana, the settlements were on or near the Mississippi, on Thompson's creek, and the Bayou Sara; on the rivers Amite and Tickfah, where there are fine cotton plantations. Some few families live on the Tangipaoe and Chefuncti rivers. On the right bank of the latter, two miles above its entrance into Lake Ponchartrain, and twenty-six miles south-east of New Orleans, is situated Madisonville. The settlements along Pearl river and its tributary streams were disturbed, during the last war, by neighbouring Indians. Numerous flocks of cattle range along the borders of the Bogue Chitto branch, which opens upon fine meadows. Near the junction of the Amite and Ibberville stands the village of Galvez, consisting of forty or fifty houses. The first settlements on the Mississippi commence fifteen miles below New Orleans. Thence to the sea the whole country is subject

to inundation, with the exception of some spots, where cabins have been erected for the cultivation of rice. The settlements above New Orleans extend to Pointe Coupée and Fausse Riviere, 172 miles, and in all this distance have the appearance of a village. Those of Baton Rouge extend thirty miles along the river, and to a considerable distance from it, in an eastern direction. Those of bayou Lafourche extend about fifty miles on both sides of that stream, from the outlet of which to New Orleans, the bank of the river admits of cultivation nearly for a mile in breadth. Fifteen miles below the city is the St Bernardo, or *Terre aux Bœufs* settlement. In the country of Opelousas, the best settlements are fifty miles to the south-west of the Atchafalaya outlet. Concord settlement, opposite to Natchez, between the Mississippi and Tensaw rivers, contains 400 families. The settlements on Red river extend from near its outlet to the distance of several hundred miles. At the rapids, 100 miles from its mouth, is the village of Alexandria, the population of which is chiefly from the United States. At the Avoyelles, fifty miles higher, there is a considerable settlement. On the woody borders of the Prairie, nearly forty miles in circumference, is the settlement called Baker's Station, composed of natives of France, Spain, Ireland, and the United States. Forty miles higher is another called Holmes's Station; and thirty miles still higher is that of the Bayou Rapide branch of the Red river, twenty-four miles from the Indian villages. On a fertile island of this river, fifty miles in length, and three or four in breadth, is the river

Cane settlement. On the Bayou Pierre branch there is a considerable population. This settlement was commenced by the French in the year 1730. At Natchitoches, 250 miles from the Mississippi, there are about 100 houses extending along the right bank of the river. The first were constructed by French families in 1714. Thirty miles higher, at a place called Conté, and near the Spanish posts of North Mexico, one of which is said to be within the limits of this state, some families are established. The settlements on the Washita, which the French commenced in the year 1727, extend thirty miles above Fort Miro, in latitude 32° 30′. There are some rich settlements on the Bayou Siard; and on the eastern branches of the Sabine several families are established, some of which came from St Antonio and Nagodoches. The houses of the settlers are generally of wood, one storey high, and painted white. On the levee, or embankment of the Mississippi, which extends from New Orleans to Baton Rouge, they are elevated above the surface by means of piles, or pickets.

Diseases.—In the lower parts of Louisiana, bilious fever often prevails, particularly in autumn, when it assumes the symptoms and character of the yellow fever. The other most common diseases are, sore throat, tetanus, and dysentery: consumption, rheumatism, and cutaneous maladies, are rare. A disease of a new character, a malignant *pneumonia*, prevailed at New Orleans and Fort St Philip, in April and May 1814. The troops at Fort Bower, on Mobile Point, were subject to ophthalmia, owing probably to the reflection of

light and heat from the burning sand. * The country watered by Red river is as healthy as other parts of the state, though six-tenths of the surface, near the present settlements, are covered with water, and there is no sea-breeze to cool the hot atmosphere of summer. To the west of Red river the country is elevated, well watered and healthy. † At New Orleans the most sickly season is in August, when the water of the adjacent ponds, evaporated by the great heat, leaves their muddy bottoms to send forth daily clouds of pestilential vapours. This does not take place during a very rainy season, which has a contrary effect on other parts of the country. ‡ Beyond New Orleans and the Bayou St John, there is a place called *Le Lepreux*, which supposes the existence of the loathsome disease of leprosy. In the city of New Orleans the number of births and deaths, from March 1807 to March 1808, were as follows: Births, 456; deaths, 769. Of the former 137 were whites, and 319 persons of colour. Of the latter 318 were whites of adult age, 56 children, and 286 were persons of colour and of adult age, and 109 children. § According to the report of Major Stoddard, several creoles of New Orleans, at the time of the cession of this country to the United States, were found to be between 70 and 80 years, and three nearly 100.

---

* Heustis, p. 132.

† Stoddard's History of Louisiana, &c.

‡ Heustis's Physical Observations in Louisiana. New York, 1817, p. 39.

§ *L'Annuaire Louisianois*, par B. Lafon.

Mr Bartram gives an account of a Frenchman, the proprietor of a plantation on an island near the mouth of Pearl river, who was eighty years old; his mother 105, and both were active and cheerful. It has been observed, that the Ohio boatmen are more subject than any other description of people to inflammatory bilious fever, owing, it may be presumed, to habits of intemperance, when exposed to the sun and heavy dews of the evening. There is no doubt concerning the unhealthiness of the climate in autumn in the low country; but many diseases are produced by local or personal circumstances. For several years previous to 1817, yellow fever had not prevailed at New Orleans, though the increase of population had multiplied the causes of its production. But a highly bilious fever made its appearance in the month of August 1817; during a week, ending the 25th, 41 persons were interred in the Protestant burying-ground; and from the 1st to the 25th, 127, in the Catholic burying-ground, including those from the Charity Hospital. The average annual number of persons buried in the last place, from the year 1813 to 1816 inclusive, was ninety-four. The deaths in the city and suburbs from the 25th August to the 3d September following, were 100, of whom 84 were whites, and 16 people of colour. The American troops quartered at the Chickasaw Bluffs, Fort Adams, and other places on the banks of the Lower Mississippi, suffered severely, while those at Natchitoches and in the Opelousas enjoyed good health. The malady known by the name of *Coup de Soleil*, or stroke of the sun, affects those only who re-

main for some time in the same place exposed to the sun's rays. Dr Heustis, in his account of the pestilential scurvy * which prevailed in the army at camp Terre aux Bœufs † during the months of June, July, and August, of the year 1809, observes, that "such was the progress of this destructive malady, that of 2000 troops that were encamped at Terre aux Bœufs, 1000 fell a sacrifice to its ravages. The place of their first encampment, however, was not the only scene of their destruction, though it was the source of the mortality: 150 were destroyed at Terre aux Bœufs, 250 upon their passage up the river to Washington on the Mississippi, and about 600 after their arrival there." "They were transported up the river in open boats, and were forty days in ascending, during which time they were enveloped in an idio-miasmatic atmosphere, generated by their own putrifying and filthy bodies." This afflicting malady is ascribed by this physician to unwholesome provisions, the want of vegetables, and the immoderate use of mercury as the means of cure. Other circumstances increased the mortality. The detachment consisted of new levies; the season was unusually sickly; the situation was marshy; there was no hospital; no protection against the bite of musquitoes; and the troops, overpowered by excessive fatigue during

* Second Chapter of his Physical Observations, &c.

† This place is about fifteen miles below New Orleans, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the river Mississippi on its eastern side.

the day in draining the camp, found no repose during the night. *

Agriculture.—Immense numbers of *cattle* of every kind are raised in the natural meadows of the Opelousas and Atakapas. Some individuals have from 5000 to 6000 head, besides horses and mules. The mutton of this country is superior in flavour to that of the northern states; but the flesh of all other animals is inferior. † *Maize* is cultivated throughout the state. It is planted in March, April, and May, and even as late as June, and ripens, according to the time of sowing, from August to November. The produce on alluvial lands is from fifty to sixty bushels; and, in some parts, above 100; but towards the north, at some distance from the rivers, on a moderate soil, and in a regular season, fifteen or twenty bushels are considered as a good crop. The usual price is a dollar a bushel. Maize thrives on a blackish light earth, and grows well on every kind of soil where the dogwood is found; and it has been ascertained that the best time for planting is when this tree is in blossom. Along the 35th parallel of latitude, however, it is much more productive than in Louisiana; and the farmers now prefer receiving this article from the countries watered by the Ohio, in exchange for which they can raise to greater advantage, sugar, cotton, and rice. Maize was *cultivated* by the Indians of this country for their subsistence during

* Report of the Committee of the House of Representatives appointed to investigate the causes of this calamity.

† Heustis, &c. p. 43.

great part of the year, and after the French were established it became an article of exportation to the sugar islands. The mode of culture was as follows: The canes growing naturally on the soil were cut down, and the trees stripped of their bark, to the height of two feet from the ground, in the beginning of March, when the sap is in motion. About fifteen days after the whole was set on fire and consumed, and the maize sown the following day in squares four feet asunder; the only trouble afterwards was to destroy the tender and brittle shoots which sprung up from the roots of the cane not destroyed by the fire.

Rice is cultivated below New Orleans, and in those parts which can be laid under water. In common seasons, the produce per acre is estimated at fifteen barrels, each weighing 200 pounds. The nett value arising from 100 acres, cultivated by fifty workmen, is estimated at 700 barrels, which, at six dollars a barrel, gives 4200 dollars, or 84 for each hand. It is calculated, that there are 250,000 acres in Louisiana fit for the culture of this plant, which, yielding seven barrels an acre, at six dollars per barrel, would produce an annual revenue of 10,500,000 dollars. *Rice* is cultivated in places unfit for any other grain, and the crop is more certain. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats, are little cultivated, the produce being inferior to that of more northerly climates, and of less value than other productions, especially near the coast. In the fat soil the wheat runs to stalk and leaves, producing little seed, and is subject to blight. Near the borders of woods, from the want of free air, *water oats*, or wild

rice, (*Zizania aquatica,*) grows in the soft marshes of the eastern parts. The harvest of rye and wheat commences about the middle of May. The sweet potatoe (*Convolvulus batatas*) is much cultivated. There are different kinds, red, white, and yellow, which have somewhat the taste of the best chestnuts of Italy or France, and constitute a wholesome and nourishing food of easy digestion. The Irish potatoe is less farinaceous than in the more northern states, and is, therefore, imported from Kentucky snd Tennessee. *Pistaches* (*arachis*) grow abundantly, and are much eaten. The grain slightly roasted gives an oil, by expression, which is employed for seasoning sallads.

Sugar-cane was first introduced about the year 1762,* and the culture was encouraged by the unfortunate emigrants from St Domingo: it is now cultivated from the southern extremity, along lakes Ponchartrain and Maurepas, on the borders of the Amite and Ibberville rivers to the Mississippi; along this river to Pointe Coupée and Fausse rivière; thence, west to the Opelousas, along the Teche and Atchafalaya, to their mouths, and along the coast to the point first mentioned, including 10,000 square miles, or 6,400,000 acres of alluvial soil, of which one-tenth, or 640,000 acres, are capable of cultivation, without including lands on the rivers Vermillion and Mermenteau, where the soil is also well adapted to the culture of the cane. Mr Darby, to whom we are indebted for this information, has esti-

* Dubreuil, commander of the militia, was the first colonist who constructed a sugar mill at New Orleans.

mated the extent of sugar lands at 1,000,000 of acres, or one-thirtieth part nearly of the whole surface; and deducting three-fourths for other species of culture, there would remain for that of the cane 250,000 acres. Since the date of this statement, in 1814, the sugar-cane has been planted on Red river, where it thrives as well as on the Mississippi, and, owing to the higher temperature of the waters of the former, its growth is more rapid in the months of May and June. Three miles below the town of Natchitoches, in latitude 31° 46′, the lands of Mr Bossie produced, as he has himself stated, 2500 pounds of sugar of a good quality, and he is of opinion, that, by a more improved culture, the first cut may amount to 3000 pounds. Another planter, Mr Davenport, states, that, in 1814, he planted five acres, with plants the produce of three-fourths of an acre brought from the coast, leaving four feet distance between the rows, and that, in the fall, three-fourths of an acre produced 1000 pounds weight of sugar; and out of twenty *arpents* or French acres, planted with the remaining plants, eight acres, whose produce he had then ascertained, yielded 9000 pounds, besides molasses. He thinks the produce may be estimated at 1000 pounds an acre. The greatest evil the planter has to contend with is the hard frosts, which destroy the plants, and render annual plantings necessary. But as one-fifth of the surface will be sufficient to plant the whole, the produce will still be more valuable than that of cotton. The culture is besides more easy, and the crop is more certain, for the cane is not subject to those diseases which sometimes

destroy the indigo, nor liable to be attacked by those insects which occasionally devour the cotton. It has been calculated, that if the lands adapted to the sugar-cane were brought into cultivation, they would yield at the rate of 800 pounds an acre, 800 millions of pounds weight *per annum*, which, at the rate of eight cents a pound, would amount to 64,000,000 dollars. The quantity from 150 acres, cultivated by fifty effective workmen, is estimated at 150,000 pounds, which, at eight cents a pound, would give 12,000 dollars, or 240 for each hand. * The cane is planted in January, February, or March, and ripens in October. The stem is eight or nine feet high, and about two inches in diameter. It is impossible to have more than one annual crop, owing to the sudden changes of temperature, and the great difference between that of summer and winter. The canes intended for next year's planting are pulled up about the 15th of October, and preserved in stacks till spring, when they are planted in furrows made by the plough, at the distance of three feet from each other, and cultivated like Indian corn.

---

* Mr Robin estimates the quantity per acre at 2000 pounds of sugar, and two barrels of syrup. In 1801-2, the product of 75 sugar plantations, the number then in the colony, was estimated at 5,000,000 of pounds of brown sugar, and a proportional quantity of syrup, of which the profits were thus calculated by Mr Duvallon: 100 acres cultivated by blacks of both sexes, will produce 120,000 pounds of brown sugar, and the same quantity of syrup; *the former* at eight dollars the quintal, the latter at fifteen the barrel, will yield a revenue of 41,400 dollars, or 285 per head, or 114 per acre.

Cotton.—It is calculated, that 2,400,000 acres in the state of Louisiana are fit for the culture of cotton, which, at the rate of 240 pounds (clean) *per* acre, would amount to 576,000,000 pounds; and the revenue resulting therefrom, at fifteen cents *per* pound, would amount to 86,400,000 dollars. The quantity from 250 acres, cultivated by fifty workmen, is estimated at 60,000 pounds, which, at fifteen cents *per* pound, would give 9000 dollars, or 180 for each hand. The average quantity of cotton, in seed, produced from an acre, is stated by French writers at 1500 pounds, the net quantity 400 pounds; which, at twenty-five dollars the quintal, amounts to 100 dollars *per* acre; but the injury which may be occasioned by caterpillars, rain, &c. is estimated at one-third. * Cotton is planted in the latter end of March, blossoms about the middle of June, and is gathered or picked about the 1st of September. It was formerly cultivated with great success by the French colonists, and a species of the white Siam was preferred, which thrives well in a light

* Mr Schultz estimates the general average produce of cotton from Palmyra and the country below, at 2000 pounds *per* acre, valued in the seed at from four to five dollars the cwt. and from fourteen to fifteen when cleaned. A prime slave can cultivate three acres, which, at a low calculation, will yield a net profit of 240 dollars, from which is to be deducted the expences of the slave, estimated at 200 dollars. Mr Robertson, member of congress from this state, says, in a letter to the author of the Western Gazetteer, (p. 148,) that the cotton lands of Louisiana yield from 500 to 2000 pounds weight of seed cotton *per* acre; and that a hand will cultivate ten acres.

soil, high and dry. The seeds are sown about three feet asunder. *Indigo* grows naturally on the high lands, where the climate and soil are so favourable, that three cuttings are obtained, equal in quantity to four in the islands, but of a quality inferior to that of Cuba. The rich soil on which it may be cultivated embraces an extent of 2,000,000 of acres. The quantity produced from 150 acres, by fifty workmen, is about 7000 pounds, which, at one dollar *per* pound, would give 7000 dollars, or 110 to each hand. This plant requires a deep, rich, and black loam. It has given place to the culture of cotton, which is more profitable, but it is still cultivated in the Opelousas.

Tobacco can be raised in different parts of the state. The land adapted to its cultivation is estimated at 15,000,000 of acres. The quantity raised by fifty workmen is estimated at 60,000 pounds, which, at ten dollars *per* cwt. would give 5357 dollars, or 107 to each hand. The tobacco of the low grounds of Red river and of Natchitoches is of an excellent quality. According to Mr Sibley's statement, the low grounds of the latter have, without manure, produced luxuriant crops of tobacco and maize for nearly a hundred years. It was formerly cultivated with great success by the French colonists, and some raised in the upper country was sold at five shillings a pound, but it was soon taxed so heavily by the government, that the culture was neglected, though there was an advantage in Louisiana, not found in Virginia and Maryland; that of having two crops in the year. After the first is cut, fresh shoots spring up, which are brought to maturity, by the greater length of the summer.

Silk.—The high lands, where the natural mulberry abounds, are peculiarly adapted to the culture of silk, and the worms might be fed and cleaned by children or young negroes, without interrupting other sort of work, as Dupratz has justly observed. *Hemp* grows naturally to the height of six feet. *Esculent plants* grow everywhere without manure, and yield a greater produce than in many other countries with manuring. Melons, particularly the water melon, has a fine flavour. The artichoke is said to grow on the borders of Red river, to the height of ten or twelve feet. The northern parts of the state will probably be found more favourable to the growth of the potatoe and other edible roots than the lower parts. Of the *fig tree*, three or four species are cultivated. The most delicate fruit is the large purple fig, sold in the markets, which unfortunately does not grow above the 30th parallel of latitude. The yellow French fig is cultivated as far north as the 33d degree. The fruit ripens in July, and is often injured by the heavy showers which fall in that month. The *olive* tree is common, and the Provençals who were settled in Louisiana affirmed, that the olives yielded as good an oil as those of their native country; and on the high dry soil the tree is not liable to be killed by the frost as on the coast in South Carolina.* Peach trees grow everywhere throughout the state luxuriantly, and have been long cultivated by the Indians. Some late travellers saw clumps of this tree at the villages of the Yatasuc na-

* American Husbandry, p. 86, Vol. II.

tion, near the Sabine river. It thrives well below the 33d degree of latitude, but is liable to injury from the heavy rains that fall along the Mississippi in July and August, and the blossom is sometimes nipt by early frosts. The fruit is ripe from the middle of July to the end of August. The French colonists planted the peach stones about the end of February, and gathered from one tree, the third year, at least 200 peaches, and double that number for six or seven years more, before the tree died.* The fruit of the *apple* tree and *pear* tree, in the southern parts, is injured by too great heat. The *pomegranates* are excellent. The *sweet orange* tree is everywhere cultivated, below the 30th degree of latitude, above which it is liable to injury from frost. Some *pine apples* are produced in the upper part of the state. The *citron*, *lemon*, and *lime*, are also cultivated below the same parallel. The fruit of the *cherry* tree is of an inferior quality. The *plum* tree bears well, in every part of the state where it has been introduced. The *mulberry* ripens in May. *Gooseberries* and *currants* are but indifferent, and in small quantity. The fruit of the persimon grows to the size of a billiard ball, and, in the form of a paste, is employed by the Indians as a remedy for the dysentery. The fruit of the *papaw* is fine and delicate. The cassavi flour and bread is made of the *Mendihoca root*. The *wild grape* produces fine fruit throughout the state, in places exposed to the sun. Two kinds grow here, which

* American Husbandry, p. 91, Vol. II.

are not seen in other parts of the United States; the Vitis Æstivalis and Riparia. The animals injurious to agricultural productions are bears, rats, ants, locusts, and insects of different kinds. The ants carry off the new sown grain, to lay up in their storehouse.

Price of Land, &c.—From New Orleans to Pointe Coupée the plantations are sold at from forty to fifty dollars an acre, exclusive of the improvements, which often exceed 50,000 dollars, and of the stock slaves, valued at from 50,000 to 100,000 dollars and upwards. * The price of an African, or brute negro, as

---

* *General La Fayette's* large fortune, at the commencement of the American revolutionary war, prevented his acceptance of the share of military lands allotted by congress to the continental officers, although he spent a considerable part of that fortune in support of the American cause; another part was spent during the revolution in France; and the remains of his fortune were confiscated after his proscription, when the revolution of the 10th August threw the power into the hands of those who destroyed the first constitution. His cruel captivity afterwards of five years, in the dungeons of the coalesced powers of Europe, threw him into difficulties, though he received some private aid from generous individuals; particularly from an English lady, Mrs Edwards, who bequeathed him the sum of L.1000. The American congress, apprised of his situation, without any communication with him, passed a resolution, (in which Mr Jefferson warmly interested himself,) to grant him 11,500 acres of land, near Pointe Coupée, in the richest part of Louisiana, being precisely the quantity originally allotted to officers of his rank (major-general) in the American army. By this delicate proceeding he was enabled to discharge all the debts which he had contracted; and the compara-

he is called, is from 400 to 500 dollars; of a Creole negro, active and intelligent, 1000 dollars. Negro tradesmen are let or hired, at from twenty to thirty dollars a month; negresses, from twelve to fifteen dollars. The profits of a good slave are estimated at 140 dollars. The price of boarding is about one dollar *per* day; in some of the best houses, double this sum. In 1808, the common price of French boarding-houses was forty-five dollars a month, without supper or wine; American boarding-houses, thirty-two dollars. An ox for the plough may be bought for fifteen dollars; a cow for nearly the same price. Fat oxen of the Atakapas and Opelousas meadows bring from six to ten dollars; horses, from twenty-five to sixty dollars.

Table of Profits resulting from the employment of Fifty Workmen on a Farm in Louisiana. *

Staple.	Amount.	Price.	Net Value.	Annual revenue from each hand.	Acres.	No. of Acres in the State suited to each staple.
		D. C.	Dollars.	Dollars.		
Sugar,	150,000 lbs.	0 3 per lb.	12,000	240	150	250,000
Rice,	700 bbls.	6 0 per bbl.	4,000	84	100	250,000
Cotton,	60,000 lbs.	0 15 per lb.	9,000	180	250	2,400,000
Indigo,	7,000 lbs.	1 0 per lb.	7,000	140		2,000,000
Tobacco,	60,000 lbs.	10 0 per cwt.	5,375	107		1,000,000

tively small fortune, which he now enjoys, in common with his numerous family, remains clear of all incumbrance. The author of this work has often heard him mention the circumstance with equal pride and gratitude. All the lands were sold except 300 or 400 acres, which George Washington La Fayette, son to the General, has reserved for himself.

* Western Gazetteer, p. 150.

The yearly income of many of the planters amounts to 20,000 dollars; and it is said not to be uncommon to mark from 1000 to 3000 calves in a season, and to have from 10,000 to 20,000 head of fine cattle. *

Constitution.—In January 1812, a convention of the representatives of the people met at New Orleans, and framed and signed a constitution, which was afterwards approved by the congress of the United States. This constitution resembles those of the other states of the Union, though more precautions seem to have been taken against corruption and abuse of power. The legislative authority is vested in a house of representatives and a senate. The electors consist of every free white male citizen, who has attained the age of twenty-one years, who has resided in the county in which he votes one year next preceding the election, and who has paid state tax the last six months prior thereto; and all free white male citizens, who have purchased lands from the United States, have the right of voting, if qualified by age and residence as above mentioned. A representative must be a free white male citizen, of twenty-one years of age, an owner of landed property to the amount of 500 dollars, and he must have resided in the state during two years immediately preceding the election, and the last year in the county in which he is elected. Representatives are chosen for two years; they meet on the first Monday in January. To preserve an equal and uniform representation, the number of all the qualified electors is to be ascer-

* Western Gazetteer, p. 150.

tained every four years. *Senators* are elected for the term of four years, and one half of the number is renewed every second year. A senator must bea citizen of the United States at the time of his election, a resident of the state four years immediately previous thereto, and of the district one year; he must have landed property to the value of 1000 dollars on the tax list. The senate is divided into fourteen senatorial districts, which return fourteen senators, and the number of districts is not to be altered. The members of the general assembly receive four dollars a day as a compensation for their services. Clergymen and teachers are excluded from the general assembly, as well as from all offices of trust and profit under the state. The executive power is vested in a chief magistrate, with the title of governor, who is elected by the citizens for the term of four years, and is ineligible for the four succeeding years. He must be thirty years of age, a citizen of the United States six years previous to his election, and a proprietor of land to the amount of 5000 dollars. No member of the congress of the United States, or person holding any office, or minister of any religious society, is eligible to the office of governor. The governor is commander-in-chief of the army, navy, and militia of the state, except when called into the service of the United States; but he cannot command in person in the field, unless by a resolution of the general assembly. The governor, with the advice and consent of the senate, nominates judges, sheriffs, and all other officers, whose offices are established by the constitution, and whose

appointments are not otherwise provided for. The governor has also power to fill up vacancies during the recess of the legislature, to remit fines and forfeitures, and, with the approbation of the senate, to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment. Every person convicted of having given or offered a bribe to procure his election, is disqualified from serving as governor, senator, or representative.

Judiciary.—The judicial power is vested in a supreme court and inferior court. The jurisdiction of the former extends to all civil cases, when the matter in dispute exceeds the sum of 300 dollars. The judges of both hold their office during good behaviour. The supreme court consists of not less than three, nor of more than five judges, the majority forming a quorum. The salary of each is fixed at 5000 dollars. The state is divided into two districts of appellate jurisdiction, the eastern and western.

Military Force.—The militia, consisting of all the free white men of the state, are to be armed and disciplined for its defence in the manner which the legislature may deem most expedient.

Forts.—Fort *Plaquemines*, thirty miles above the Balize, or mouth of the Mississippi, contains a small garrison for the purpose of examining all vessels that enter the river. Fort *Darby*, at the communication of the *Terre aux Bœufs* stream with Lake Lery. Fort *Petites Coquilles*, at the junction of the *Rigolets* with Ponchartrain. Fort *St Philip*, at the Plaquemines bend, to prevent the ascent of vessels of war. Fort *St Charles*, on the north-eastern side of New Orleans.

Fort *St John*, at the entrance of the Bayou St John into Lake Ponchartrain, to protect the city against the approach of an enemy. Fort *St Leon*, at the lower extremity of the English turn. Fort *Miro*, on the Washita river, in 32° 30′. In the attack against New Orleans in 1814, the British army, under General Packenham, approached the river Mississippi through the marshy surface between the Terre aux Bœufs and St John's stream, near the Vilere Canal.

Religion.—The clergy, before the late cession of Louisiana, consisted of a non-resident bishop, who had 4000 dollars a-year, from the revenue of certain bishopricks in Mexico and the isle of Cuba; of two canons, with a revenue each of 600 dollars; and of twenty-five cures, of which five were for New Orleans, and twenty for the different parishes of the provinces, having each from 360 to 480 dollars a-year. All these disbursements, except the pay of the bishop, and the expences of the chapel, were paid by the treasury of New Orleans,* and amount-

* When this colony belonged to Spain, the king drew from it the yearly sum of 191,000 dollars. The expences amounted to 378,000; hence the annual loss, owing to exclusive privileges and commercial monopoly, was 187,000 dollars. The most considerable source of revenue was a duty of six *per cent.* paid on the purchase or transfer of merchandise. An impost of two *per cent.* was derived from legacies and inheritances of collaterals, exceeding 2000 dollars; and four *per cent.* on legacies made by a testator to persons out of the line of relationship; on civil employments, of which the emoluments exceeded 300 dollars a-year, one-half was retained the first year, called Media Annata; vessels going

ed annually to the sum of 13,000 dollars.* The convent of Ursulines, established in 1727, by the Company of the West, for the education of female orphans, contained, a few years ago, twenty-eight nuns. The establishment is under the direction of thirteen *religieuses*. In the same building, a public school has been established for the instruction of day-scholars, at a dollar a-year, of whom the number, at the above period, was eighty.

Trades and Professions.—In 1808, the professions and trades at New Orleans were as follows: Merchants, 60; printers, 7; innkeepers, 9; professors, 6; apothecaries, 5; lawyers, 24; physicians and surgeons, 18; dentists, 2.

Products of Mineral Substances.—Salt is manufactured on the Saline river, and the south side of the Atakapas meadow-lands. *Lime*, of an excellent qua-

---

in or out of the Mississippi paid a deposit of twenty dollars, of which seven were retained. For permission to sell liquors, forty dollars a-year were paid. A duty was also drawn from the sale of certain offices,—those of the regidor, notary, attorney, &c. The emoluments and casual profits of the principal officers were as follows: Governor, 6000 *per annum*, and 2000 casual; intendant, 4000; auditor, 2000, and 2000 casual; the contador, 2000; the assessor, 1200, and 1000 casual; the treasurer, 1200; the administrator, 1200; the secretary of the government, 600, and 2000 casual; the commandant of a district, 100 dollars a-year from the king, unless he had a pension, or military employment.

* See Documents published by the Government of the United States.

lity, and very white, is made from sea shells, which are found in great abundance near the banks of the river.

Products of Vegetable Substances.—Along the Mississippi, from the distance of 60 miles above New Orleans, to 42 miles above Plaquemines, 36 *saw-mills* are in operation, some of which, working night and day from February to July, gave an annual revenue of from 30,000 to 40,000 francs. The machinery is driven by water, which is suffered to escape from the river through small canals. Some mills, driven by steam, saw 5000 feet of board in twelve hours. There is one of this power at the outlet of the Manchac. On Bayou Bœuf, a considerable quantity of plank and scantling is annually manufactured from white and yellow cypress, and from the pine, the wood of which resembles that of the north of Europe. *Pitch* and *tar* are extracted from the pine to the east of Lake Ponchartrain, and afford a very lucrative commerce. The wood is cut in pieces of about two feet in length, split, and placed on iron bars, below which the resinous substance is received in a basin four or five feet square, and five or six inches in depth. The *cane*, or reed of the country, is employed to make hats, mats, sieves, baskets, and other works. The small species is so hard, that the Indians made knives of it before cutlery was introduced by the French. When arrived at maturity, it produces a grain like oats, but larger, which is gathered and made into bread or gruel. Black-cherry (*Cerasus Canadensis*) serves for the manufacture of furniture, and is highly valuable on account of its durability and beautiful appearance. The berries of the *myrtle wax shrub*

(Myrtica cerifera) contain a thick oily substance, which is separated by boiling water, and, when bleached, by a chemical process, is employed for candles and other domestic uses. The discovery is due to an English carpenter named Martel, by whom it was made known to Alexander, a surgeon and chemist, who found out the secret of bleaching it, as is practised with the bees' wax of Europe. *Barbe Espagnole,** *(Tillandsia usneoides,)* a parasite plant, which covers the trees of this country, affords nourishment for cattle, and is also employed to stuff mattresses and saddles, for which purpose it is beaten, washed in an alkaline solution, and dried; it then has the appearance of long black threads, and is so durable, that it is considered as incorruptible. It is also mixed with mud, for the purpose of building. The bark of the linden tree is employed to make cords; that of the cypress to cover houses, in which situation it will last from ten to twelve years. A fine liquor is extracted from the fruit of the persimon, which ripens after the first frosty weather; a bushel of fruit yields about a gallon of spirits. The fruit is an excellent astringent, and a sovereign remedy for the dysentery. The seeds, reduced to powder, infused twenty-four hours in cold water, and drank fasting, are administered for the gravel. The ripe fruit is formed into a sort of bread, which is dried in the sun, and reserved for long voyages, † like sea-

* So called by the natives, from a fancied resemblance to the beards of the Spaniards.

† Bossu, Vol. II. p. 153.

biscuit. The fruit of the *red mulberry* is employed to make vinegar. The *liquidambar*, copalm, or sweet gum tree, yields a balm, or aromatic resinous substance, of an agreeable odour, and not inferior to that of Peru. Animals wounded in the chace are said to heal the wound by rubbing it against the balm which exudes from this tree. On account of its fine odour it was formerly burnt in the temples of Mexico. This substance is procured, in spring, from an incision made in the trunk, on the southern side. The plane tree bark affords a red dye. Sassafras tree is valuable for its medicinal qualities. Barbed-creeper is a febrifuge and stomachic. *Milla pertuis* affords an excellent oil for wounds.

The surplus productions of an immense country, watered by the Ohio, Missouri, Red river, and other great branches of the Mississippi, will naturally deseend to New Orleans, and be thence transported to Mexico or the West Indies. * Besides, there will be

* In 1721, when this colony belonged to France, the directors of the Company of the West fixed the price of the merchandises which the inhabitants should bring and deposit in the magazines,—tobacco at 25 livres the quintal; rice at 12; French merchandise was sold at Biloxi, Mobile, and New Orleans, at 50 *per cent.* profit on the invoice; at Natchez and the Yazoos, at 70 *per cent.*; 80 at the Arkansas and Natchitoches; 50 at the Alibamas, and 100 at the Illinois. Tobacco, which cost four sous in merchandise, and two in money, was sold, in France, at 50 sous, by the agent of the company. With the Royal Company of Havannah there was a treaty of commerce, by which pitch was to be delivered at two piastres a barrel; tar at three, and boards at two reals each. † In

† Vaudreuil's Letters.

a constant exchange of commodities with the more northern states. In 1804, the exports from New Orleans amounted to 1,600,362 dollars. The quantity of sugar imported into the United States, in 1802,

---

1744, the trade with Florida, Havannah, and the Bay of Campeachy, was valued at 150,000 pieces of eight. A great quantity of productions were annually brought down the Mississippi, in convoys, at the latter end of December, and the boats returned in the middle of February. Immense quantities of lumber were sent to the Leeward Islands;* maize, beans, and rice, to St Domingo. Notwithstanding this, the trade was unprofitable to the company, to France, and to Spain. During five years, when the country belonged to Crozat, the whole trade yielded but 300,000 livres; and the expences amounted to 425,000, leaving a balance against him of 125,000 livres.

Mr De Vergennes gave the following statement of the commerce of this country during the time of his ministry.†

	Livres.
38 indigo establishments, manufacturing yearly 100,000 lbs. at five livres,	500,000
200,000 deer skins, at 40 sous,	400,000
300,000 pounds of tobacco,	80,000
Planks, staves, &c.	250 000
Rice, peas, beans,	50,000
Salt hides, bear and buffalo skins,	20.000
Pitch and tar,	60,000
Tallow, 40,000, at 10 sous,	20,000
Foreign commerce,	300,000
	1,680.000
Expence of the king in bills of exchange,	1.800.000
Total,	3.480,000

* In the decree of the Superior Council, in 1768, against Ulloa, it is stated that this trade amounted to eighty or a hundred cargoes, which brought an annual income to the colony of 300,000 livres.

† Memoire sur la Louisiane, p. 178.

from Louisiana and the Floridas, amounted to 1,576,933 pounds. † In 1809, the exports were, cotton, 3500 bales; sugar, 12,000 barrels; tobacco, 3000; flour, 250,000.

Estimate of Produce received Annually at New Orleans.

Cotton, bales,	60,000	Taffia, gallons,	180,000
Sugar, hhds.	11,000	Rum, do.	
Molasses, gallons,	500,000	Beer, barrels,	1,000
Tobacco, hhds.	7,000	Horses,	300
——— carrots,	10,000	Cider, barrels,	1,000
Flour, in barrels,	75,000	Apples, do.	5,000
Corn in car, barrels,	60,000	Potatoes, do.	5,000
Meal barrels,	1,000	Butter, lbs.	10,000
Rice, barrels,	9,000	Lard, do.	250,000
Beans, do.	3,000	Soap, boxes,	10,000
Beef, do.	5,000	Candles, do.	2,000
Pork, do.	4,000	Tallow.	
Bacon, lbs.	700,000	Bees' wax, lbs.	30,000
Hemp, cwt.	3,000	Saltpetre, do.	50,000
Yarns, reels of 1000 lbs.	2,000	Gunpowder, barrels,	4,500
Cordage, cwt.	5,000	Linseed oil, do.	300
Baling, coils,	3,000	Pot ashes.	
Bagging, pieces,	10,000	Indigo, lbs.	7,000
Linen, coarse, do.	2,500	Kettles and castings,	
Whisky, gallons,	200,000	points,	200,000
Gin, do.	50,000	Lead, cwt.	6,000

* When the Floridas belonged to Great Britain, the commodities transported to Pensacola, the capital of West Florida, amounted to L. 97,000; those exported from Pensacola to Great Britain to 63,000. See the *American Traveller*, London, 1769.

† See Jefferson's Report on the Productions of this country.

Shot, cwt.	1,000	Plank.	
Bark, tanners' cords,	4,000	Staves.	
Nails, lbs.	50,000	Furs.	
Tar, barrels,	7,000	Deer skins.	
Pitch, do.	3,000	Hides,	5,000
Rosin, do.		Bear skins,	4,000
Turpentine, do.	1,000	Hogs,	1,000
Masts and spars.			

The exports of this state, says the author of the Western Gazetteer, already exceed those of all the New England states, by more than 150,000 dollars a-year. Between 300 and 400 sea vessels arrive and depart annually; 937 vessels of all denominations departed during the year 1816, from the Bayou St John, a port of delivery in the district of Mississippi. The tonnage of these vessels is calculated at 16,000 tons; they are chiefly employed in carrying the produce of that part of the Floridas belonging to the United States, consisting of barks, coals, cotton, corn, furs, hides, pitch, planks, rosin, skins, tar, timber, turpentine, sand, shells, lime, &c. The produce received at this city from the upper country is immense, 594 flat-bottomed boats, and 300 barges, have arrived within the last year from the western states and territories. The quantity of sugar made on the Mississippi alone, is estimated by a late writer at 10,000,000 of pounds; 20,000 bales of cotton were exported in 1812.

Canals.—The *Carondelet* canal, twenty feet in width, runs from a basin behind the charity hospital of New Orleans to St John's creek, a distance of two miles. This creek, which rises in a swamp, south-west of New Orleans, meanders six miles in a northern di-

rection, to Lake Ponchartrain, to the north of New Orleans; it is from sixty to eighty feet wide, and is navigable to its mouth for sloops and schooners drawing six or eight feet water. The produce of the country beyond the Lake Ponchartrain is carried up this creek and through the canal to New Orleans, a shorter route, and much cheaper than by the waggon road. It would be of great importance to deepen this channel, and extend it to the city. *Lafourche canal* extends from the left bank of the river of the same name, sixteen miles from Donaldsonville, to a creek or bayou which communicates with Lake Verret. The level surface of the Delta of the Mississippi, and the abundant supply of water, present great facilities for inland navigation, which will undoubtedly be extended and improved as the population increases. The Mississippi and its various outlets afford navigation at present for vessels of considerable size. The common progress of a boat ascending this river is five leagues per day. The passage from the Balize, or mouth of the river, to the city, is from five to thirty days, depending on the direction of the wind. An instance is mentioned of a Hamburgh vessel, which, after a passage of sixty-five days from Europe, was seventy-six in ascending to New Orleans. The usual time for a voyage from Natchitoches to New Orleans, and back to the former place, is from thirty to forty days. The Mississippi is sixty feet deep as high as Natchez, but the greatest depth of water in the channel on the bar is seventeen feet. In spring, when the waters are high, the current runs at the rate of four miles an

hour; when low, it is about two miles, according to some accounts, but Mr Darby states, that it does not exceed one.

Harbours.—Below Madisonville, on the right bank of the Chefuncti river, two miles from its entrance into Lake Ponchartrain, there is a good harbour for building and repairing vessels. In 1812, a light frigate was built here for the defence of the lakes. It is twenty-six miles south-east of New Orleans, and persons travelling thence to Natchez by the lake go ashore at this place. The Bayou St John is a port of delivery. Vessels may unload there, or at the basin of the canal Carondelet.

Roads.—Except along the *levee*, or bank of the Mississippi, no road has yet been opened; the communication is chiefly by water. There is a kind of road leading from Natchitoches by the Sabine river to Nagodoches and San Antonio. It is proposed to establish a line of mail stages from Lexington in Kentucky to New Orleans.

History.—The existence of the Mississippi was first made known to the French colonists in Canada, by the Indians, about 1660. In the year 1680, De la Salle, in hopes of finding an easy route to the Southern Ocean, by this great river, passed down the Illinois, and descended with some of his party to the Mexican Gulf; while Father Hennepin, a Franciscan friar, Ducan, and others, ascended 300 leagues to the falls of St Anthony, by the Ohio. The former took possession of the country in the name of his king; and returning to Montreal, he proceeded to France to solicit his

permission to enter the Mississippi by sea. Encouraged in this enterprise, he sailed for the Gulf of Mexico, but, owing to the low situation of the coast and strength of the current, he was carried considerably to the west of this river, and disembarked at the mouth of the Guadaloupe, in the bay of St Bernard, in the year 1684. He planted the French standard on the river Colorado, or the Aux Cannes, and shortly after fell a victim to the perfidy of his men;* but some of his companions returned to Canada.

In the year 1696 the Spaniards, jealous of the discoveries of the French, established Pensacola, to the east of the river Perdido. The first who entered the Mississippi by sea was Le Moine d'Hibberville, a Canadian naval officer of great reputation, who, in 1699, laid the foundation of the first colony at Biloxi. In order to people the country there were sent from France a number of young women, and soldiers who had been labourers; who received grants of land, and were provided with cattle, poultry, and grain. The colony was transferred in 1702 from Biloxi to the Isle of Dauphin, but did not prosper.† In 1708 new colonists were sent from France under the direction of the

* See Joutels's Narrative, and the Maps of Delisle and other geographers, on which his road is traced.

† Jefferys, in his history of the discovery and settlement of this country, states, that, in 1654, the river Mississippi was discovered by Colonel Wood, who spent ten years in ascertaining its course: also by Captain Bolt in 1670; and in 1698, by Dr Coxe of New Jersey, who ascended the stream 100 miles, and took possession of the country under the name of *Carolana*.

Commissary D'Artagnette, and two years afterwards Isle Dauphin was plundered by the English. In the year 1712 Antoine Crozat, who, in the commerce with India, had amassed a fortune of 40,000,000, purchased a grant of this country, with the exclusive right of commerce for sixteen years. In the letters-patent were included all the rivers which flow into the Mississippi, and all the lands, coast, and islands situated on the Gulf of Mexico, between Carolina on the east, and Old and New Mexico on the west. The whole colony at this period, owing to the unhealthy situation, and other disadvantages, consisted only of 400 whites, 20 negro slaves, and 300 head of cattle. In 1713 different establishments were made on the river Wabash, in the Illinois territory. In the year 1713, De St Denis, with a view to trade with the Mexican provinces, ascended Red river with thirty men, and erected the fort of Natchitoches, from which he crossed through the Cenis nation to the Spanish establishment on the river Del Norte, and returned in 1716. In 1717 Crozat, disappointed in his speculations concerning this country, gave up the grant; and another was made of it, for the space of twenty-five years, in favour of the Mississippi Commercial Company. For the purpose of encouraging adventurers thither, the country was represented as rich in mines of gold and silver, and abounding in every desirable commodity. A new government was formed, consisting of a governor, intendant, and royal council, each with distinct and separate functions. And grants of lands were made to individuals at different points of the coast, and on the

banks of the Mississippi as high as the Arkansas. In 1718, New Orleans, which previously consisted of a few hovels constructed by traders from the Illinois country, was extended under the direction of the governor-general, Mr de Bienville, according to the plan of the engineer De la Tour. The company to whom Louisiana now belonged sent persons to Natchez, in 1720, for the purpose of cultivating tobacco, and establishing a fort and warehouse in that place. Every person who came to settle, and exercise his profession, was entitled to 120 acres of land. A company of miners were also sent to work the silver and lead mines near the fort of St Louis, or Illinois. For some time French criminals, and women of bad fame, were imported; but this practice was discontinued on a remonstrance from the Company. In 1721, De la Harpe, in the quality of captain commander, was sent with a detachment of twenty-two men to discover an emerald rock supposed to exist in the river Arkansas, which he was unable to find, though he ascended more than 250 leagues. In 1722, De Paugé, the second engineer of the colony, established the Balize at the mouth of the river Mississippi, as a guide and protection for vessels ascending the river. In 1724, a royal edict was issued for the expulsion of the Jews, as declared enemies of the Christian name, in the space of three months from the date thereof, under pain of confiscation of body and goods.

In 1729, the colony was disturbed by Indian hostilities, and in consequence of this and other discouragements, the company gave up the country in 1731

to the king. In 1762, (3d Nov.) the cabinet of Versailles, fearing that the loss of her northern possessions in Canada would bring about that of the country of Louisiana, the colony, by a secret treaty, was ceded to Spain, as an indemnity for expences incurred during the war; and, at the same time, the Floridas were made over to England. By the peace of Paris, signed the following year, (10th Feb.) the limits between the French and English possessions were fixed. In 1764, Don Antonio de Ulloa arrived at New Orleans in quality of Spanish governor, with a detachment of troops; and finding that the inhabitants were strongly inclined to remain under the French domination, and that the expences of the government would far exceed the amount of revenue, he wrote to his court against the cession, and remained two years in the country without taking possession of it in a formal manner. In the year 1769, O'Reilly, in quality of governor and intendant general, arrived with 4500 regular troops, a good train of artillery, stores, and ammunition, with which he drove away all the English Protestants and Jews, prohibited all commerce except with Spain and her Islands, and established a court-martial for the trial of the French officers who re-

* In 1752, the French force in Louisiana consisted of 37 French companies of 50 men each, and 2 Swiss companies of 75 each, stationed as follows: the garrison of New Orleans, 957 men; of Mobile, 475; of Illinois, 300; of Arkansas, 50; of Natchez, 50; of Natchitoches, 50; of Pointe Coupée, 50; of the German settlement, 50; in all, 2000.—Vandreuil's Letter to the Court as Governor of Canada.

mained, five of whom were shot, and seven sent to confinement for ten years in the Moro Castle at the Havannah. This conduct inspired a general indignation against him, and the colony was happily delivered from his violence by his removal in 1770. In 1780, the English fort of Mobile surrendered to the Spanish governor, which led to the reduction of Pensacola, in consequence of which, West Florida fell into the hands of Spain. In 1795, a treaty was entered into between the United States and Spain, by which a line of boundary was agreed to, and the free navigation of the river secured. In 1798, all the Spanish posts to the north of the 31st degree were evacuated; and the year following, the line of demarcation between Spain and the United States was settled by commissioners. Notwithstanding these treaties, Spanish privateers and ships of war committed spoliations on the commerce of the United States; and the free navigation of the river Mississippi, and the right of deposit at New Orleans, was refused. This induced the president of the United States to prepare a force on the river Ohio to act against this colony, which, however, from a change of political circumstances, was disbanded in 1800. The year following, Mr Jefferson, who was called to the presidency, demanded from Spain the execution of the treaty; and she, unwilling to comply, and fearing a rupture, sold the colony to the French republic, on the 21st of March 1801. The French expedition, prepared in the ports of Holland for the purpose of taking possession of this country, was prevented from sailing by an English squadron; and the French government sold it on the 3d of April

1803 to the United States, for the sum of 60,000,000 of francs, in which sum was to be included the amount of debts due by France to citizens of the United States. The terms of this treaty led to a discussion about the limits of the ceded territory, which is not yet concluded. A pretty full account has been given of the points in dispute in the first chapter of this work, which renders it unnecessary to resume the subject here. In 1816, various complaints were made by the Spanish minister, at Washington, of assistance being rendered to the revolutionists in Mexico by persons in Louisiana. In answer to these complaints, it was shown that all means had been used by the civil officers at New Orleans, to prevent bodies of armed men from collecting within the state, for the object alluded to. If arms had been exported by sea from New Orleans, and sold to the revolutionists, this was a species of commerce open to each party, and not prohibited by law. All vessels (of which a list was given) employed in violation of the neutrality of the United States, and in aid of the United Provinces of New Grenada and Mexico, had been seized and libelled under the act of the 5th June 1794, and the property restored to the original Spanish owners. The demand of the Spanish minister, that possession should be given to Spain of West Florida, that the Spanish insurgents within the limits of the United States should be given up to their officers or agents, and that the Spanish flags of Carthagena, Mexico, and Buenos Ayres, should be excluded from the American ports, was formally refused by the American government in the reply of the secretary of state, dated the 16th of January 1816.

The importance of Louisiana to the United States, which, for some years after the purchase, was a matter of doubt and uncertainty, is now universally acknowledged. Protection against Indian warfare has been to a certain extent obtained; foreign powers are deprived of the means of annoying the union through the Mississippi, and a channel of communication, of incalculable value to the western states, has been secured. The country itself, by the fertility of its soil, the nature and extent of its productions, the mildness of its climate, and its vicinity to Mexico and the West Indies, is extremely useful to the union. The delicate question involved in buying or selling a colony without consulting the inhabitants, need scarcely be touched, since no transfer of the kind was ever so obviously beneficial to the parties transferred. Of this the inhabitants of Louisiana are fully sensible, and though composed of men of every country in Europe, they are united by the strongest zeal in support of the government. Free trade is found to be far more advantageous than monopoly; trial by jury is acknowledged to be preferable to military law; and elective authority far more desirable than the absolute rule of a military commander. In the course of a very few years, the population of the city of New Orleans has increased from 10,000 to 30,000; and many of the proprietors who were in a state of indigence under the dominion of Spain, have risen to sudden wealth by the rise on the value of land, which followed the change of government. * Among the new buildings are a legislative

* Hall's Travels, p. 377.

hall, a hall of justice, and an office of insurance. Two banks and an inland navigation company have been established; and what is of still greater importance, a college or seminary of learning. There are five weekly newspapers; the *Courier*, and the *Ami des Lois*, in French, and the *Louisiana Gazette*, the *Orleans Gazette*, and a Price Current, or *Commercial Register*, in English.

Books and Documents relating to this State.

1687. Marquette, Decouverte de quelques Pays et Nations de l'Amerique Septentrionale. The Journal of this Jesuit's travels to the Mississippi, with Joliet, in 1687, in the Collection of Voyages by Thevenot.

1683. Hennepin, (R. P. Louis, of Donay,) Déscription de la Louisiane, nouvellement découverte au sud de la Nouvelle France, 1 vol. in 8vo.

———— Voyage en un Pays plus grand que l'Europe, entre la Mer Glaciale et le Nouveau Mexique.

———— Nouvelle Description d'un très grand Pays situé dans l'Amérique entre les Nouveau Mexique et la Mer Glaciale.

1691. Leclercq, Premier établissement de la foi dans la Nouvelle France.

1705. La Hontan, Voyages dans l'Amerique Septentrionale, &c.

1713. Joutel, Journal Historique due dernier Voyages de La Salle, rédigé et mis en ordre par M. de Michel; with a small map.

1715. Delile, (the French Geographer,) Lettre à M. Cassini sur l'Embouchure de la Rivière Mississippi. Contained in the *Recueil de Voyages au Nord.* Amsterdam, 3 tom.

1744. Charlevoix, Histoire et Déscription Générale de la Nouvelle France. Paris, 3 vols. in 4to.

1753. Dumont. Mémoire Historique sur la Louisiane, composé sur les Mémoires de Dumont, par M. L. L. M. 2 vols. in 8vo. Paris. With a small map of the country. This officer resided twenty-two years in the country.

1758. Du Pratz, (Le Page,) Histoire de la Louisiane, 3 vols. in 8vo. Paris. This author resided sixteen years in Louisiana, and eight of them at the Post of Natchez. There is an English translation of this work, published in London, 1774.

1767. Bossu, (Capitaine dans les troupes de la marine,) Nouveaux Voyages aux Indes Occidentales, contenant une Relation des differents Peuples qui habitent les Environs du grand Fleuve St Louis, appellé vulgairement la Mississippi, &c. Paris, 2 vols. in 12mo.

Pittman's (Captain Philip) Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi, illustrated by plans and draughts. London, in 4to.

1774. Present State of Louisiana. London.

1776. Champigny, Etat Présent de la Louisiane. A la Haye, in 8vo.

1778. Bartram's (William) Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida, in the years 1773—1778.

1787. Ulloa, Mémoires Philosophiques, Historiques, et Physiques, 2 vols. in 8vo. Avec des Observations et Additions par Schneider.

1797. Regulations concerning General Police, the repair of Bridges, Roads, and Mounds, and the Treatment and Discipline of Slaves, by the Governor, the Baron de Carondelet.

1801. Pintard's Observations respecting Louisiana, and the Western Countries adjoining the Mississippi. Inserted in the 5th volume of the Medical Repository of New York, p. 489.

1802. De Vergennes, Mémoire Politique et Historique sur la Louisiane. Paris. This author was minister of foreign affairs under Lewis XVI.

1802. Voyage à la Louisiane et sur le Coutinent de l'Amerique Septentrionale, fait dans les Années 1794 à 1798: contenant un Tableau Historique de la Louisiane, par B. D. Baudry de Lozières. Paris, in 8vo. —— 1803. Second Voyage, Paris, 2 vols. in 8vo.

1802. Mémoire ou Coup-d'œil rapide sur mes Voyages dans la Louisiane, et mon séjour dans la Nation Creek, par le General Milfort, Testanogy, du grand Chef de la Nation Creek, et General de Brigade, Paris, in 8vo.

1802. Dubroca, Itinéraire des Francais dans la Louisiane, 1 vol. in 12mo. Paris, pp. 102.

1803. Duane's (William) Mississippi Question. Report of a Debate in the Senate of the United States, in February 1803, on certain Resolutions concerning the Violation of the Right of Deposit in the Island of New Orleans. Philadelphia, pp. 198.

1804. Jefferson's Account of Louisiana, being an Abstract of Documents in the Offices of the Departments of State, and of the Treasury, in 8vo. pp. 112.

1804. Dunbar's (William) and Hunter's (Dr) Account of a Journey up the Washita, inserted in the Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia.

1804. Memoires sur la Louisiane et la Nouvelle Orleans, &c. par M. —— Suivis d'une traduction de diverses Notes sur cette Colonie, publiées aux Etats Unis. Paris, in 8vo. pp. 176.

1805. Perrin du Lac, Voyage dans les Deux Louisianes. Paris, 1 vol. in 8vo.

1805. Memoires sur la Louisiane et la Nouvelle Orleans. Paris, Ballard, in 12mo.

1806. Robin (C. C.) Voyages dans l'Intérieur de la Louisiane, de la Floride Occidentale, et dans les Isles de la Martinique et de St Domingue, pendant les Années 1802—1806, avec une Carte nouvelle.

1807. Schultz's Travels. 2 vols. in 8vo.

1812. Stoddard's (Major Amos) Sketches, Historical and Descriptive of Louisiana. Philadelphia, 1 vol. in 8vo. pp. 438. This author states, that he is indebted for valuable information to the MS. journal of Bernard La Harpe, to which he had access, comprehending, in a great measure, the history of Louisiana from its first discovery to 1722.

1816. La Carrière La Tour, Historical Memoir of the War in West Florida and Louisiana, in 1814 and 1815. With an atlas. 1 vol. in 8vo, Philadelphia.

1816. Darby's (William) Geographical Description of the State of Louisiana, being an Accompaniment to the Map of the same Country. 1 vol. in 8vo. pp. 270.

17. Heustis's (Jabez W. M. Dr) Physical Observations and

Medical Tracts and Researches on the Topography and Diseases of Louisiana. 1 vol. in 8vo. pp. 165, New York.

1817. Brown's (Samuel R.) Western Gazetteer, article Louisiana.

Maps of Louisiana.

1712. Homan's Map, published at Nuremberg.

Delile, (Will. member of the Royal Academy of Sciences,) Carte de la Louisiane et du Cours du Mississippi, avec les Colonies Anglaises.

1778. Carte d'une partie des Côtes de la Floride et de la Louisiane, contenant le Cours du Mississippi depuis ses Embouchures jusqu'à la Rivière Rouge, l'entrée de la Mobile, et les Bayes de Pensacola, de St Rose, et de St Joseph. Par ordre de M. Sartine, Ministre et Sécretair d'Etat. On this map the river Tensaw is the eastern boundary.

1779. A Chart, embracing the whole coast between the eighteenth degree of north latitude and the river St Mary, in Georgia, and twelfth degree of longitude, with all the soundings and islands, was made in 1799, by order of the King of Spain.

King's Map of the Washita country, compiled from the Journal of Survey of Dunbar and Hunter, engraved by William Kneas of Philadelphia.

Pittman's Draught of the Mississippi, from the Balise up to Fort Chartres.

Darby's (William) Map, in four sheets, of the State of Louisiana. Published in 1816.

END OF VOLUME SECOND.

Printed by George Ramsay and Company,
Edinburgh, 1819.

00027398

gitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 23 January, 2019